

# VFC Index - Watershed (Plan)

**Program:** Watershed

**IDEM Document Type:** Plan

**Document Date:** 5/29/2003

**Security Group:** Public

**Project Name:** Coffee Creek WMP

**Plan Type:** Watershed Management Plan

**HUC Code:** 04040001 Little Calumet-Galien

**Sponsor:** Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy, Inc.

**Contract #:** 00-200

**County:** Porter

**Cross Reference ID:** 15820359

**Comments:**

## Additional WMP Information

**Checklist:** Original Checklist

**Grant type:** 319

**Fiscal Year:** 2000

**IDEM Approval Date:** 5/29/2003

**EPA Approval Date:**

**Project Manager:** Carl Wodrich

**COFFEE CREEK  
WATERSHED MANAGEMENT PLAN**

**Porter County, Indiana**

April 1, 2003

**Prepared For:**

Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy  
219 B South Calumet  
Chesterton, Indiana 46304

**Prepared By:**

JFNew  
708 Roosevelt Road  
Walkerton, Indiana 46574  
(574) 586-3400

The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy, in collaboration with Save the Dunes Council, Town of Chesterton, Northwestern Indiana Regional Planning Commission, Porter County Surveyor's Office, Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Division of Nature Preserves, Izaak Walton League of Porter County, Porter County Natural Resources Conservation Service, Shirley Heinze Environmental Fund, Northwest Indiana Steelheaders, Chesterton High School Student Action for the Environment Club, Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Lake Michigan Research Station, and numerous other concerned stakeholders, created this Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan. The plan serves as the community's road map to achieve the watershed stakeholders' vision for Coffee Creek, which states that *Coffee Creek supports a healthy cold water biological community and provides and attractive resource for citizens.*

The continued effort of committed stakeholders is needed to implement this plan and ensure its success in achieving the stakeholders' vision for the creek. If you would like to be involved in the plan's implementation or would like additional information on the plan and its development history, please contact:

Katie Rizer, Executive Director  
Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy  
219 B South Calumet  
Chesterton, Indiana 46304  
219-926-1842

[Katie@coffeecreekwc.org](mailto:Katie@coffeecreekwc.org)

[www.coffeecreekwc.org/ccwc/ccwcmission/319\\_grant.htm](http://www.coffeecreekwc.org/ccwc/ccwcmission/319_grant.htm)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
1.0 Introduction.....	1
1.1. Initial Concerns.....	4
1.2. Stakeholder Involvement.....	5
1.3. Mission and Vision Statements .....	7
2.0 Watershed Characteristics.....	7
2.1. Climate.....	7
2.2. Geology.....	8
2.3. Soils .....	11
2.4. Natural Features.....	16
2.5. Endangered, Threatened, and Rare Species.....	21
2.6. Hydrological Features.....	23
2.7. Early History.....	25
2.8. Land Use.....	27
3.0 Identified Problems.....	29
3.1. Key Reference Documents .....	29
3.2. Water Quality Summary .....	32
3.3. Subwatershed Modeling Summary.....	35
3.4. Identified Problems Summary .....	36
4.0 Goals and Decisions.....	52
5.0 Measuring Success.....	72
6.0 Future Considerations .....	77
7.0 Literature Cited .....	80

## TABLE OF FIGURES

	Page
Figure 1. Location map .....	2
Figure 2. Coffee Creek watershed.....	3
Figure 3. Little Calumet-Galien River watershed .....	4
Figure 4. Topographical relief of the Coffee Creek watershed.....	10
Figure 5. Highly erodible land in the Coffee Creek watershed.....	14
Figure 6. Historical land use in the Coffee Creek watershed.....	18
Figure 7. Natural feature restorations and preserves in the Coffee Creek watershed .....	20
Figure 8. Endangered, threatened, and rare species in the Coffee Creek watershed.....	22
Figure 9. National wetland inventory map.....	24
Figure 10. Historical structures and sites in the Coffee Creek watershed.....	26
Figure 11. Land use in the Coffee Creek watershed .....	28
Figure 12. Sampling locations in the Coffee Creek watershed .....	33
Figure 13. Critical areas targeted for improvement by the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan.....	37
Figure 14. Overall timeline for the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan .....	66

## TABLE OF TABLES

Table 1. Monthly rainfall data for 2001 and 2002 as compared to average monthly rainfall.....	8
Table 2. Highly erodible soils units in the Coffee Creek watershed.....	13
Table 3. Septic system suitability of the soils in the Coffee Creek watershed .....	16
Table 4. Acreage and classification of wetland habitat in the Coffee Creek watershed.....	25
Table 5. Detailed land use in the Coffee Creek watershed .....	27
Table 6. Detailed sampling location information in the Coffee Creek watershed.....	34
Table 7. Identified issues in the Coffee Creek mainstem .....	38
Table 8. Identified issues in the tributaries to Coffee Creek.....	43
Table 9. Identified issues in the Coffee Creek watershed.....	47
Table 10. Identified issues in the Little Calumet River Basin .....	50
Table 11. Summary of potentially responsible parties, estimated costs, potential funding sources, and time frames for each objective in the Coffee Creek watershed action plan.....	67

## TABLE OF APPENDICES

Appendix A. Geographic Information System Map Data Sources.
Appendix B. Press Releases.
Appendix C. Coffee Creek Watershed Major Stakeholders.
Appendix D. Endangered, Threatened, and Rare Species.
Appendix E. Subwatershed Land Use.
Appendix F. Water Quality Assessment.
Appendix G. Quality Assurance Project Plan.
Appendix H. Subwatershed Modeling.
Appendix I. Potential Funding Sources.
Appendix J. Action Register.

# **COFFEE CREEK WATERSHED MANAGEMENT PLAN**

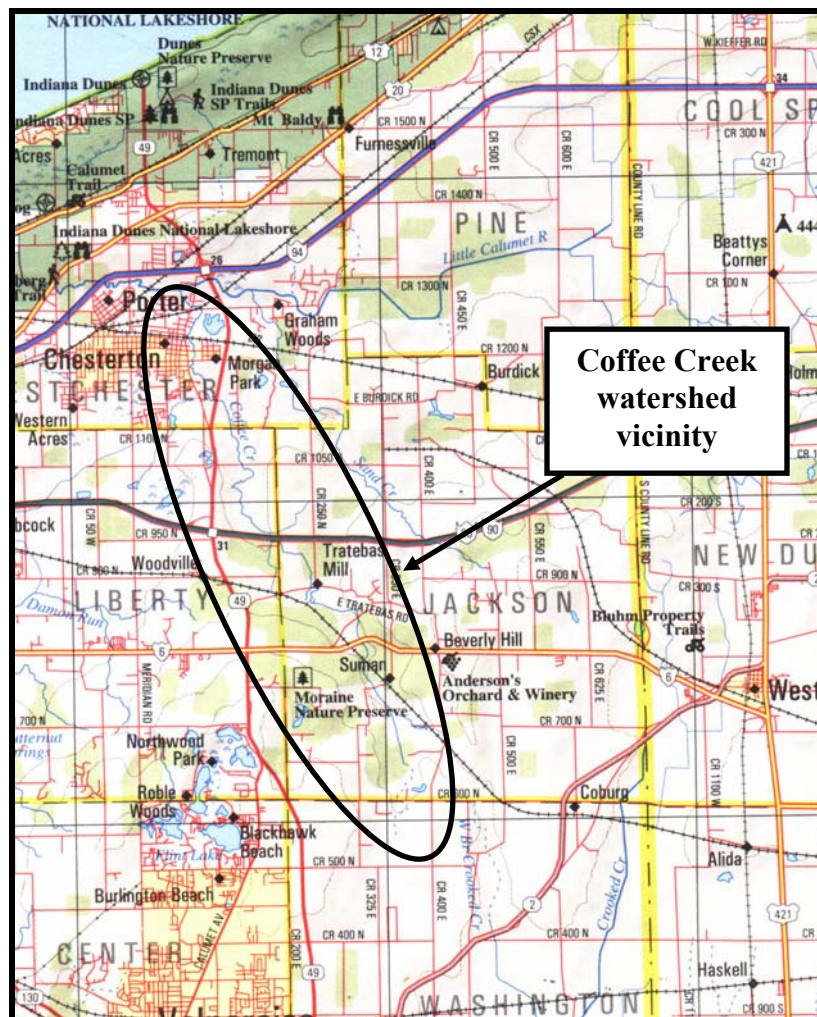
## **1.0 INTRODUCTION**

This Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan addresses the non-point source pollution issues of concerned landowners within the Coffee Creek watershed and those of other concerned citizens living with the larger Little Calumet River basin. The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy (CCWC) initiated the development of the watershed management plan by obtaining funding and organizing watershed stakeholders. The plan details the current and historical condition of the watershed through a review of historical reports and sampling the biological, chemical, and physical condition of waterbodies in the watershed. More importantly, the planning process provided a forum for watershed stakeholders to discuss their water quality concerns related to Coffee Creek and its tributaries and develop an action plan to address those concerns. This plan documents the stakeholders' concerns and vision for the future of Coffee Creek. It outlines the stakeholders' strategies and action items selected to achieve their vision. Finally, the plan includes methods for measuring stakeholders' progress toward achieving their vision and timeframes for periodic refinement of the plan. Ultimately, the plan serves to guide and educate the stakeholders on the importance of improving water quality in the Coffee Creek watershed.

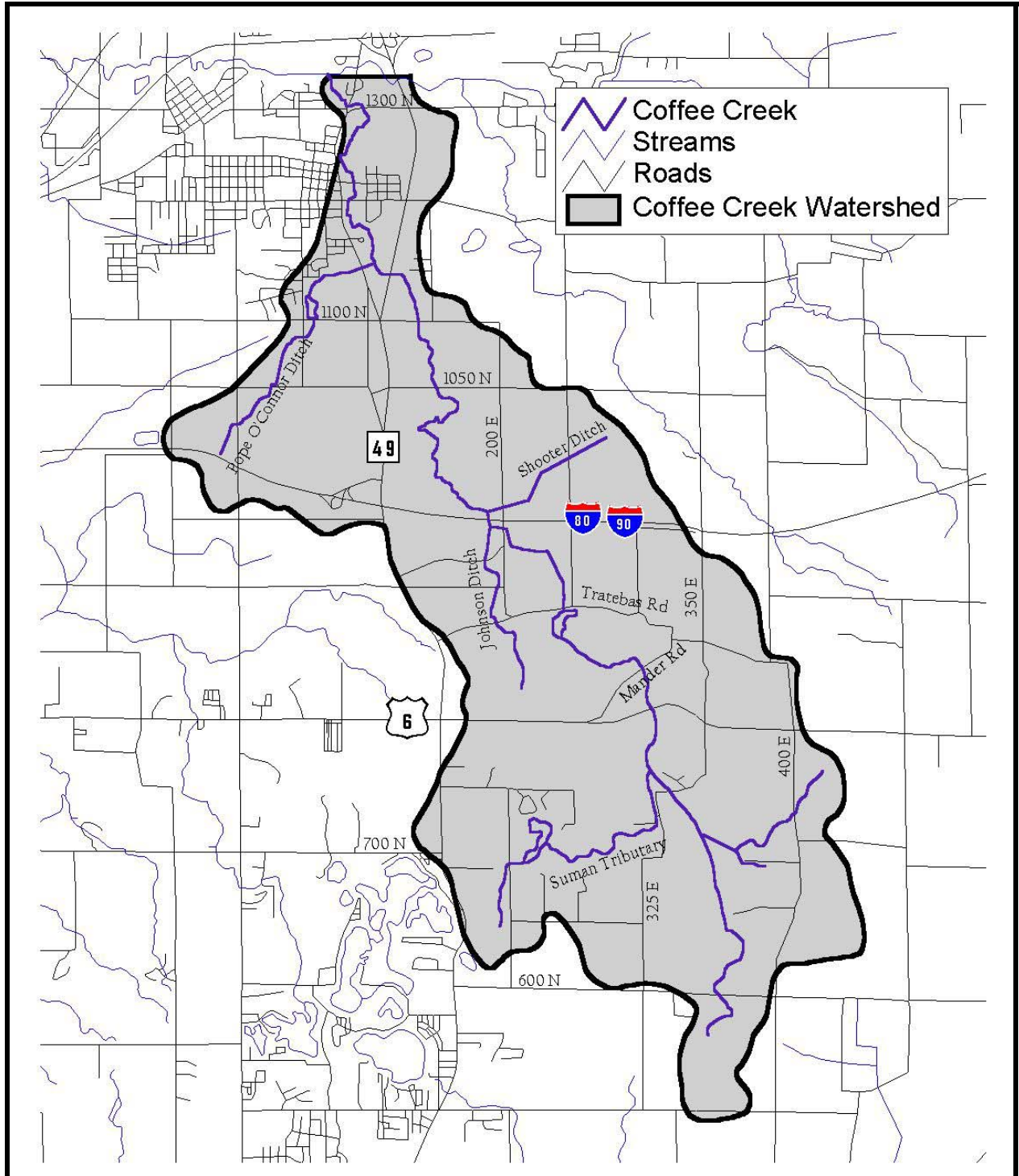
In 1998, the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy was created as a 501 C3 in the state of Indiana. The creation of this conservancy grew out of the need to restore and steward the 167 acres of protected land within Coffee Creek Center (CCC), an environmentally sensitive, neo-traditionalist, planned community in Chesterton, Indiana. Realizing that the environmental concerns impacting the 167-acre protected area within CCC crossed property boundaries, the group expanded their mission to include the protection, restoration, and enhancement of the overall health of the entire Coffee Creek watershed.

The board of directors of the CCWC consists of individuals from existing local environment groups. These groups are recognized as major stakeholders in efforts to protect and improve the greater watershed (the Little Calumet River watershed). The board includes a representative from Save the Dunes Council, one of the oldest grassroots conservation organizations in the country committed to improving the environmental quality of the Dunes region of northwest Indiana; Shirley Heinze Environmental fund, a charitable land trust dedicated to preserving and protecting the unique ecosystems of the Indiana Dunes Region; Izaak Walton League Porter County chapter, one of the oldest conservation organizations dedicated to protecting the soil, air, woods, waters, and wildlife of Porter County, Indiana; Northwest Indiana Steelheaders, Inc., a non-profit organization dedicated to educating the public in improving, preserving, and promoting anadromous sport fishing in the Great Lakes and their tributary streams; Coffee Creek Life Center, dedicated to protecting injured wild animals in Porter County; and Chesterton High School SAFE (Student Actions for the Environment) Club, a group of students interested in becoming involved with environmental issues.

The Coffee Creek watershed lies in the northeastern portion of Porter County, northeast of the City of Valparaiso (Figure 1). The watershed covers approximately 15.7 square miles (Figure 2). It encompasses the western half of the Sand Creek/Coffee Creek 14-digit watershed (HUC 04040001060030) and lies in the center of the 8-digit Little Calumet-Galien River watershed (HUC 04040001) (Figure 3). The watershed includes portions of Jackson, Liberty, Washington, and Westchester townships as well as a portion of the Town of Chesterton. Four main tributaries, Shooter Ditch, Pope O'Connor Ditch, Johnson Ditch, and the Suman Road Tributary, flow into Coffee Creek. Coffee Creek flows into the Little Calumet River north of the Penn Central Railroad in the northeast corner of Chesterton. The Little Calumet River flows into Lake Michigan less than 10 miles west of its confluence with Coffee Creek, near Ogden Dunes.

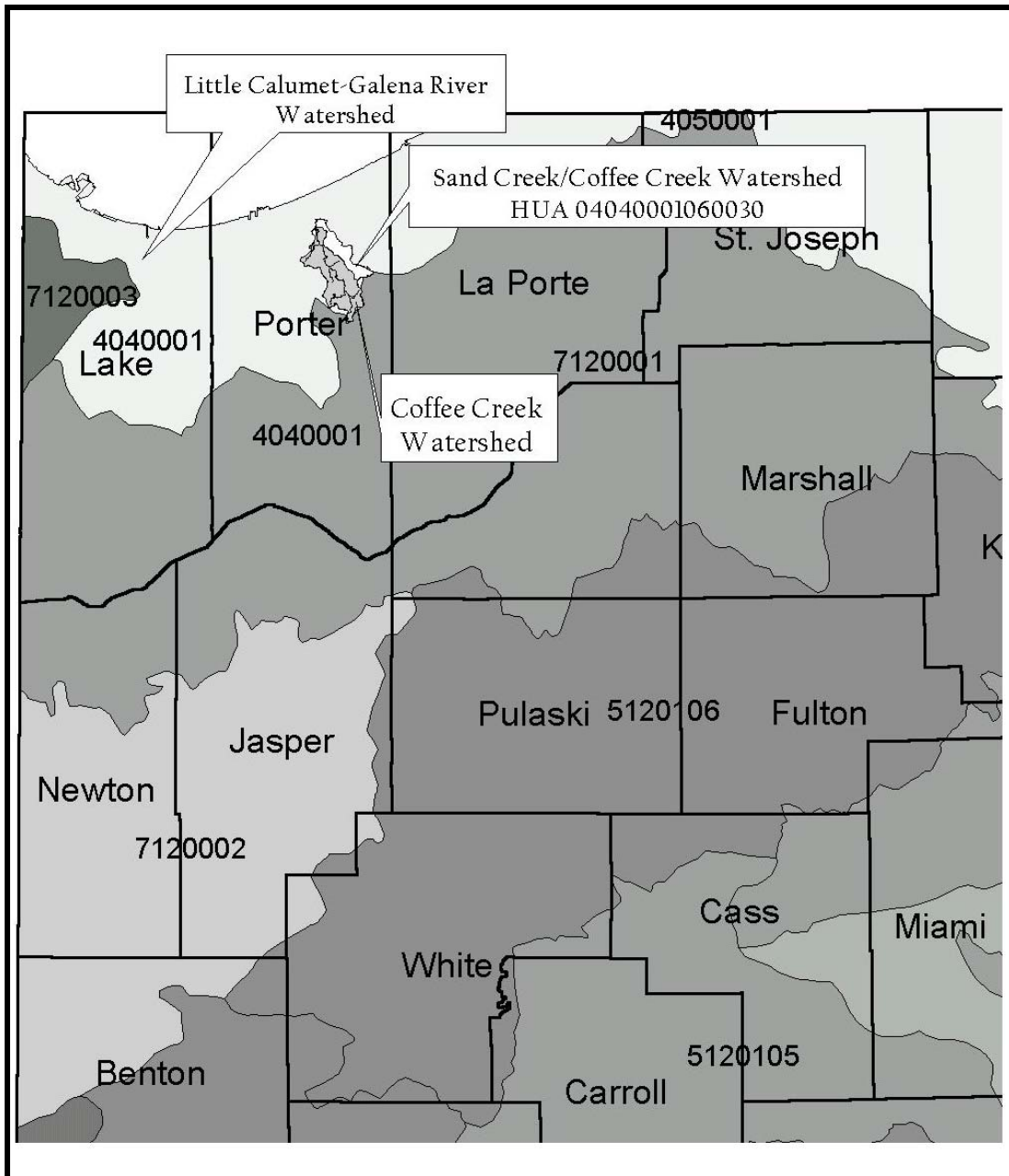


**Figure 1. Coffee Creek watershed location map.**  
Source: DeLorme, 1998.



**Figure 2. Coffee Creek watershed.** Scale: 1"=5,000'  
Source: See Geographic Information System map data sources appendix (Appendix A).





**Figure 3. Little Calumet-Galena River watershed.**

Source: See Geographic Information System map data sources appendix (Appendix A).

### 1.1 Initial concerns

State agencies in the past have collected sporadic data related to fisheries, water quality, and physical habitat in Coffee Creek. Certain parameters, such as *E. coli* data obtained from the February 2001 Interagency Task Force Report, indicated that Coffee Creek had the lowest *E. coli* levels of all sampled waters in the Lake Michigan Basin (Forsness et al., 2001). (The Interagency Task Force's Coffee Creek sampling site was located on CR 1050 N.) Coffee Creek, however, was not without its problems: it was listed on the 2002 303(d) list as impaired

for *E. coli*<sup>§</sup>; there were concerns over an abandoned dump site that may have not been closed properly; and landowners increasingly worried about the conversion of a primarily wooded landscape to housing developments. The state-owned Moraine Nature Preserve, concentrated in Coffee Creek's headwaters, continues to grow in size but is becoming increasingly subjected to pressures from adjacent development. The CCWC worked to form a coalition of partners that together address these issues and other issues of concern in the watershed. As part of that effort, the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy applied for and received a Section 319 grant from the Indiana Department of Environmental Management (IDEM) in 2000 to develop a watershed management plan for the Coffee Creek watershed.

## **1.2 Stakeholder Involvement**

All interested stakeholders were encouraged to attend public meetings and become a part of the watershed management plan development process. The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy identified an initial list of potential partners and stakeholders. Individuals on this list included the CCWC board members, members of local environmental organizations, current donors to the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy, representatives from the Town of Chesterton and Porter County, and representatives from local natural resource agencies including the Indiana Department of Natural Resources (IDNR), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), and IDEM. The CCWC also developed a partial list of landowners in the watershed using Porter County Courthouse records. To encourage additional participation in the plan's development, the CCWC advertised the initial and subsequent public meetings in the Chesterton Tribune, The Post Tribune, and The Vidette Times. (Appendix B contains press releases written during the plan's development.) At public meetings, attendees were asked to sign in and provide their email addresses. The CCWC used The Save the Dunes Council electronic list serve which includes over 300 address of people who primarily live in the region, to disseminate information regarding upcoming public meetings and other information about the planning effort. Appendix C provides a list of current major stakeholders. (Names of individual property owners or stakeholders are not included in Appendix C to preserve stakeholder privacy.) As interest grows in the watershed, the list of stakeholders will continue to be updated.

In June of 2001, the CCWC and their consultant, JFNew held an initial public meeting to introduce the public to the plan and gauge interest level in public involvement. The CCWC provided an overview of the purpose of the watershed management plan, an outline of the public meeting schedule, and a schedule of each of the annual field days. At this initial meeting, the CCWC indicated that the watershed development planning process would follow the guidance provided in the *Watershed Action Guide for Indiana* (IDEM, 1999). The CCWC provided copies of *Watershed Action Guide for Indiana* to all interested parties at the first meeting to help stakeholders understand the watershed management plan development process. An IDEM representative was also present at this initial meeting to answer questions about the planning process. Meeting participants began the planning process at this initial meeting by documenting their water quality and related concerns. These concerns included:

---

<sup>§</sup> Under the Indiana Department of Environmental Management's current schedule, development of a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) to manage *E. coli* in the Coffee Creek basin will occur in 2015-2020. No activities related to TMDL development have begun as of 2003. However, TMDL development to manage *E. coli* in the Little Calumet River has begun. Subsequent sections of this document detail this and outline how management activities in the Coffee Creek watershed will address future TMDL work in the Coffee Creek watershed.

### **Point Source**

- \*combined sewer overflow (CSO) pipes
- \*undocumented pipes

### **Non-Point Source**

- \*increased runoff
- \*sedimentation/erosion
- \*retention/detention ponds
- \*thermal pollution
- \*pesticides
- \*soil types/runoff

### **Habitat Issues**

- \*conversion from forest to impervious surface
- \*ditching of creek
- \*loss of species diversity/habitat (plants, animals, macroinverts)
- \*need to create buffer

### **Education/Outreach**

- \*define boundaries, make information public
- \*benefit to humans
- \*reaching adjacent landowners
- \*public buy-in
- \*local school participation
- \*county participation
- \*zoning/ordinances
- \*little funding through parks

Following the first meeting in June 2001, the CCWC and JFNew held quarterly public meetings throughout the course of the watershed management planning process. A core group of stakeholders continued to attend and participate in public meetings throughout the planning process. In the meetings following the initial watershed stakeholder meeting, the stakeholders prioritized issues of concern (listed above), developed an overall problem statement encompassing those concerns, and created vision and mission statements to guide the watershed management planning process. Once this framework was in place, watershed stakeholders established prioritized goals and developed strategies and action items for achieving those goals. Public meetings also included an educational component. Information that was shared at public meetings included a slide showcase of the human, animal and plant communities native to the Coffee Creek watershed, cost-sharing opportunities available from the NRCS and the Indiana Forest Legacy Program, and a highlight of Moraine Nature Preserve from the regional DNR ecologist. The public meetings were complemented by the field days held concurrently with the Chesterton Hometown Picnic in June. Field days included tours of Coffee Creek Center and highlighted unique features that aid in non-point source pollution reduction throughout the development.

The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy will continue to direct the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan into the future. A web site has been created to advertise all watershed related meetings and events to the stakeholders and the public. This website will provide a link to the final Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan. This website's address is [http://www.coffeecreekwc.org/ccwc/ccwcmision/319\\_grant.htm](http://www.coffeecreekwc.org/ccwc/ccwcmision/319_grant.htm).

### **1.3 Coffee Creek Vision and Mission**

The intent of a vision is to simply guide the watershed management planning process. The vision can be written as an empowering statement that defines the long term view of the watershed that the stakeholders want change to create. A mission statement more specifically defines the who, what, and how to accomplish the vision goal. Stakeholders involved in developing the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan developed a vision and mission statement for the plan after the initial watershed concerns were identified.

As a preface to defining a vision and mission for the plan, a statement was also developed that defines the core watershed issue, known as the problem statement, which was the impetus behind the development of the Coffee Creek Watershed Management plan.

The problem statement, vision, and mission statement reads as follows:

***Problem Statement:*** *Coffee Creek does not support the community's desired uses of providing a healthy habitat for the creek's biota and an attractive resource for citizens.*

***The vision:*** *Coffee Creek supports a healthy cold water biological community and provides an attractive natural resource for citizens to enjoy.*

***The mission:*** *The Coffee Creek Watershed Community is a coalition of existing conservation groups and concerned citizens dedicated to developing and implementing a successful watershed plan to protect, maintain, and enhance Coffee Creek and its inhabitants.*

## **2.0 WATERSHED CHARACTERISTICS**

### **2.1 Climate**

#### **2.1.1 Indiana Climate**

Indiana's climate can be described as temperate with cold winters and warm summers. The National Climatic Data Center summarizes Indiana weather in its 1976 Climatology of the United States document No. 60. "Imposed on the well known daily and seasonal temperature fluctuations are changes occurring every few days as surges of polar air move southward or tropical air moves northward. These changes are more frequent and pronounced in the winter than in the summer. A winter may be unusually cold or a summer cool if the influence of polar air is persistent. Similarly, a summer may be unusually warm or a winter mild if air of tropical origin predominates. The action between these two air masses of contrasting temperature, humidity, and density fosters the development of low-pressure centers that move generally eastward and frequently pass over or close to the state, resulting in abundant rainfall. These systems are least active in midsummer and during this season frequently pass north of Indiana"

(National Climatic Data Center, 1976). Prevailing winds are generally from the southwest, but are more persistent and blow from a northerly direction during the winter months.

### 2.1.2 Porter County Climate

The climate of Porter County has characteristic warm summers and cold and snowy winters that typically provide enough precipitation, in the form of snow, to supply the soil with sufficient moisture to minimize drought conditions when the hot summers begin. Winters are cold, averaging 27° F (-3° C), while summers are warm, averaging 71° F (22°C). The highest temperature ever recorded was 98° F (37° C) on July 20, 1954. Mild drought conditions occur occasionally during the summer when evaporation is highest. During summer, average relative humidity differs greatly over the course of a day averaging 80 percent at dawn and dropping to an average of 65 percent in mid-afternoon. The average annual precipitation is 40.06 inches (101.7 cm). In 2001, nearly 39 inches (98 cm) of precipitation (Table 1) was recorded at Valparaiso, Indiana in Porter County. When compared to the 2001 annual rainfall, the 24-year average for the area exceeded the 2001 annual by slightly more than one inch. Nearly 32 (81 cm) inches of precipitation occurred during 2002. Rainfall in 2002 was lower than both precipitation in 2001 and the average annual rainfall.

**Table 1. Monthly rainfall data for 2001 and 2002 as compared to average monthly rainfall in Valparaiso, Indiana. Averages are based on available weather observations taken during the years of 1971-2000.**

	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	TOTAL
<b>2001</b>	1.33	4.85	0.84	2.59	4.08	3.88	4.65	4.78	2.77	5.24	2.74	1.06	38.81
<b>2002</b>	2.57	1.74	3.37	5.29	5.37	1.65	1.31	2.26	2.75	2.71	2.03	0.67	31.72
<b>Average</b>	2.11	1.82	2.93	3.64	3.85	4.66	3.82	3.91	3.68	3.20	3.56	2.88	40.06

Source: Purdue Applied Meteorology Group, 2002.

## 2.2 Geology

The advance and retreat of the glaciers in the last ice age shaped much of the landscape found in Indiana today. As the glaciers moved, they laid thick till material over the northern two thirds of the state. Ground moraines left by the glaciers cover much of the central portion of the state. In the northern portion of the state, ground moraines, end moraines, lake plains, and outwash plains create a more geologically diverse landscape compared to the central portion of the state. End moraines, formed by the layering of till material when the rate of glacial retreat equals the rate of glacial advance, add topographical relief to the landscape. Several large, distinct end moraines, including the Valparaiso Moraine, are scattered throughout the northern portion of the state. Major rivers in northern Indiana cut through sand and gravel outwash plains. These outwash plains formed as the glacial meltwaters flowed from retreating glaciers, depositing sand and gravel along the meltwater edges. Lake plains, characterized by silt and clay deposition, are present where lakes existed during the glacial age.

In northwest Indiana, the glaciers left three distinct physiographic zones: the Calumet Lake Plain, the Valparaiso Moraine Area, and the Kankakee Outwash and Lake Plain (Malott, 1922). The Coffee Creek watershed lies in two of these physiographic zones: the Valparaiso Moraine Area and the Calumet Lake Plain. Coffee Creek and its headwater tributaries originate on the north side of the Valparaiso Moraine. This moraine, which is actually a series of end moraines (Hartke et al., 1975), roughly marks the terminal position of the Lake Michigan Lobe of the last

Wisconsinian glacier. The Lake Michigan Lobe flowed from the north toward the south and southeast in Indiana, carving out the lake bottom of present day Lake Michigan. Where the Valparaiso Moraine exists today, the Lake Michigan Lobe of the glacier stalled depositing an arc-shaped band of till from southwestern Michigan, around northwestern Indiana, and into northeastern Illinois. This arc-shaped band parallels the shore of present day Lake Michigan.

A closer look at the Valparaiso Moraine reveals that the moraine consists of two till layers separated by a sand and gravel outwash layer. The lower till layer is likely a ground moraine formed by initial glacial movement. The upper till layer is an end moraine formed by the most recent glacial advance in the area. In general, the upper till layer of the Valparaiso Moraine in the Coffee Creek watershed consists of silty clay loam sediments (Hartke, et al., 1975). It is this upper till layer that has the greatest impact on water quality in the Coffee Creek watershed.

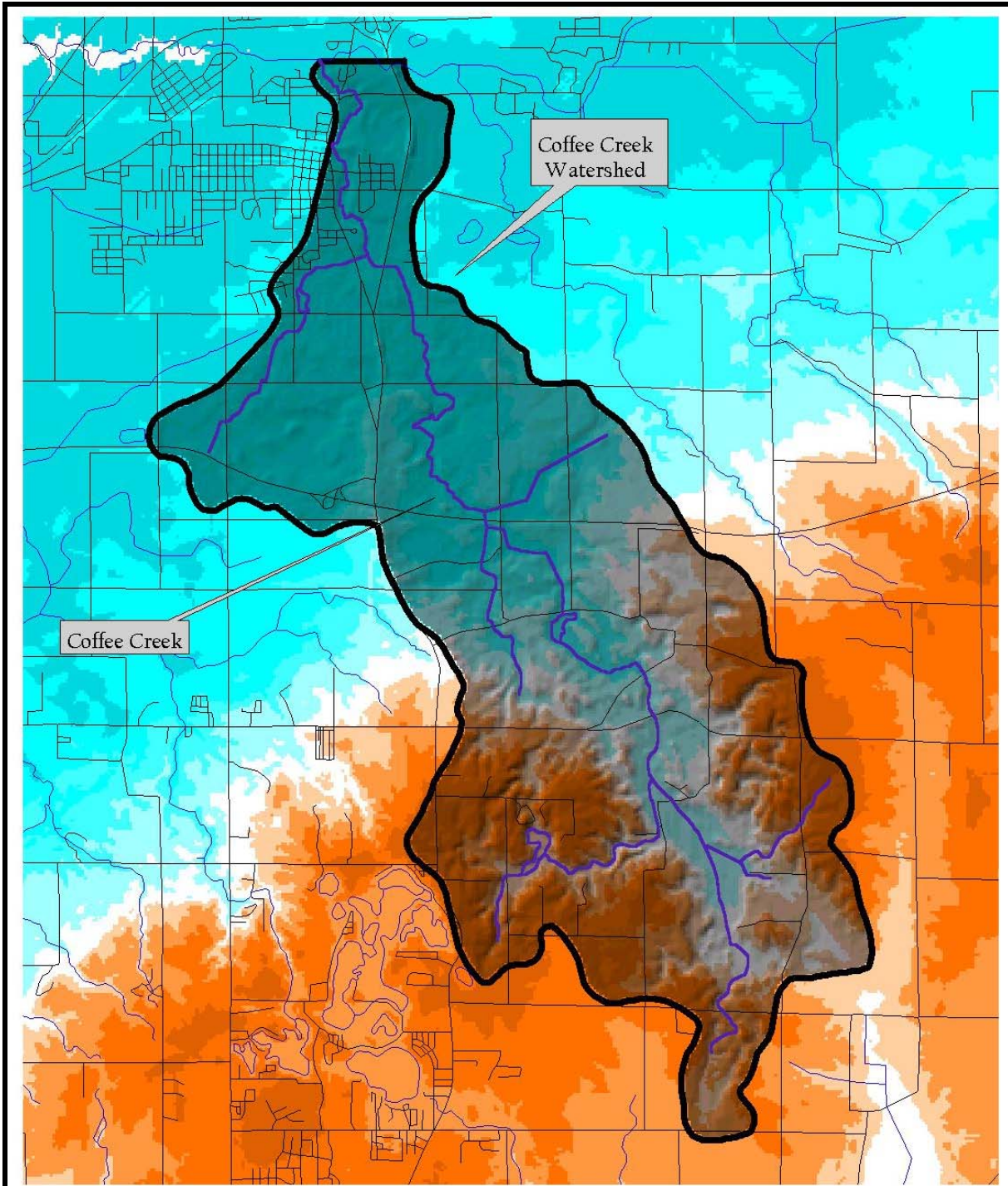
As Coffee Creek flows north, it leaves the Valparaiso Moraine Area physiographic zone and enters the Calumet Lake Plain. The Calumet Lake Plain encompasses the area covered by historic Lake Chicago. As the Lake Michigan Lobe of the last Wisconsinian glacier receded, meltwater from the glacier flowed south across northwest Indiana. As the meltwater flowed south, the Valparaiso Moraine served as a large earthen levee, trapping the glacial meltwater and forming Lake Chicago between the receding glacier and the Valparaiso Moraine.

Glacial movement and meltwaters from the Lake Michigan Lobe left a heterogeneous mixture of sediments covering the Calumet Lake Plain. As the Lake Michigan Lobe advanced during the beginning of the Wisconsinian period, it left the same ground moraine over the Calumet Lake Plain as the one found under the lower layer of the Valparaiso Moraine. Silt and clay sediments cover large portions of this ground moraine in the Calumet Lake Plain. These smaller sediments settled out of Lake Chicago during periods when lake water levels were stable. Currents of outwash from the receding Lake Michigan Lobe deposited caches of sand and gravel throughout the lake plain. In addition to these sand and gravel deposits, three distinct sand ridges or dunes are visible on the Calumet Lake Plain. These ridges mark three relatively stable positions of Lake Chicago.

This geologic history has shaped the topography and natural features found on the Coffee Creek watershed landscape today. Figure 4 highlights the change in topographical relief between the southern part of Coffee Creek watershed (Valparaiso Moraine Area) and the northern portion of the watershed (Calumet Lake Plain). The characteristic knob and kettle topography of end moraines is noticeable in the southern portion of the watershed. Here steep hills (knobs) and ravines surround small lakes and ponds (kettles). These kettle lakes and ponds formed when ice blocks that were trapped in the end moraine melted. Some of these kettle depressions have filled with peat over the years (geologic time), creating wetland habitat. The flatter topography of the Calumet Lake Plain supports a different set of natural features. In the northern portion of the watershed, wetland soils and habitat developed where rainwater and surface drained and ponded over clay and silt deposits from Lake Chicago. The course of Coffee Creek itself reflects the watershed's geological history as well (Hartke, et al., 1975). As rainwater, and snowmelt during cold periods, flowed from the higher elevations of the moraine, a path was cut through the more erodible sand and gravel deposits, largely avoiding clay and silt deposits where possible. This created a more winding stream morphology compared to the straighter channel morphology of



streams that flow through the Kankakee outwash plain on the south side of the Valparaiso Moraine.



**Figure 4. Topographical relief of the Coffee Creek watershed. Orange represents the steeper topography present in the southern portion of the Coffee Creek watershed, while blue indicates the flatter area with less topographical relief in the northern portion of the watershed. Scale: 1"=5,000'**

Source: See Geographic Information System map data sources appendix (Appendix A).

The watershed's geologic history also affects the type of use the landscape will support. The topographical relief of the Valparaiso Moraine area prevented the conversion of this area for agricultural uses. The steep slopes have also limited large scale residential development in the moraine area. Although early settlers to the area harvested much of the forested lands (Historic Landmarks Foundation of Indiana, 1991), the limitations of this land for agricultural and residential use has allowed the establishment of second growth forest. The steep slopes and clay deposits within the moraine may also prevent the use of certain areas for septic system leach fields. The flatter landscape and fertile soils of the northern portion of the watershed made this portion of the watershed more attractive for agricultural production. As is the case in the moraine area, the prevalence of silt and clay deposits in the lake plain can prevent proper functioning of septic systems. The soils section provides more details on the use of watershed soils for septic system leach fields.

### **2.3 Soils**

The soil types found in Porter County are a product of the original parent materials deposited by the glaciers that covered this area 12,000 to 15,000 years ago. The main parent materials found in Porter County are glacial outwash and till, lacustrine material, alluvium, and organic materials. The interaction of these parent materials with the physical, chemical, and biological variables found in the area (climate, plant and animal life, time, landscape relief, and the physical and mineralogical composition of the parent material) formed the soils of Porter County today. Furr (1981) maps and describes specific soils found in Porter County. The following relies heavily on Furr's work.

Four major soil associations, Riddles-Tracy, Morley-Blount-Pewamo, Elliott-Markham-Pewamo, and Whitaker-Milford-Del Ray, cover the Coffee Creek watershed. The Riddles-Tracy and Morley-Blount-Pewamo associations cover the southern portion of the watershed, while the Elliot-Markham-Pewamo and Whitaker-Milford-Del Rey associations occupy the northern portion of the watershed. The Riddles-Tracy soil association exists on nearly level ridge and knoll tops to strongly sloping side slopes of these geological features in morainal areas. This association can also be found on outwash and till plains. Soils in this association are well drained and silty to loamy in texture. In general, Riddles soils account for approximately 46% of the total soils in the association, while Tracy soils account for 28% of the soil association. The remaining portion of the soil association consists of minor soil components including Morley, Rawson, Blount and Haskins. These soils support agricultural production when the topography is level to moderately sloped. Steeply sloped areas containing these soils are more suitable for forests or residential development. Land use in the Coffee Creek watershed reflects this as forested land and residential development occupy the steeper sloped, morainal areas of the watershed and the level portions of the watershed are in agricultural production.

Like the Riddles-Tracy soils association, the Morley-Blount-Pewamo soil association covers nearly level to steeply sloped till plains and morainal areas. Morley soils are the dominant soil unit in the Morley-Blount-Pewamo soil association, accounting for 26% of the association. Morley soils are moderately well drained to well drained and occupy high swells, knolls, and side slopes along streams. Blount soils, which make up roughly 18% of the Morley-Blount-Pewamo soil association, occur on flatter areas of the watershed. Pewamo soils are wetland soils occurring in depressional areas and swales. Approximately 10% of the Morley-Blount-Pewamo



soil association consists of Pewamo soils. Furr (1981) notes that this soil association is poorly suited for use as a sanitary facility (septic leach fields).

The Elliot-Markham-Pewamo and Whitaker-Milford-Del Rey soil associations cover the flatter, northern portion of the watershed. In contrast to the wide range of topographical relief (0 to 35 percent slopes) found in the southern portion of the watershed, these soil associations exist on nearly level to very gently sloping (0 to 6 percent slopes) land. The Elliot-Markham-Pewamo association exists on flat till plains and very gently sloping morainal areas. As such these soils delineate the transition between the Valparaiso Moraine Area and Calumet Lake Plain physiographic zones in the Coffee Creek watershed. Elliott soils dominate the Elliot-Markham-Pewamo association, accounting for approximately 40% of the association. Markham and Pewamo soils account for roughly 16% and 12% of the association, respectively. Elliott soils exist largely on upland flats, while Pewamo soils lie in depressional areas and swales. Markham soils occupy knolls and side slopes along streams. Because the northern portion of the Coffee Creek watershed contains few knolls, Markham soils are not a major soil in the watershed. Minor components in the Elliot-Markham-Pewamo association include Blount, Haskins, Morley, and Rawson soils. Like the Morley-Blount-Pewamo soil association, the Elliot-Markham-Pewamo association is poorly suited for use as a sanitary facility.

The Whitaker-Milford-Del Rey soil association covers northeastern and northwestern portions of the Coffee Creek watershed. Soils in this association are characteristic of flat lake and outwash plains. Approximately 30% of the association consists of Whitaker soils, while Milford and Del Rey soils account for 20% and 18% of the association, respectively. Like Elliot soils, Whitaker and Del Rey soils exist on broad, flat, upland areas. Milford soils occupy lower depressional flats. Martinsville, Sebewa, Warners, and Selfridge soils are minor components of the Whitaker-Milford-Del Rey soil association.

Soils in the watershed, and in particular their ability to erode or sustain certain land use practices, can impact the water quality of a waterbodies in a watershed. For example, highly erodible soils are, as their name suggests, easily erodible. Soils that erode from the landscape are transported to waterways or waterbodies where they impair water quality and biotic integrity and often interfere with recreational uses by forming sediment deltas in the waterbodies. In addition, such soils carry attached nutrients, which further impair water quality by fertilizing macrophytes (rooted plants) and algae. Soils that are used as septic tank absorption fields deserve special consideration as well. The presence of highly erodible land and the use of septic fields in the Coffee Creek watershed are described in further detail below.

### **2.3.1 Highly Erodible Soils and Land**

Different natural resource agencies categorize highly erodible soils and highly erodible land differently. Based on common soil characteristics such as slope and soil texture, the NRCS classifies soil units that are likely to erode from the landscape as highly erodible soils. The NRCS maintains a list of highly erodible soil units for each county. Table 2 lists the soil units in the Coffee Creek watershed that the NRCS considers to be highly erodible. The county list or the one provided in Table 2 can be cross referenced with the county soil survey to locate highly erodible soils on the landscape. Not surprisingly, most of the highly erodible soils in the Coffee

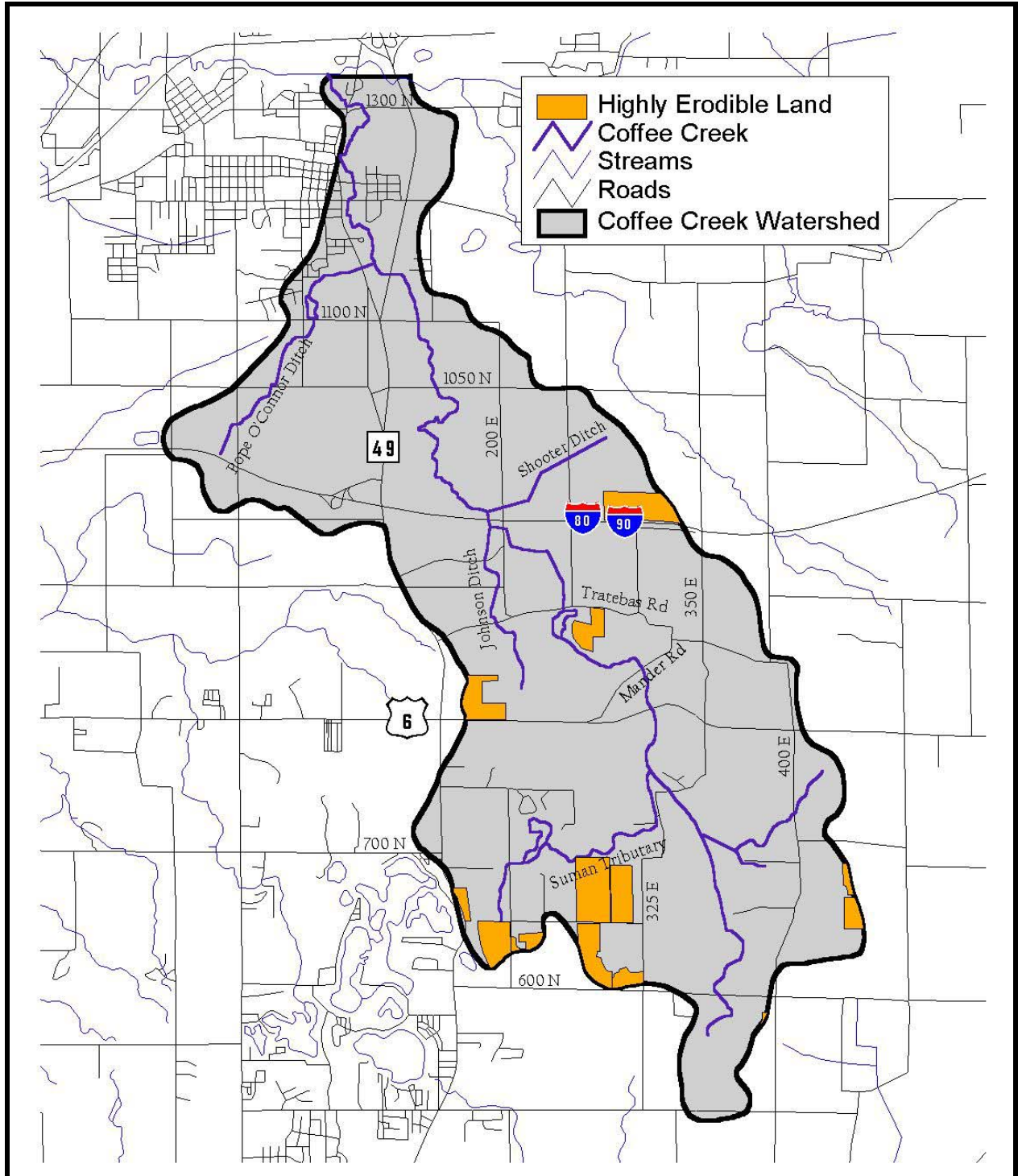
Creek watershed are concentrated in the morainal region of the upper watershed. Steep slopes and the origin of the soils (glacial till) create ideal conditions for soil erosion.

**Table 2. Highly erodible soils units in the Coffee Creek watershed.**

<b>Soil Unit</b>	<b>Soil Name</b>	<b>Soil Description</b>
MrE	Morley silt loam	18 to 30 percent slopes
RmD2	Riddles loam	12 to 18 percent slopes, eroded
TcD	Tracy silt loam	12 to 18 percent slopes

Source: Porter County NRCS.

Highly Erodible Land (HEL) is a designation used by the Farm Service Agency (FSA). For a field or tract of land to be labeled HEL by the FSA, at least one-third of the parcel must be situated in highly erodible soils. Unlike the soil survey, these tracts must be field checked to ensure the accuracy of the mapped soils types. Farm fields mapped as HEL are required to file a conservation plan with the FSA in order to maintain eligibility for any financial assistance from the USDA. Figure 5 shows the location of HEL fields in the Coffee Creek watershed. Approximately, 428 acres of HEL exist within boundaries of the Coffee Creek watershed, most of which lies in the morainal area of the watershed. This acreage represents about 4% of the Coffee Creek landscape.



**Figure 5. Highly Erodible Land in the Coffee Creek watershed.** Scale: 1"=5,000'  
Source: See Geographic Information System map data sources appendix (Appendix A).

### 2.3.2 Septic System Use

As is common in many areas of Indiana, septic tanks and septic tank absorption fields are utilized for wastewater treatment in the rural portions of the Coffee Creek watershed. This type of wastewater treatment system relies on the septic tank for primary treatment to remove solids

and the soil for secondary treatment to reduce the remaining pollutants in the effluent to levels that protect surface and groundwater from contamination. Soil conditions such as slow permeability and high water table, coupled with poor design, faulty construction, and lack of maintenance reduce the average life span of septic systems in Indiana to 7-10 years (Jones and Yahner, 1994). Other factors affecting the effectiveness of effluent treatment include the position of the septic system in the landscape, the slope on which the septic leach field is placed, the soil texture, the soil structure of the septic leach field, the soil consistency, and the septic system's depth to limiting layers (Thomas, 1996).

Many of the nutrients and pollutants of concern are removed safely if a septic system is sited correctly. Most soils have a large capacity to hold phosphate. On the other hand, nitrate (the end product of nitrogen metabolism in a properly functioning septic system) is very soluble in soil solution and is often leached to the groundwater. Care must be taken in siting the system to avoid well contamination. Nearly all organic matter in wastewater is biodegradable as long as oxygen is present. Pathogens can be both retained and inactivated within the soil as long as conditions are right. Bacteria and viruses are much smaller than other pathogenic organisms associated with wastewater and therefore, have a much greater potential for movement through the soil. Clay minerals and other soil components may adsorb them, but retention is not necessarily permanent. During storm flows, they may become resuspended in the soil solution and transported in the soil profile. Inactivation and destruction of pathogens occurs more rapidly in soils containing oxygen because sewage organisms compete poorly with the natural soil microorganisms, which are obligate aerobes requiring oxygen for life. Sewage organisms live longer under anaerobic conditions without oxygen and at lower soil temperatures because natural soil microbial activity is reduced.

The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) has ranked each soil series in terms of its limitations for use as a septic tank absorption field. Each soil series is placed in one of three categories: slightly limited, moderately limited, or severely limited. Use of septic absorption fields in moderately or severely limited soils generally requires special design, planning, and/or maintenance to overcome the limitations and ensure proper function. Table 3 summarizes the soils series in the Coffee Creek watershed in terms of their suitability for use as septic tank absorption fields.

**Table 3. Septic system suitability of the soils in the Coffee Creek watershed.**

Symbol	Name	High Water Table	Suitability for Septic Tank Absorption Field
BaA	Blount silt loam	1.0-3.0 ft	Severe: Wetness, percs slowly
Br	Bourbon sandy loam	1.0-3.0 ft	Severe: Wetness
De	Del Rey silt loam	1.0-3.0 ft	Severe: Wetness, percs slowly
Ed	Edwards muck, drained	+0.5-0.5 ft	Severe: Ponding, percs slowly
Fh	Fluvaquents	1.0-3.0 ft	Severe: Flooding, wetness
Gf	Gilford sandy loam	+0.5-1.0 ft	Severe: Ponding, poor filter
HaA	Hanna sandy loam	3.0-6.0 ft	Severe: Wetness, poor filter
HkA	Haskins loam	1.0-2.5 ft	Severe: Wetness, poor filter
Hm	Houghton muck, ponded	+2.0-0.5 ft	Severe: Ponding, percs slowly
Ho	Houghton muck, drained	+0.5-1.0 ft	Severe: Ponding, percs slowly
MfA-MfB	Martinsville loam	>6.0 ft	Slight
MoB	Metea loamy fine sand	>6.0 ft	Moderate: Percs slowly
Mp	Milford silty clay loam	+0.5-2.0 ft	Severe: Ponding, percs slowly
MrB2-MrC2	Morley silt loam	3.0-6.0 ft	Severe: Wetness, percs slowly
MrE	Morley silt loam	3.0-6.0 ft	Severe: Wetness, percs slowly, slope
MsC3	Morley silty clay loam	3.0-6.0 ft	Severe: Wetness, percs slowly
Pa	Palms muck, drained	+0.5-1.0 ft	Severe: Percs slowly, ponding
Pe	Pewamo silty clay loam	+1.0-1.0 ft	Severe: Percs slowly, ponding
Ph	Pinhook loam	0-1.0 ft	Severe: Wetness
RaB, RaC2	Rawson loam	2.5-4.0 ft	Severe: Wetness, percs slowly
R1A, R1B	Riddles silt loam	>6.0 ft	Moderate: Percs slowly
RmC2-RmD2	Riddles loam	>6.0 ft	Moderate: Percs slowly, slope
Sb	Sebewa loam	+1.0-1.0 ft	Severe: Poor filter, ponding
So	Suman silt loam	0-0.5 ft	Severe: Floods, wetness, percs slowly
TcA-TcB	Tracy silt loam	>6.0 ft	Slight
TcC	Tracy silt loam	>6.0 ft	Moderate: Slope
TcD	Tracy silt loam	>6.0 ft	Severe: Slope, poor filter
UbA, UcG	Udorthents	--	Variable: Onsite investigation required
Ue	Urban land-Martinsville complex	>6.0 ft	Slight
Wa	Wallkill silt loam	+0.5-0.5 ft	Severe: Ponding
Wh	Washtenaw silt loam	+0.5-1.0 ft	Severe: Ponding, percs slowly
Wt	Whitaker loam	1.0-3.0 ft	Severe: Wetness

Source: Furr, 1981.

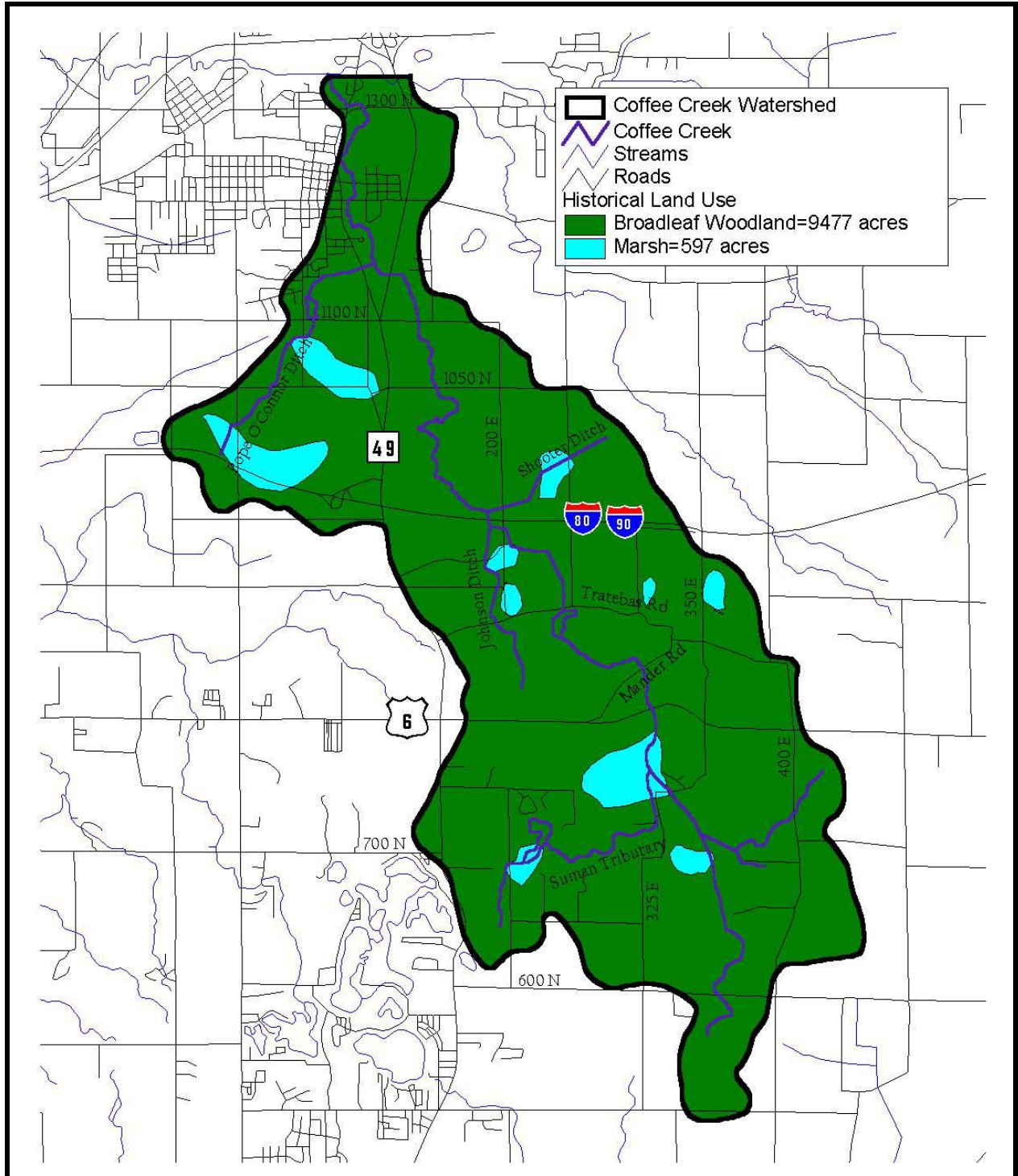
## 2.4 Natural Features

Community ecologists have divided Indiana into natural regions or ecoregions for the purposes of classifying the natural communities that define an area (Homoya, 1985; Omernik and Gallant, 1988; Lindsey, 1966; Petty and Jackson, 1966; Meyer, 1952.) Areas within a natural region

generally have been formed through the same geologic processes; thus, have similar climate, soils, and topography. These factors together support the vegetation community that inhabits an area; therefore, each ecoregion shares similar characteristic floral (plant) and faunal (animal) communities. In most natural region classification schemes, the Coffee Creek watershed falls within two adjacent natural regions. For example, according to Homoya (1985) the watershed falls within two sections of the Northwestern Morainal Natural Region, with roughly the southern half falling within the Valparaiso Moraine section and the northern half falling within the Chicago Lake Plain section. Omernik and Gallant (1988) ecoregion descriptions include the Coffee Creek watershed primarily within the Northern Indiana Till Plains, with only a small portion of the southern tip within the Central Corn Belt Plains. The northern and southern extremes of this watershed support characteristic ecological communities that have distinct differences from each other.

The Coffee Creek watershed historically contained a rich mosaic of forested and wetland communities, with forests dominating the landscape as seen in Figure 6 (McCartney, 1952). Beech-maple woods were the predominant forest type throughout, but more so in the southern area of the watershed, with characteristic knob and kettle topography. Oak-hickory forests were interspersed primarily in the upper or southern portion of the watershed. In the lower or northern portion of the watershed, where topographic relief is less extreme, scattered oak savannas occurred mixed with small pockets of prairie communities. Groundwater is recharged as water passes through the sloping mixed morainal soils in the upper watershed. Within this sloping landscape, springs, and seeps discharge groundwater and contribute to the constant flow of mineral-rich water that feeds much of the upper watershed of Coffee Creek. Various wetland communities, including wooded swamps, marshes, and fens were historically associated with seeps, depressional areas, and slow-moving tributaries of the creek.

A diversity of landscape types support unique floral and faunal features within the Coffee Creek watershed. (This is covered in more detail in the **Endangered, Threatened, and Rare Species** Section of this report.) The Coffee Creek watershed is included in the complex and floristically rich Chicago Region as defined in Plants of the Chicago Region (Swink and Wilhelm, 1994). Many species that are supported in the Coffee Creek watershed are unique to the morainal region along the southern shore of Lake Michigan and often are uncommon elsewhere, rare, or disjunct. Of particular importance are the beech-maple mesic woodland and fen communities, increasingly uncommon because of the progressive transition of landscapes to agriculture and development, and alteration of historical hydrological movement through this native landscape. Additionally, the greater Chicago Region marks the western extent of the beech-maple community type.



**Figure 6. Historic land use in the Coffee Creek watershed.** Scale: 1"=5,000'  
Source: See Geographic Information System map data sources appendix (Appendix A).

The historic natural features of the Coffee Creek watershed, and the biota that are supported within these features, have been affected by the changes that have occurred across the landscape over the past 170 years. The main effect of these changes has been the significant alteration of the course of the natural flow of water through the landscape in addition to increased water



pollution. The landscape no longer predominantly supports a base flow system where groundwater is recharged by infiltration of precipitation through the upland landscapes and ultimately, flows slowly toward the creek. Rather, due to impermeable conditions, water runs over the land, taking sediment, nutrients and other pollutants with it to the creek. The impermeable conditions that now predominate in the watershed include urbanized land, specifically buildings, roofs, asphalt, and concrete, and intensely farmed agriculture areas. In intensely farmed areas the hard packed layer of soil below the surface layer acts as a barrier, providing little infiltration capacity. Additionally, the replacement of the deep-rooted native vegetation with a monoculture of row crop agriculture means that the infiltration and filtering capacity of the landscape is almost completely eliminated, and erosion of soil predominates. In addition to changes to the hydrologic flow, more pollutants are being discharged either directly or indirectly to aquatic systems within the watershed. Fertilizers, pesticides, animal wastes, and chemically treated municipal and industrial wastes can now be detected in many waterbodies in the watershed. As hydrologic systems are altered, the biotic community composition, structure, and ultimately, health, and diversity are affected.

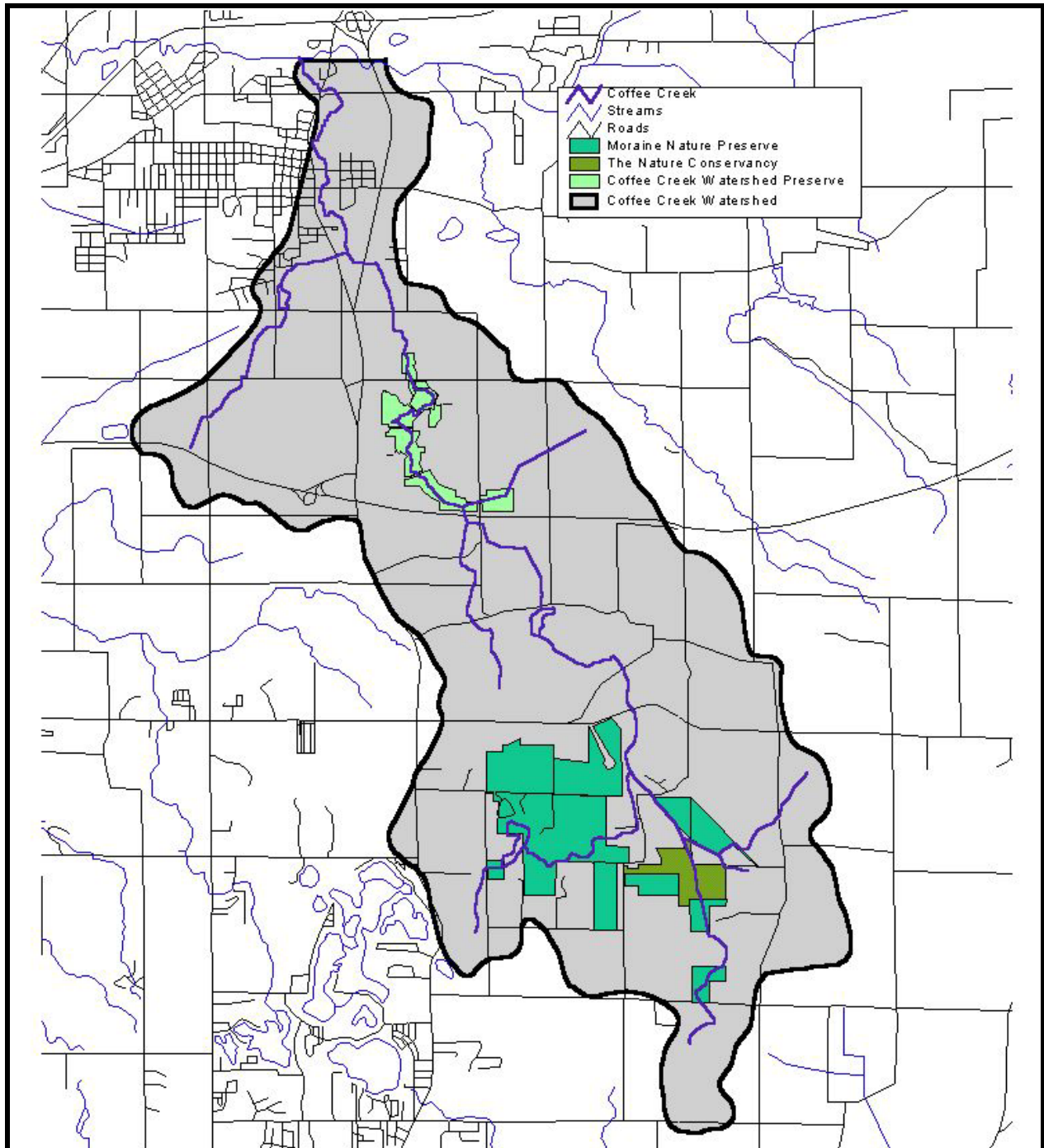
Historically, forested land predominated across the entire landscape; now forested land predominates along stream corridors and areas of more extreme topographic relief in the upper watershed. Development and agriculture exist in many of these areas that were once forested. Areas that have remained forested have lost much of their historical structure. Much of the land has been logged with varying degrees of intensity in order to extract valuable timber. Forested land has also been used as pasture for primarily cattle and pigs. These practices often cause irreversible damage to native vegetation and the historic soil profile. Forested land now supports many fewer species of native flora and fauna not only due to fragmentation and species loss, but also because erosion has taken much of the topsoil and corresponding seedbank to the nearest stream or tributary.

Where past disturbance has occurred most native landscapes have given way to rudimentary landscapes. Invasive exotic plant species thrive in disturbed areas, fallow fields, and within the non-cultivated areas at the fringe of urbanization. These species, without their natural competitors, can easily overtake native plant species and often provide little to no habitat for native fauna. Many landscapes, where some evidence of natural structure can still be found, provide unique opportunities for native plant community restoration. Examples of ongoing community restoration can be viewed at Coffee Creek Watershed Preserve, a 167-acre preserve within Coffee Creek Center, east of 49, between SR 1050 and the Indiana Toll Road. Intact plant communities as well as ongoing restoration can also be found at Moraine Nature Preserve, which comprises approximately 700 acres in the upper watershed of Coffee Creek. Though the opportunities for restoration exist, there is no place within the watershed where the landscape has not been changed in some way by European settlement, agriculture, and development influences over the last 170 years. Nevertheless, small remnants of historical natural features can be found throughout the watershed today (Figure 7).

The Coffee Creek watershed lies within a region designated as a Forest Legacy area. Forest Legacy is a program established by Congress as part of the 1990 Farm Bill, and is administered through the Indiana Department of Natural Resources. The purpose of the program is to identify and protect important forest resources in the state that are threatened by development. If a



forested property is accepted into the program, the state purchases the development rights to the property and holds them in perpetuity, while the landowner still holds other forested resource rights including harvesting of timber. The Forest Legacy region in which the Coffee Creek watershed lies is the Northwest Morainial Area, where diverse assemblages of northern morainial forest ecosystems are under development pressures from the expanding Chicago region.



**Figure 7. Natural feature restorations and preserves in the Coffee Creek watershed.**

Scale: 1"=5,000'

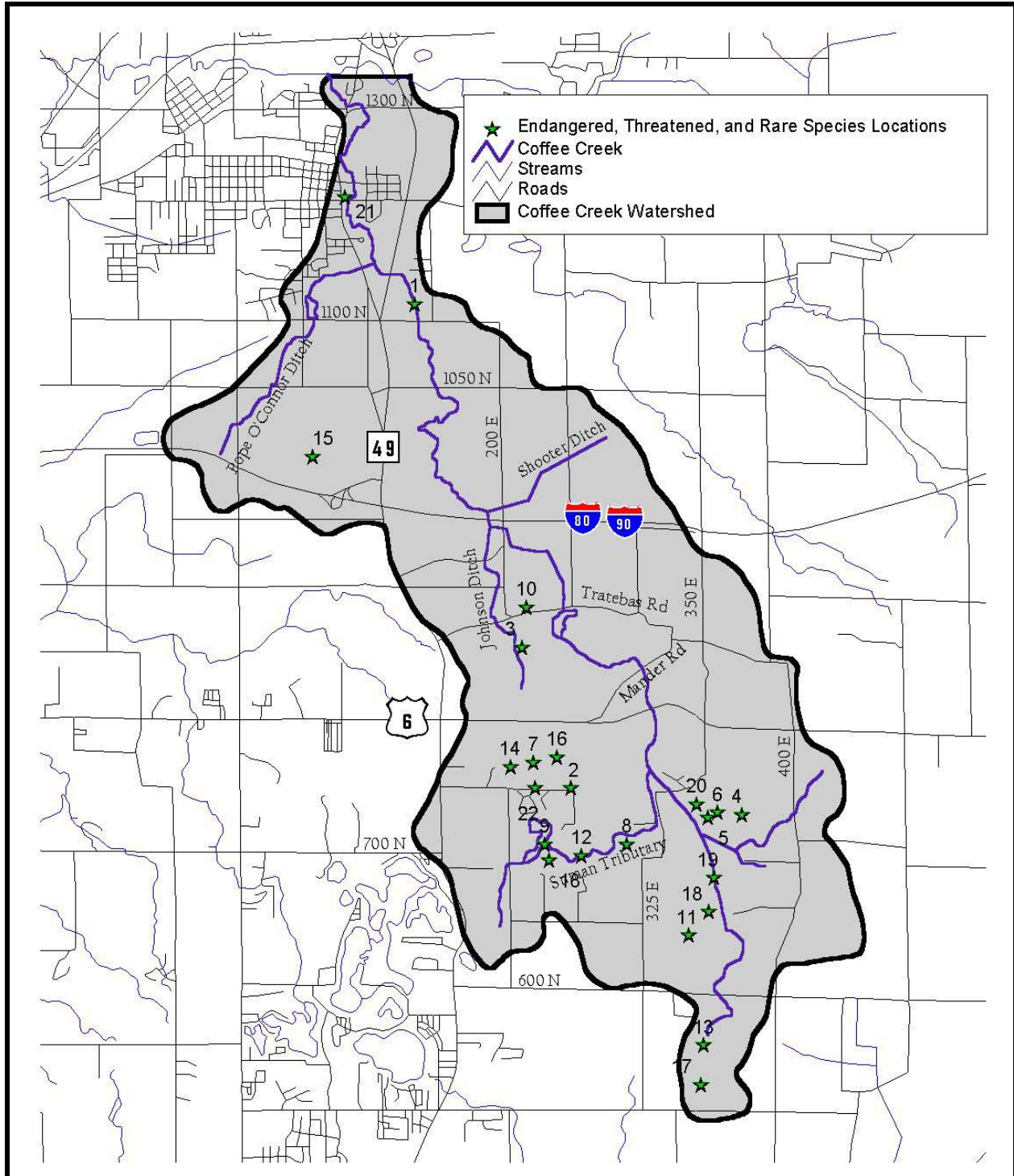
Source: See Geographic Information System map data sources appendix (Appendix A).

## **2.5 Endangered, Threatened, and Rare Species**

The Indiana Natural Heritage Data Center database provides information on the presence of endangered, threatened, or rare species, high quality natural communities, and natural areas in Indiana. The Indiana Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) developed the database to assist in documenting the presence of special species and significant natural areas and to serve as a tool for setting management priorities in areas where special species or habitats exist. The database relies on observations from individuals rather than systematic field surveys by the IDNR. Because of this, it does not document every occurrence of a special species or habitat. At the same time, the listing of a species or natural area does not guarantee that the listed species is present or that the listed area is in pristine condition. To assist users, the database includes the date that the species or special habitat was last observed in a specific location.

Appendix D presents the results from the database search for the Coffee Creek watershed. (For additional reference, Appendix D also provides a listing of endangered, threatened, and rare species documented in Porter County.) The database records the presence of significant natural areas within the Coffee Creek watershed. All of these areas lie in the southern portion of the watershed. Moraine Nature Preserve supports four of these significant natural areas including a dry-mesic forest (2), a mesic forest (2), a shrub-scrub swamp wetland (2), and a pond (7). The two remaining significant areas, a fen (5) and a sedge meadow wetland (5), lie within the undedicated portion of the Moraine Nature Preserve. (Numbers indicate the map location in Figure 8 where each of these was historically located.)

The habitat within the watershed supports or at least historically supported six state endangered animal species including the least bittern (*Ixobrychus exilis*; 21), loggerhead shrike (*Lanius ludovicianus*; 21), sedge wren (*Cistothorus platensis*; 19 and 20), marsh wren (*Cistothorus palustris*), spotted turtle (*Clemmys guttata*; 21), and blanding's turtle (*Emydoidea blandingi*; 6 and 22). The database locates the sedge wren in the southern portion of the watershed, south of State Road 6, near the Moraine Nature Preserve, the marsh wren in the Coffee Creek Watershed Preserve, and the other two listed birds in the northern portion of the watershed near Chesterton (Figure 8). The database indicates that the spotted turtle (21) was observed in the Moraine Nature Preserve, while the blanding's turtle (6 and 22) was observed in the Chesterton area near Coffee Creek. The sedge wren and blanding's turtle listings are recent (1994 and 1987-1989 respectively), while the loggerhead shrike, the least bittern, and the spotted turtle species are older (1951, 1940, and 1939 respectively). The database contains six additional animal records including four birds and two amphibians. These animals are all state species of concern.



**Figure 8. Endangered, threatened, and rare species in the Coffee Creek watershed. Reference numbers indicate the siting of a particular species or habitat. Refer to Appendix D for the complete list of endangered, threatened, and rare species and their locations in the Coffee Creek watershed. Scale: 1"=5,000'**

Source: See Geographic Information System map data sources appendix (Appendix A).

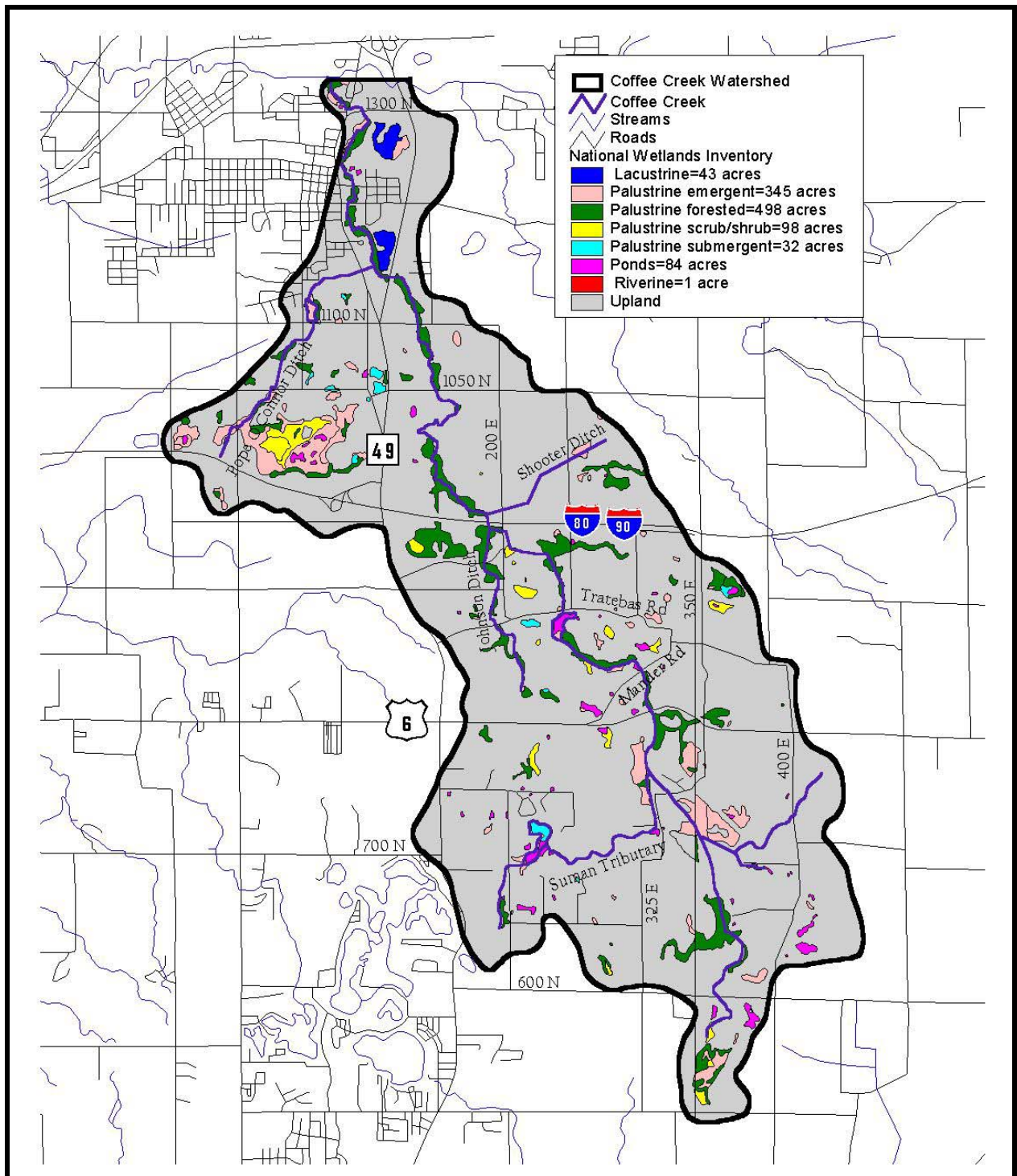
The database also documents the occurrence of seven plant species in the watershed. The pipewort (*Eriocaulon aquaticum*; 15), finely-nerved sedge (*Carex leptonevia*; 11), and vasey's pondweed (*Potamogeton vaseyi*; 2) are all state endangered species. The database maps the pipewort in the wetland in the wetland complex immediately northwest of the intersection of Interstate 80/90 and SR 49 and finely-nerved sedge and Vasey's pondweed in the southern portion of the watershed (Figure 8). The pipewort listing is prior to European settlement (1919), while the vasey's pondweed and finely-nerved sedge listings are fairly recent (1983 and 1970, respectively). The database also includes three state threatened plant species listings, branching bur-reed (*Sparganium androcladum*; 2), Chamomile grape-fern (*Botrychium matricariifolium*; 9), and American golden-saxifrage (*Chrysosplenium americanum*; 18), in the watershed. The database places all three plants in the southern portion of the watershed near Moraine Nature Preserve. The saxifrage sighting is fairly recent (1998) and the bur-reed and grape-fern sightings are older (1983 and 1970, respectively).

## **2.6 Hydrological Features**

The Coffee Creek watershed supports unique water features including a variety of wetland and stream community types. These water features perform important functions in the landscape and are critical in defining the natural communities and the flora and fauna that depend on them. Wetland communities within the watershed include morainic ponds, wooded swamps, shrub wetlands, emergent marshes, fens, sedge meadows, and wet prairies. Historically, large wetland complexes covered approximately 600 acres of the watershed, though this figure likely underestimates the smaller isolated wetlands from the calculation (Figure 6).

Wetland communities exist across the landscape gradient, but predominate in depressional areas and along streams or their slack-water tributaries. Unique systems in this watershed are the fen communities, where mineral-rich ground water discharges to the surface, in fact, most of the wetland types in the watershed include a component of ground water discharge due to the mixed morainal soils that are found predominately in the upper watershed. Man-made wetland types include constructed ponds and detention basins. Although these created wetland types do not replace functions of naturally occurring wetland systems, they can provide some elements of functioning wetlands. Functioning wetlands filter sediments and nutrients in runoff, store water for future release, provide an opportunity for groundwater recharge or discharge, and serve as nesting habitat for waterfowl and spawning sites for fish. By performing these roles, healthy, functioning wetlands often improve the water quality and biological health of streams and lakes located downstream of the wetlands. The land use table (Table 5) indicates that wetlands cover approximately 11% of the Coffee Creek watershed. (See the **Land Use** Section for more details.) Figure 9 maps the wetlands in the Coffee Creek watershed by type. Table 4 presents the acreage of wetlands by type.





**Figure 9. National wetland inventory map.** Scale: 1"=5,000'  
 Source: See Geographic Information System map data sources appendix (Appendix A).

**Table 4. Acreage and classification of wetland habitat in the Coffee Creek watershed.**

<b>Wetland Type</b>	<b>Area (acres)</b>	<b>Percent of Watershed</b>
Forested	497.5	4.9%
Herbaceous	376.6	3.7%
Shrubland	98.2	1.0%
Pond	83.6	0.8%
Lake	42.7	0.4%
River	1.2	0.01%
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,099.8</b>	<b>10.9%</b>

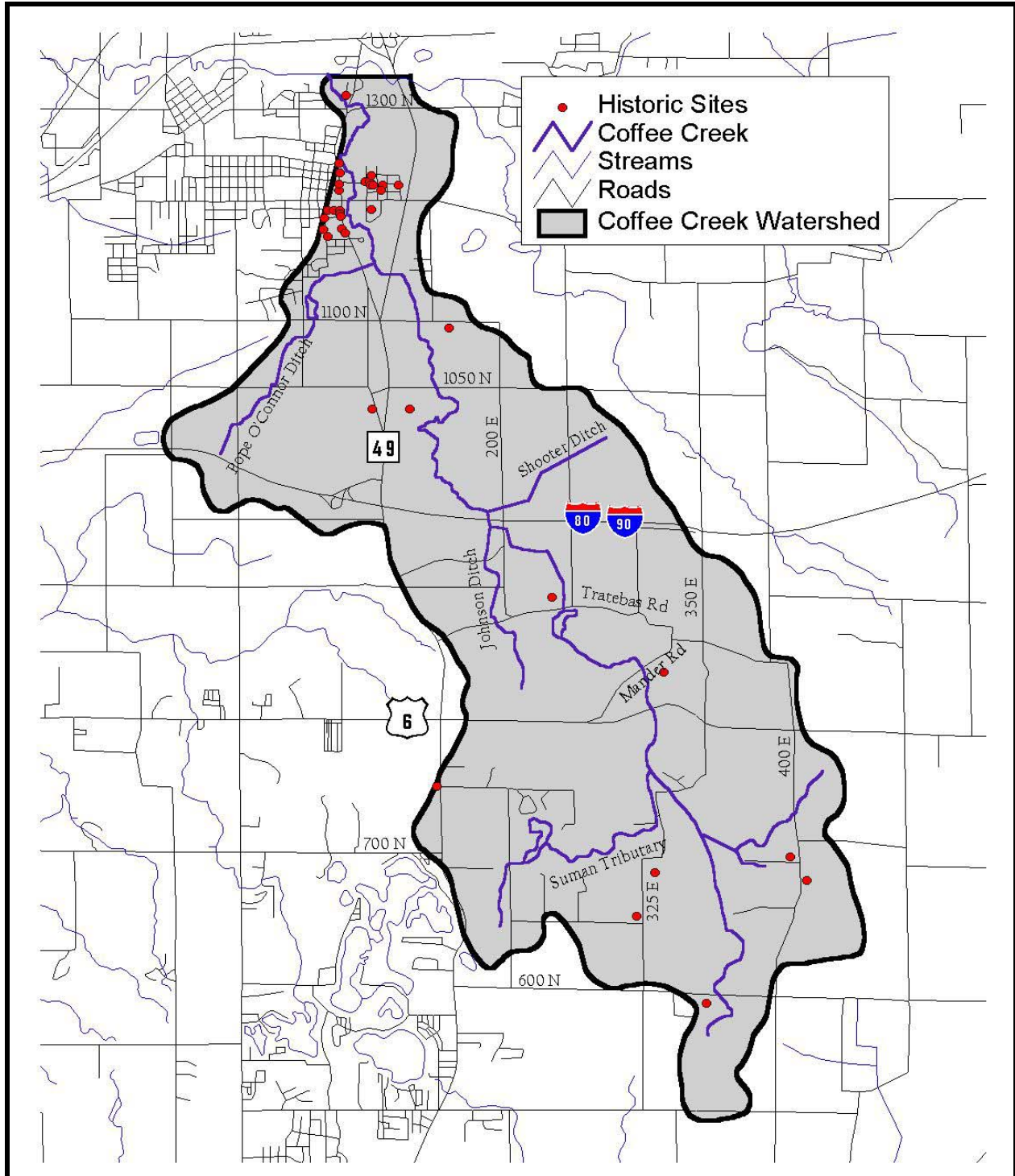
Source: USFWS National Wetland Inventory (NWI).

Coffee Creek and its tributaries can be considered the defining waterbodies of this watershed. Extensive portions of the creek still maintain some elements of the historical structure, however, being the lowest point in the watershed, no portion of the creek has been unimpacted as the watershed developed over the last 170 years. Portions of the creek have been channelized as agriculture expanded, and Shooter Ditch, Pope O’ Connor Ditch, and Johnson Ditch (5,860 feet, 7,585 feet, and 11,672 feet respectively) were dug at least partly in historical wetland communities. Throughout the length of Coffee Creek today, channelized ditches total 25,117 linear feet, while the unchannelized stream lengths total 20,717 linear feet. Based on approximations from old maps, Coffee Creek historically extended roughly 66,000 linear feet in length, and today extends to approximately 52,993 linear feet in length, including all ditches and tributaries; a difference of about two and a half miles throughout its entire length.

## **2.7 Early History**

Prior to European settlement of Chesterton and northern Porter County in the early 1830s, the entire Lake and Calumet Region was frequently visited and transversed by Native American tribes from other regions (Cannon et. al, 1927). The Pottawattomies, however, called this region their home. They were a resourceful tribe and lived in this region year-round, frequently camping along the shores of the lakes and larger streams and rivers including the Calumet River. Hunting, fishing, trapping, and gathering were a part of their culture; however, they also cultivated gardens for certain staple products. They sustainably harvested resources from the woods, wetlands, and prairies that dominated the land around them. Ultimately, as the pioneers infiltrated the region, the majority of the Pottawattomies departed the region in the mid to late 1830s to their federally designated reservation in Kansas.

Chesterton, the largest town in northern Porter County, was inhabited early in the 1830s supporting a post office as early as 1833. Initial incorporation attempts in 1869 failed; incorporation of the town did not officially occur until 1899. Prior to being named Chesterton, the names Coffee Creek and Calumet were used for the town. Chesterton originally began along a trading route from Chicago to points east; eventually industry, factories, and ultimately the railroad defined the town location where it is today. Many historical structures are still present in the town and within the larger watershed. As shown in Figure 10, the Historic Landmarks Foundation of Indiana (1991) maps 31 sites historical structures or sites and at least some portion of two historic districts within the Coffee Creek watershed.



**Figure 10. Historical structures and sites in the Coffee Creek watershed.** Scale: 1"=5,000'  
Source: See Geographic Information System map data sources appendix (Appendix A).

Immediately upon settling in the area, pioneers in the Coffee Creek watershed began altering the natural landscape. In an effort to cultivate the rich ground, forests were logged for their resources. Once cleared, the forests, in addition to the prairies, were plowed for crops and pasture. Many of the rivers, streams, and tributaries were channelized and wetland areas drained.

The rapid and constant flow of Coffee Creek supported many mills along its length. At Long's Mill in Section 20 of Jackson Township, the water supply was sufficient to turn a large turbine wheel all year (Blatchley, 1897). Over time cultivated land and livestock numbers increased across the watershed. Urbanization also increased, primarily along the lake and out from the larger towns of Chesterton, in the northern portion of the watershed, and Valparaiso, just southwest of the Coffee Creek headwaters.

## 2.8 Land Use

Table 5 and Figure 11 present the land use information for the Coffee Creek watershed. Land use data from the U.S. Geological Survey forms the basis of Figure 10. JFNew field checked the data and corrected it to reflect current conditions in the watershed. In the Indiana Land Cover Data Set, the USGS defines high intensity residential areas as areas with high entities of multi-family residences (apartment complexes, condominiums, etc.). Hardscape covers approximately 80-100% of the landscape in the high intensity residential land use category. Low intensity residential areas consist largely of single family homes and hardscape covers only 30-80% of the landscape. Appendix E provides the land use data for the subwatersheds of the four main tributaries of Coffee Creek.

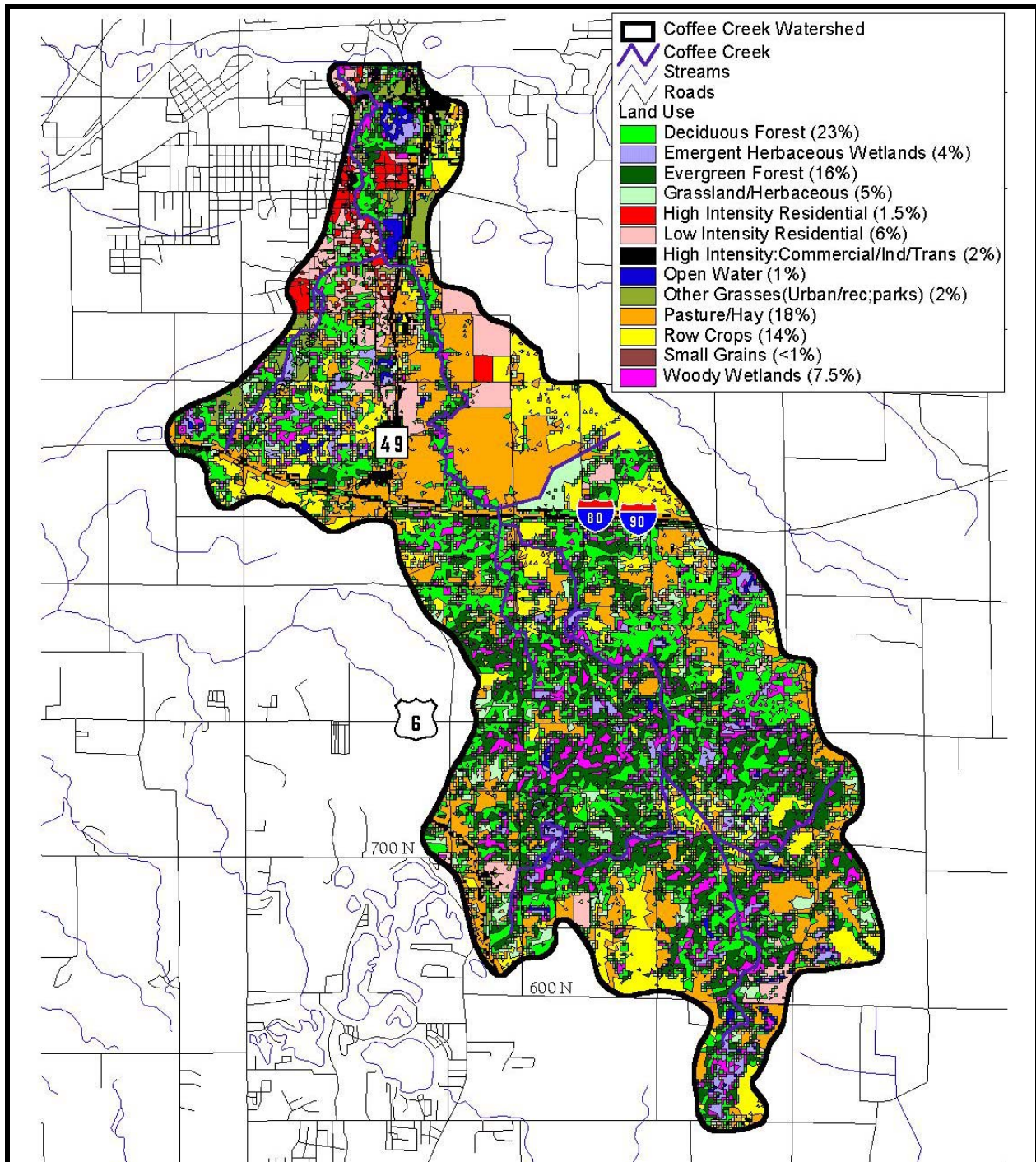
**Table 5. Detailed land use in the Coffee Creek watershed.**

<b>Land use</b>	<b>Area (ac)</b>	<b>Area (ha)</b>	<b>Percent of the watershed</b>
Deciduous forest	2,288.1	926.4	22.7%
Pasture	1,823.0	738.0	18.1%
Evergreen forest	1,587.8	642.8	15.8%
Row crop agriculture	1,378.8	558.2	13.7%
Woody wetlands*	761.5	308.3	7.6%
Low intensity residential	588.1	238.1	5.8%
Grassland/herbaceous	539.2	218.3	5.4%
Emergent herbaceous wetlands*	377.8	153.0	3.8%
Grassland/parks	222.1	89.9	2.2%
High intensity commercial	222.0	89.9	2.2%
High intensity residential	149.1	60.4	1.5%
Open water	132.9	53.8	1.3%
Small grains	1.7	0.7	0.02%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>10,072.0</b>	<b>4077.7</b>	<b>100%</b>

Source: USGS Indiana Land Cover Data Set. Data set was corrected based on field investigations conducted in 2002.

\*Acreages differ slightly from the USFWS acreage estimates given in Table 4. This difference reflects the different methodologies and definitions the two agencies used in developing their land use coverages.





**Figure 11. Land use in the Coffee Creek watershed.** Scale: 1"=5,000'

Source: See Geographic Information System map data sources appendix (Appendix A).

Unlike much of Porter County where agricultural land uses dominate the landscape (Furr, 1981), natural landscapes dominate the Coffee Creek watershed. Forested areas cover approximately 40% of the watershed. Wetlands account for another 11-12% of the watershed (depending upon whether one uses the USGS data or the USFWS data), while grasslands account for another 9% of the watershed. Most of the natural areas lie in the portion of the watershed south of Interstate

80. Old field habitat, fallow farmland or pasture, exists on approximately 18% of the watershed. Developers often consider this land promising for commercial and residential development. The old field areas north of Interstate 80/90 and east of State Road 49 are ideal for development due to their proximity to adjacent residential and commercial areas. It is likely that, in coming years, much of this area will be developed.

Urban land uses, those mapped as high and low intensity residential and high intensity commercial, exist on a smaller portion of the watershed. High density residential areas cover nearly 1.5% of the watershed; low density residential areas occupy approximately 6% of the watershed. Most of the residential areas are located northwest of the intersection of State Road 49 and Interstate 80 within the town of Chesterton. Commercial areas cover slightly more than 2% of the watershed. Much of the commercial areas lie within the State Road 49 corridor.

Although a majority of the Coffee Creek watershed remains in natural land cover, forest land, and wetlands, much of the historic broadleaf forested land has been lost. The northern portion of the watershed is now dominated by urban and agricultural land uses. Any remaining forest land in the part of the watershed is only remnant fragments of historic tracts of woodland. In the southern portion of the watershed large tracts of forest land remain. However, these tracts may quickly be divided and subdivided as urban growth extends into this portion of the watershed.

### **3.0 IDENTIFIED PROBLEMS**

An array of water quality and related concerns were identified during development of the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan. Watershed stakeholder outlined some initial concerns at the first public meeting. (See the **INTRODUCTION** Section for a list of stakeholder concerns.) JFNew expanded the problems list through a review of existing water quality and related reports from a variety of sources; conversations with representatives from local natural resource agencies; water quality assessment; and subwatershed modeling. The following section summarizes the key reference documents and the results of the water quality assessment and subwatershed modeling conducted as a part of this plan's development.

#### **3.1 Key Reference Documents**

Below is a list of key documents used in identifying water quality and related problems in Coffee Creek, its watershed and tributaries, and the larger Little Calumet River basin. Although some of the documents listed below may not have been used directly in identifying water quality concerns, they are included below since they provide an excellent overview of water quality and related issues in the larger Little Calumet River-Galien River basin and may be useful in future planning efforts in the Coffee Creek watershed. It is important to note that the Northwestern Indiana Regional Planning Commission is working on a management plan for much of northwestern Indiana including the Coffee Creek watershed. Once this plan is completed, a brief summary of it should be added to this list. Additionally, a Watershed Restoration Action Strategy is in the development phases at this time. Once this document becomes available, it should be included in the following list.

- Frommell, B. and R. Vander Kelen. 2002. Draft of An Evaluation of Planning and Regulation for the Protection of Lake Michigan. Department of Urban and Regional

Planning, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign. This study focuses on planning and land use regulations. It evaluates the effectiveness of these tools in protecting land and water resources. Although the study's scope was the entire Lake Michigan shoreline, it includes Lake, Porter, and LaPorte Counties in Indiana.

- Forsness et al., 2001. Draft Final Report for the Non-Point Source Monitoring Project for the Indiana Lake Michigan Basin in Lake, Porter, and LaPorte Counties, Indiana. Indiana Department of Natural Resources. This study documents the results of *E. coli* sampling conducted throughout the Lake Michigan basin in northwest Indiana. Two of the project's sampling sites were located within the Coffee Creek watershed.
- Indiana Department of Environmental Management. 1994. 305(b) Report, 1992-1993. Division of Water. Indianapolis, Indiana. Indiana Department of Environmental Management completed the "Indiana 305(b) Report, 1992-1993". 305(b) refers to Section 305 (b) of the Clean Water Act. The 305(b) report is IDEM's biennial report to Congress outlining the conditions of the state's water resources and reporting on the progress the state has made toward achieving the goals of the Clean Water Act (i.e. that all waters are fishable and swimmable).
- Indiana Department of Environmental Management. 1996. 305(b) Report, 1994-1995. Division of Water. Indianapolis, Indiana. Indiana Department of Environmental Management completed the "Indiana 305(b) Report, 1994-1995". 305(b) refers to Section 305 (b) of the Clean Water Act. The 305(b) report is IDEM's biennial report to Congress outlining the conditions of the state's water resources and reporting on the progress the state has made toward achieving the goals of the Clean Water Act (i.e. that all waters are fishable and swimmable).
- In 1998, IDEM switched to a five basin rotating system for reporting the status of the state's waterbodies. As a result, the 1998 305(b) report covered only the White River, West Fork and Patoka River watersheds and the 2000 305(b) report assessed waterbodies in the Upper Wabash River, Great Miami, and White River, East Fork watersheds. IDEM has not published the 2002 305(b) report; however, IDEM assessed waterbodies in the Little Calumet-Galien River watershed during this most recent rotation. Watershed stakeholders should review this report when it is published and update Tables 6 through 9 with any new information as appropriate.
- Indiana Department of Environmental Management. 1999. Unified Watershed Assessment. Division of Water. Indianapolis, Indiana. Indiana Department of Environmental Management completed the "Unified Watershed Assessment". This report documents input from local, state, and federal agencies and the public to identify both healthy and impaired 11-digit watersheds.
- Indiana Department of Environmental Management. 2002 303(d) list. Office of Water Quality. Indianapolis, Indiana. In 2002, the Indiana Department of Environmental Management completed its 2002 "303(d) List". "303 (d)" refers to Section 303 (d) of the Clean Water Act. Under the Clean Water Act, states must report to Congress those

waterbodies which do not meet their designated uses. The 2002 303(d) list is IDEM's draft list of waterbodies in Indiana that do not meet their designated uses.

- Indiana Department of Environmental Management. Raw water chemistry, fish community, and macroinvertebrate community data collected by IDEM's Biological Studies Section was analyzed during this plan's development. This data is available upon request to the public.
- J.F. New and Associates, Inc. 2002. Draft 2002 Monitoring Report Coffee Creek Watershed Preserve, City of Chesterton, Porter County, Indiana. J.F. New and Associates, Inc. completed the 2002 Monitoring Report of the Coffee Creek Watershed Preserve. The report documents the results of plant, bird, and fish community and water quality monitoring conducted during 2002 within the 167 acre preserve.
- J.F. New and Associates, Inc. 2001. 1997-2000 Monitoring Report Coffee Creek Watershed Preserve, City of Chesterton, Porter County, Indiana. J.F. New and Associates, Inc. completed the 1997-2000 Monitoring Report of the Coffee Creek Watershed Preserve. The report documents the results of plant, bird, and fish community and water quality monitoring conducted from 1997 to 2000 within the 167 acre preserve.
- J.F. New and Associates, Inc. 2002. 2001 Monitoring Report Coffee Creek Watershed Preserve, City of Chesterton, Porter County, Indiana. J.F. New and Associates, Inc. completed the 2001 Monitoring Report of the Coffee Creek Watershed Preserve. The report documents the results of plant, bird, and fish community and water quality monitoring conducted during 2001 within the 167 acre preserve.
- Ledet, N.D. 1977. A fisheries survey of the East Branch of the Little Calumet River watershed, Porter and LaPorte Counties, Indiana. Indiana Department of Natural Resource, Division of Fish and Wildlife, Indianapolis, Indiana. In 1977, the Indiana Department of Natural Resources Division of Fish and Wildlife completed the fisheries survey which reports total number of fish, number of species, and species size and weight ranges.
- NOAA et al., 2001. The Indiana Department of Natural Resources Division of Water produced this report in conjunction with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management to comply with the federal Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972. The report consists of a description of Indiana's Lake Michigan Coastal Program and a draft Environmental Impact Statement for the program. The lengthy report includes a good overview of the historical and current environmental conditions in northwest Indiana. It also provides general information on the existing regulatory framework in place to protect the region's coastal natural resources.
- O'Leary et al., 2001. Watershed Diagnostic Study of the Little Calumet-Galien River Watershed. Prepared for the Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Division of Water. This report provides an overview of the Little Calumet-Galien River watershed.

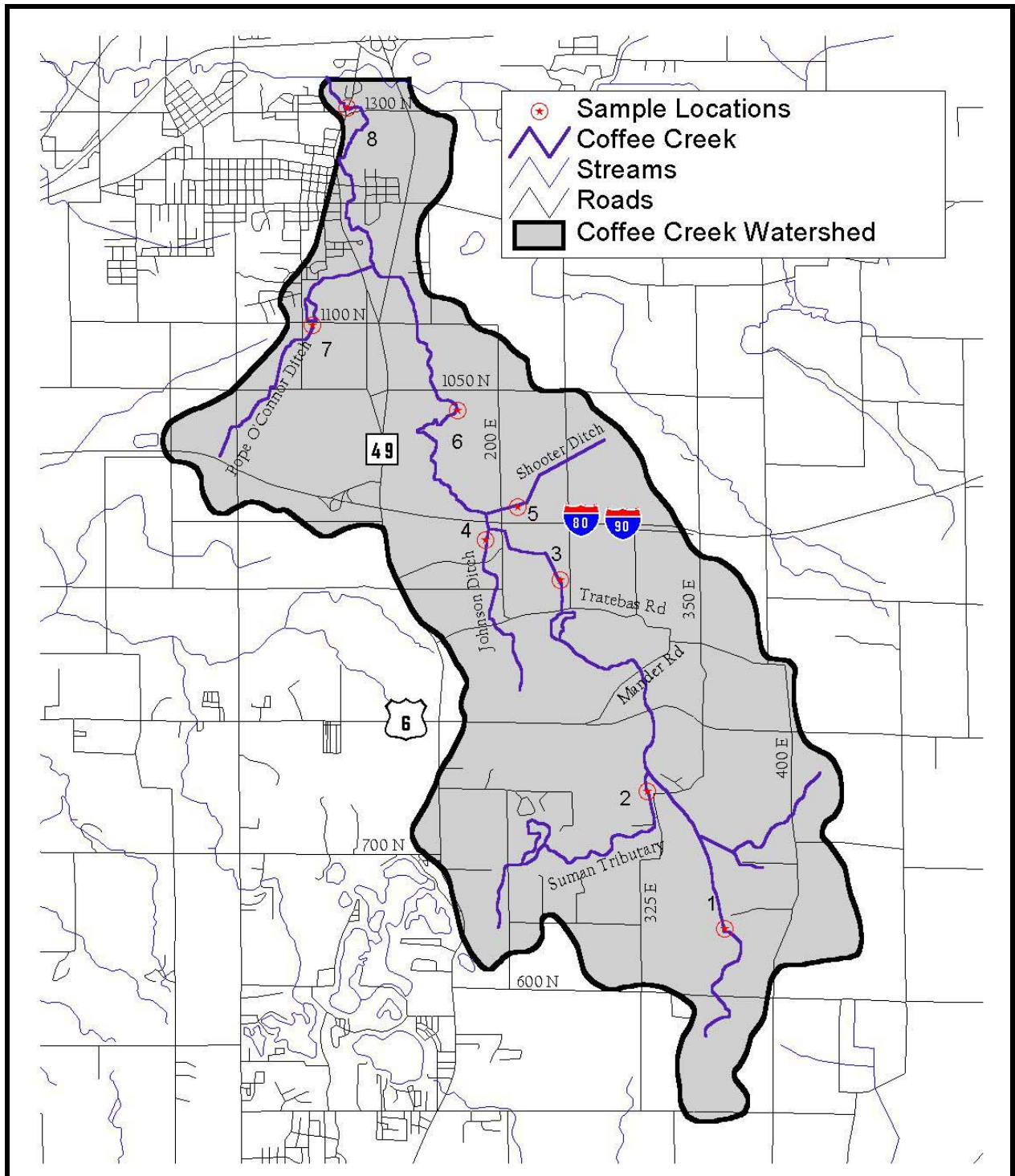
The report compiles maps from existing data to help evaluate water quality and make management recommendations in the watershed. The authors conducted limited water quality sampling. As a result, recommendations are often made with limited information. Additionally, users should read the supporting documentation in the text to understand why the authors made the recommendations they did and how the authors prioritized areas. Regardless, the report is a good place to start for understanding water quality on a basin wide scale.

- Simon, T.P. 1991. Development of Index of Biotic Integrity expectations for the ecoregions of Indiana. I. Central Corn Belt Plains. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region V, Environmental Sciences Division, Monitoring and Quality Assurance Branch: Ambient Monitoring Section, Chicago, Illinois. EPA 905/9-91/025. Simon examined fish communities at nearly 200 sites located throughout the Central Corn Belt Plains and developed a modified Index of Biotic Integrity to assess fish community health in streams located in the Central Corn Belt Plains. This report documents the results of this examination and IBI development.
- Whittman Hydro Planning and Associates, Inc., 2002. Watershed Restoration Action Strategy for the Little Calumet-Galien Watershed. Prepared for the Indiana Department of Environmental Management, Office of Water Quality, Indianapolis, Indiana. Whittman Hydro Planning completed the “Watershed Restoration Action Strategy for the Little Calumet-Galien Watershed” to provide baseline background information. The report documents water quality concerns and recommends mechanisms for improving water quality throughout the 8-digit Little Calumet-Galien Watershed.

### **3.2 Water Quality Assessment Summary**

The water quality in Coffee Creek and its tributaries was assessed by collecting water grab samples and surveying the benthic macroinvertebrate community and in-stream/riparian habitat at eight sites in the watershed (Figure 12; Table 6). The water samples were collected four times throughout the course of the plan’s development. Samples were analyzed for basic water quality parameters (temperature, dissolved oxygen, pH, and conductivity), nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus), sediment, and *E. coli*. The benthic macroinvertebrate community was surveyed twice and evaluated using IDEM’s macroinvertebrate Index of Biotic Integrity (mIBI). The in-stream/riparian habitat was assessed once using the Ohio EPA’s Qualitative Habitat Evaluation Index (QHEI). The following briefly describes the results of this sampling. Appendix F provides a complete report on the water quality assessment conducted as part of the plan’s development. Appendix G contains the water quality assessment’s Quality Assurance Project Plan.





**Figure 12. Sampling locations in the Coffee Creek watershed.** Scale: 1"=5,000'  
Source: See Geographic Information System map data sources appendix (Appendix A).

**Table 6. Detailed sampling location information for the Coffee Creek watershed.**

Site	Stream Name	Road Location	Place Sampled
1	Coffee Creek	Old State Road 49 immediately north of Indiana Boundary Road	upstream of Old State Road 49
2	Pope O'Connor Ditch	CR 1100 North immediately east of 5 <sup>th</sup> Street	downstream of CR 1100 North
3	Coffee Creek	within Coffee Creek Center	1200' feet upstream of CR 1050 North
4	Shooter Ditch	east of CR 200 East and north of I-80/90	near eastern edge of property boundary
5	Johnson Ditch	dead end gravel road west of CR 200 East and south of I-80/90	upstream of road crossing
6	Coffee Creek	intersection of Mander Road	upstream of road crossing
7	Suman Road Tributary	near a 90-degree bend in Suman Road north of CR 700 North	upstream of road access point
8	Coffee Creek	within the St. Andrews residential development	lot number 21 downstream of bridge

Water quality conditions were generally better in the Coffee Creek mainstem, particularly the middle section of the mainstem (Sites 3 and 6), compared to the water quality conditions in the Coffee Creek tributaries. With respect to water chemistry, nutrient concentrations were closer to the Ohio EPA's standards to protect aquatic life (Indiana does not possess numeric nutrient criteria) and dissolved oxygen concentrations were sufficient to protect salmonid species in the mainstem. High water temperatures observed in July 2002 and the *E. coli* concentrations that exceeded the state standard were the water chemistry issues of most concern in Coffee Creek's mainstem. Habitat scores were also higher in the mainstem compared to the tributaries. QHEI scores ranged from 43 (Coffee Creek at Mander Road; Site 6) to 53 (Coffee Creek at Coffee Creek Center; Site 3) at the mainstem sites, suggesting moderate impairment of the in-stream and riparian habitat. The macroinvertebrate communities found at the mainstem sites reflected the better water chemistry and habitat conditions. mIBI scores ranged from a low of 0.4 (Coffee Creek headwaters; Fall 2002) indicating severe impairment to a high of 5.2 (Coffee Creek at Coffee Creek Center; Fall 2002) indicating only slight impairment. mIBI scores in Coffee Creek at the Coffee Creek Center (Site 3) and Coffee Creek at Mander Road (Site 6) were consistently higher than the tributaries. The Fall mIBI score in Coffee Creek at the Coffee Creek Center (Site 3) suggested this reach is capable of supporting its aquatic life use designation. mIBI scores in Coffee Creek at Mander Road and near its confluence with the Little Calumet River indicated that these reaches were at least partially supportive of the creek's aquatic life use designation.

Coffee Creek tributaries, Shooter Ditch Johnson Ditch, Pope O'Connor Ditch and the Suman Road Tributary, generally possessed poorer water quality conditions than the Coffee Creek mainstem. Nutrient concentrations in Shooter Ditch (Site 4) and Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2) were generally higher than those observed in the Coffee Creek mainstem and other tributaries. Nitrate-nitrogen and total phosphorus levels in these tributaries exceeded Ohio EPA numeric criteria set to protect aquatic life. These same tributaries also exhibited low oxygen levels. The high nutrient levels are likely impairing the aquatic communities in Shooter and Pope O'Connor Ditches and preventing the use of these waterbodies by mainstem biota as refuges. High ammonia-nitrogen and high total phosphorus levels were also observed in the Coffee Creek

headwaters (Site 8) and Johnson Ditch (Site 5) respectively. Total suspended solids concentrations were of concern in Shooter Ditch (Site 4) and the Suman Road Tributary (Site 7). *E. coli* concentrations were generally higher in the tributaries compared to the mainstem.

Macroinvertebrate communities in the tributaries typically reflected the poor water chemistry conditions described above. mIBI scores ranged from a low of 0.4 (Pope O'Connor Ditch; Spring 2002 and Shooter Ditch; Fall 2002) indicating severe impairment to a high of 3.4 (Suman Road Tributary; Fall 2002) indicating moderate impairment. The macroinvertebrate communities in Pope O'Connor Ditch and Shooter Ditch were characterized by a dominance of tolerant organisms and overall low diversity. The Suman Road Tributary's fall sampling suggested the site possessed at least moderate diversity with an average number of more sensitive taxa. Poor habitat in the tributaries likely also shaped the macroinvertebrate communities in the tributaries. Tributary QHEI scores ranged from a low of 23 (Shooter Ditch) to a high of 43 (Suman Road Tributary). Although it was not measured as a part of this study, hydrological modifications, particularly in Shooter Ditch and Pope O'Connor Ditch likely limit the biotic integrity in these ditches as well.

The results of the water quality assessment indicate that watershed management efforts should focus on a two-fold objective: 1. maintain water quality in the mainstem and 2. improve water quality in the creek's tributaries. Of particular importance in protecting the mainstem is limiting the input of nutrients, maintaining/increasing canopy cover to limit heat gain by the mainstem, improving in-stream and riparian habitat, using new technology to prevent development of the watershed from increasing thermal pollution to the mainstem, and reducing the input of pathogens to the creek. Restoration/enhancement of the tributaries should focus on Pope O'Connor Ditch and Shooter Ditch first. These tributaries exhibited the poorest water quality and therefore possess the greatest potential to impair the mainstem's water quality. Additionally, management efforts should target sediment loss prevention from the Suman Road Tributary subwatershed as sediment loading data suggest this tributary may be delivering more sediment than other tributaries to the mainstem.

### **3.3 Subwatershed Modeling Summary**

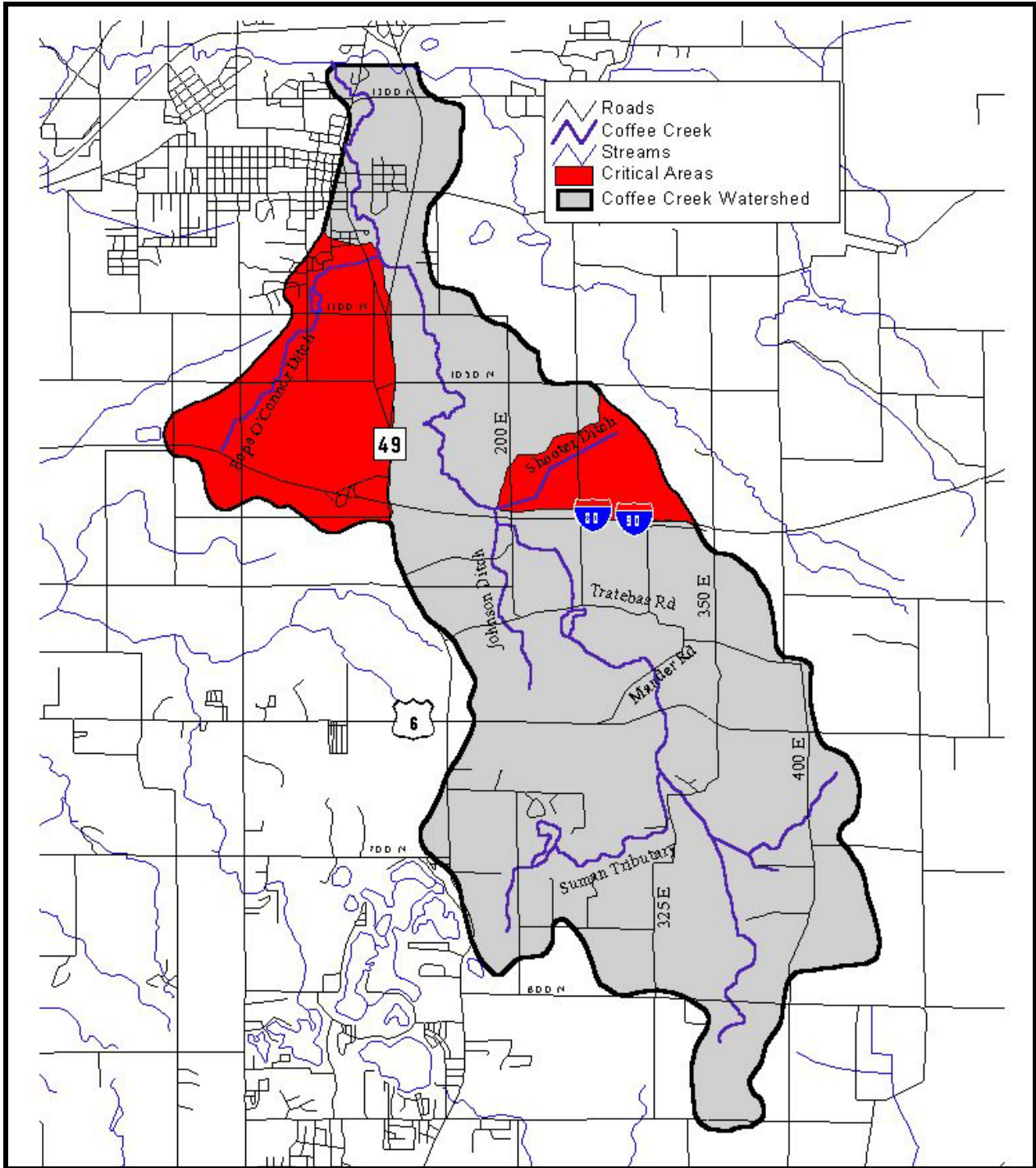
The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Spreadsheet Tool for Estimating Pollutant Loading (STEPL) version 2.0 model was utilized as a screening tool to identify which subwatersheds are releasing the greatest pollutant loads from the Coffee Creek watershed landscape. Results from the modeling exercise indicate that the Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed is contributing the greatest amount of nitrogen, phosphorus, oxygen demanding substances, and sediment to its respective tributary to Coffee Creek. (Appendix H provides a complete report of the modeling performed as part of the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan development.) Urban and agricultural land uses are responsible for the majority of the pollutant load in the Pope O'Connor subwatershed. When the model results are examined on "pollutant released per acre of subwatershed" basis, the Shooter Ditch subwatershed releases more phosphorus and sediment per acre of subwatershed than any of the other subwatersheds. Cropland in the subwatershed is the primary source of these pollutants. In general the modeling results are consistent with qualitative observations, water quality analysis, and biotic integrity evaluations of each subwatershed's respective tributary. Pollutant loading from these subwatersheds may be impairing Coffee Creek's (mainstem) water quality, habitat, and biological communities. It is



important to note, however, that it is unlikely that all of the pollutant load reaching each of Coffee Creek's tributaries reaches the mainstem. The tributaries and their respective biological communities assimilate some of the pollutant load. Based on the model results, watershed restoration efforts should target the Pope O'Connor Ditch and Shooter Ditch subwatersheds.

### **3.4 Identified Problems Summary**

Tables 7 through 10 summarize the water quality and related problems identified through public meetings; a review of existing water quality and related reports from a variety of sources; conversations with representatives from local natural resource agencies; water quality assessments (water, biotic, and habitat sampling); and subwatershed modeling. The problems are separated into four groups: 1. problems affecting the Coffee Creek mainstem, 2. problems affecting the Coffee Creek tributaries, 3. problems affecting the Coffee Creek watershed, which includes problems associated with landscape processes that affect water quality, and 4. problems affecting the Little Calumet River basin to provide a broader context for the problems faced in the immediate Coffee Creek watershed. The tables list the concern on the far left side of the table. The center columns of the tables document the location of the problems and/or specific evidence of the problem. The final column in each table provides information on the implications of the problem on stream ecosystems and, where appropriate, lists sources or causes for the problem. In cases where evidence of a problem existed but would require a lengthy explanation, the phrase "water quality sampling" or "modeling" was placed in the Evidence/Symptoms column. Individuals should refer to the appendices for a complete documentation of the evidence for listing that concern (Appendix F: Water Quality Assessment; Appendix H: Subwatershed Modeling). Although many problems are listed in Tables 7 through 10, stakeholders input, the water quality assessment, and subwatershed modeling indicate that the Shooter Ditch and Pope O'Connor subwatersheds are of greatest concern. Figure 13 shows the location of these critical areas. Stakeholders recognize that watershed management in these subwatersheds is critical to achieving their vision for Coffee Creek.



**Figure 13. Critical areas targeted for improvement by the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan.**

Source: See Geographic Information System map data sources appendix (Appendix A).

**Table 7. Identified issues in the Coffee Creek mainstem.**

Concern	Evidence/ Symptoms	Location	Identified By (Date)	Comments
Non-support of recreational use/ High <i>E. coli</i> concentration	High <i>E. coli</i> measurements	Coffee Creek	305 (b) Report (1992-1993)	<p><i>E. coli</i> indicates the presence of pathogenic organisms in the water. Pathogenic organisms, such as bacteria and viruses, can potentially harm the biota living in the stream. Such organisms can also make humans who come in contact with the water sick. Common sources of pathogens include human and wildlife waste, fertilizers containing manure, previously contaminated sediments, septic tank leachate, combined sewer overflows, and illicit connections to stormwater sewers.</p>
	High <i>E. coli</i> measurements	Coffee Creek	305 (b) Report (1994-1995)	
	Exceeded geometric mean state standard (125 col/100 mL)	Coffee Creek at Morgan Avenue	IDEM (2000)	
	Exceeded grab sample state standard (235 col/100 mL)	Coffee Creek Center sample sites	JFNew (1999-2002)	
	Exceeded grab sample state standard (235 col/100 mL)	319 Grant sample sites	JFNew (2001-2002)	
	High <i>E. coli</i> measurements	Coffee Creek basin	303 (d) list (2002)	
Pathogens	Suspected problem (Pathogens were not directly measured during the development of the watershed management plan. <i>E. coli</i> concentrations, an indicator for the presence of pathogenic organisms, were measured.)	Coffee Creek	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	<p>Bacteria, viruses, and other pathogens are contaminants of concern in most watersheds. Common sources of these pathogens include human and wildlife waste, fertilizers containing manure, previously contaminated sediments, septic tank leachate, combined sewer overflows, and illicit connections to stormwater sewers. Pathogenic organisms can threaten human health by causing a variety of serious diseases, including infectious hepatitis, typhoid, gastroenteritis, and other gastrointestinal illnesses. Pathogens can also impair the recreational value of a stream and impair its biological community.</p>
High biological oxygen demand (BOD)	BOD exceeded typical Indiana range (1.1-2.2 mg/L)	Coffee Creek at CR 1100 North	IDNR Fisheries Report (1978)	<p>Like their terrestrial counterparts, aquatic fauna require oxygen to live. During respiration, aquatic fauna consume oxygen in the water column. The degradation of certain organic substances also</p>

**Table 7. Identified issues in the Coffee Creek mainstem.**

Concern	Evidence/ Symptoms	Location	Identified By (Date)	Comments
				utilizes oxygen in the water column. A variety of sources contribute oxygen demanding organic wastes to a stream, including soil erosion, human/animal waste, household or industrial chemicals, lawn clippings, and pesticides. (IDNR biologists hypothesized that high BOD measured at this site could be attributed to a septic system leak.) High BOD suggests the presence at least some of the aforementioned pollutants in the water column. As bacteria utilize dissolved oxygen to degrade these pollutants the amount of oxygen available to aquatic fauna decreases. This can impair the aquatic fauna community, which, in turn, can impair a stream's ability to assimilate nutrients and perform other necessary functions. It also degrades the biological integrity of the stream and may reduce fishing opportunities.
Silt/High total suspended solid concentration	Suspected problem	Coffee Creek	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Silt in streams indicates an erosion problem in the watershed and/or streambank erosion. The erosion can be a current or historical problem. While there are many sources of silt and causes of erosion, active construction sites, unvegetated stream banks, and poorly managed farm fields are the most common sources of sediment to a stream. The addition of sediment to the stream system impairs habitat for the stream biota. It can also directly harm aquatic biota by clogging gills, smothering eggs, and via other mechanisms. Typically, silt entering a stream has nutrients attached to it. These nutrients can also impair the biota, altering biotic structure, and ultimately limiting the functioning of the stream ecosystem. In addition, silty water presents aesthetic problems for human users of the system.
	Silt deposition (visual observation)	Coffee Creek downstream of CR 1050 North	JFNew (2002)	
Thermal pollution	Suspected problem	Coffee Creek	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Thermal pollution (an increase in temperature) is of particular concern in coldwater streams like Coffee Creek. In these streams native fish populations require low water temperatures and the corresponding high dissolved oxygen levels to survive. If the ambient water temperature increases and therefore the water's ability to hold oxygen decreases, the fish community composition

**Table 7. Identified issues in the Coffee Creek mainstem.**

Concern	Evidence/ Symptoms	Location	Identified By (Date)	Comments
	Temperature exceedence of the state coldwater water quality standard.	Coffee Creek at Indian Boundary Road, Coffee Creek Center, and Mander Road	JFNew (2002)	will shift away from its native array of species toward a fish community dominated by more tolerant species. Thus, thermal pollution can degrade the biological integrity of a coldwater stream and may reduce its fishing opportunities. By changing its species composition, thermal pollution may also affect a stream's ability to function. Thermal pollution is often caused by removal of streamside vegetation. Shifts in system hydrology that occur as a watershed develops (i.e. the increase in the ratio surface water inputs to groundwater inputs) can increase stream water as well. This is of significant concern in a developing watershed such as the Coffee Creek watershed.
Pesticides/ High organic compound concentrations	Suspected problem	Coffee Creek	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Pesticide concentrations at high levels can be toxic to macroinvertebrates, fish, and land animals. Ultimately, toxic pesticide levels can impair the biotic community of streams. This could affect a stream's ability to assimilate nutrients. Sampling for pesticides and other organic compounds was not conducted during the development of the watershed management plan. The most common sources of pesticides are agricultural, residential, and commercial landscapes.
Nutrients/High nutrient concentrations	Suspected problem	Coffee Creek	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	High nutrient concentrations and, in particular, phosphorous and ammonium alter a stream's biotic community by creating conditions that favor autotrophy (algae) growth in a headwater stream where heterotrophs (macroinvertebrates) should dominate. This will impair a stream's ability to assimilate nutrients and perform other necessary functions. It also impairs the biological integrity of the stream. Common sources of nutrients (phosphorus and nitrogen) include fertilizers, human and animal waste, atmospheric deposition, and yard waste or other plant material that reaches the stream. Nitrogen can also diffuse from the air into streams. Atmospheric nitrogen is then "fixed" by certain algae species (cyanobacteria) into a usable form of nitrogen.

**Table 7. Identified issues in the Coffee Creek mainstem.**

Concern	Evidence/ Symptoms	Location	Identified By (Date)	Comments
Impaired biotic communities	Skewed fish community (dominance of rough fish)	Coffee Creek at CR 1100 North and Old Indian Treaty Road	IDNR Fisheries Report (1978)	High populations of rough fish can reduce the quality of the game fishery by out-competing game fish for food resources and habitat. A dominance of rough fish can also be indicative of poor water quality and/or impaired habitat. High populations of rough fish limit fishing opportunities in the stream.
	Poor quality sport fishery (game fish account for 7% of fish population)	Coffee Creek at Old Indiana Treaty Road, CR 1100 N, CR 200 E, and at Mander Road	IDNR Fisheries Report (1978)	A poor quality sport fishery reduces the available fishing opportunity in the stream.
	Low natural reproduction of brown trout	Coffee Creek at CR 200 East	IDNR Fisheries Report (1978)	Poor reproductive success of native brown trout could be indicative of a variety of issues, including, but not limited to, poor habitat (lack of gravel substrate for spawning, lack of cover/refuges for brown trout young, etc.), poor water quality (silt smothering of eggs, silt clogging gills of fish, high water temperatures/low dissolved oxygen), and biological factors (predation, competition, parasitism, etc.). Poor reproductive success can also limit recreation (fishing) opportunities on the creek.
	Poor IBI score (36)	Coffee Creek at CR 200 East	Simon (1990)	Poor IBI scores indicate that omnivores, tolerant forms, and habitat generalists dominate the fish community. Biotic community impairment can negatively affect a creek's ability to function and can also reduce recreational opportunities on the creek.
	Poor-fair IBI score (28-44)	Coffee Creek Center sample sites	JFNew (1997-2001)	
	Moderately to slightly impaired mIBI score (2-5.6)	Coffee Creek at CR 1100 North	IDEM (1990)	Degradation of the biotic communities can impact a stream's ability to function—particularly its ability to absorb and sequester pollutants. Impaired macroinvertebrate communities can negatively impact fish community structure. Degraded biotic communities can also reduce recreational opportunities on the waterbody.
		319 Grant sample sites	JFNew (2002)	
	No specific data reported	Coffee Creek	305 (b) Report (1992-1993)	

**Table 7. Identified issues in the Coffee Creek mainstem.**

Concern	Evidence/ Symptoms	Location	Identified By (Date)	Comments
	No specific data reported	Coffee Creek	305 (b) Report (1994-1995)	
	No specific data reported	Coffee Creek	303 (d) list (2002)	
Impaired stream habitat	Low QHEI scores (range: 43-53)	319 Grant sample sites	JFNew (2002)	Degraded habitat can affect both stream water quality and the stream's biotic community in many ways. For example, stream bank erosion, one form of habitat degradation, adds sediment and sediment-attached pollutants to the water column. Similarly, the lack of riffle/pool development, another form of habitat degradation, can shape a stream's biotic community by creating conditions that favor tolerant, generalist species. The impact of water quality and biotic impairment caused by specific types of habitat impairment are outlined throughout this table. Specific areas of habitat impairment in Coffee Creek's mainstem included poor riffle/pool development, poor in-stream cover for fauna, and modified channel characteristics.
Streambank erosion and stabilization	Suspected problem	Coffee Creek	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Eroding stream banks deposit soil and soil-attached pollutants (nutrients, toxins, pathogens) directly into waterways. Soil in streams degrade habitat, impair biotic communities, and reduce the aesthetic and recreational value of the waterbody. Nutrients and other pollutants attached to the eroded soil can have similar impacts. Refer to the information outlined above detailing the impact of soil and other pollutants on receiving waterbodies.
	Poor channel erosion score in QHEI	Coffee Creek in the headwaters	JFNew (2002)	
Loss of natural channel form	Suspected problem	Coffee Creek	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Ditching creates a homogeneous stream habitat. This limits the streams ability to support a diverse aquatic fauna, which in turn, can limit the stream's ability to function and provide recreational opportunities.
	Moderate to low QHEI scores for channel form metrics	319 Grant sample sites	JFNew (2002)	

IDEM=Indiana Department of Environmental Management; IDNR=Indiana Department of Natural Resources

**Table 8. Identified issues in the tributaries to Coffee Creek.**

Concern	Evidence/ Symptoms	Location	Identified By (Date)	Comments
High <i>E. coli</i> concentration	Exceeded grab sample state standard (235 col/100 mL)	319 Grant Tributaries (Shooter Ditch, Pope O'Connor Ditch, Johnson Ditch, and Unnamed Tributary at Suman Road)	JFNew (2002)	<i>E. coli</i> indicates the presence of pathogenic organisms in the water. Pathogenic organisms, such as bacteria and viruses, can potentially harm the biota living in the stream. Such organisms can also make humans who come in contact with the water sick. Common sources of pathogens include human and wildlife waste, fertilizers containing manure, previously contaminated sediments, septic tank leachate, combined sewer overflows, and illicit connections to stormwater sewers.
	Exceeded grab sample state standard (235 col/100 mL)	Coffee Creek Center Tributaries (Shooter Ditch and Unnamed Tributary)	JFNew (1999-2002)	
Pathogens	Suspected problem (Pathogens were not directly measured during the development of the watershed management plan. <i>E. coli</i> concentrations, an indicator for the presence of pathogenic organisms, were measured.)	Coffee Creek Tributaries	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Bacteria, viruses, and other pathogens are contaminants of concern in most watersheds. Common sources of these pathogens include human and wildlife waste, fertilizers containing manure, previously contaminated sediments, septic tank leachate, combined sewer overflows, and illicit connections to stormwater sewers. Pathogenic organisms can threaten human health by causing a variety of serious diseases, including infectious hepatitis, typhoid, gastroenteritis, and other gastrointestinal illnesses. Pathogens can also impair the recreational value of a stream and impair its biological community.
Pesticides/ High organic compound concentrations	Suspected problem	Coffee Creek Tributaries	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Pesticide concentrations at high levels can be toxic to macroinvertebrates, fish, and land animals. Ultimately, toxic pesticide levels can impair the biotic community of streams. This could affect a stream's ability to function. The most common sources of pesticides are agricultural, residential, and commercial landscapes.
Silt or high total suspended solid concentration/loads	Suspected problem	Coffee Creek Tributaries	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Silt in streams indicates an erosion problem in the watershed and/or streambank erosion. The erosion can be a current or historical problem. While there are many sources of silt and



**Table 8. Identified issues in the tributaries to Coffee Creek.**

Concern	Evidence/ Symptoms	Location	Identified By (Date)	Comments
	319 Grant physical habitat survey (low substrate scores)	Shooter Ditch and Pope O'Connor Ditch	JFNew (2002)	causes of erosion, active construction sites, unvegetated stream banks, and poorly managed farm fields are the most common sources of sediment to a stream. The addition of sediment to the stream system impairs habitat for the stream biota. It can also directly harm aquatic biota by clogging gills, smothering eggs, and via other mechanisms. Typically, silt entering a stream has nutrients attached to it. These nutrients can also impair the biota, altering biotic structure, and ultimately limiting the functioning of the stream ecosystem. In addition, silty water presents aesthetic problems for human users of the system.
	319 Grant water quality sampling (Appendix F)	Coffee Creek Tributaries	JFNew (2002)	
	319 Grant modeling (Appendix H)	Shooter Ditch and Pope O'Connor Ditch	JFNew (2002)	
	Silt deposition (visual observation)	Shooter Ditch and Pope O'Connor Ditch	JFNew (2002)	
Thermal pollution	Suspected problem	Coffee Creek Tributaries	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Thermal pollution (an increase in temperature) is of particular concern in coldwater streams like Coffee Creek. In these streams native fish populations require low water temperatures and the corresponding high dissolved oxygen levels to survive. If the ambient water temperature increases and therefore the water's ability to hold oxygen decreases, the fish community composition will shift away from its native array of species toward a fish community dominated by more tolerant species. Thus, thermal pollution can degrade the biological integrity of a coldwater stream and may reduce its fishing opportunities. By changing its species composition, thermal pollution may also affect a stream's ability to function. Thermal pollution is often caused by removal of streamside vegetation. Shifts in system hydrology that occur as a watershed develops (i.e. the increase in the ratio surface water inputs to groundwater inputs) can increase stream water as well. This is of significant concern in a developing watershed such as the Coffee Creek watershed.

**Table 8. Identified issues in the tributaries to Coffee Creek.**

Concern	Evidence/ Symptoms	Location	Identified By (Date)	Comments
High nutrient concentrations/ loads	Suspected problem	Coffee Creek Tributaries	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	High nutrient concentrations and, in particular, phosphorous and ammonium alter a stream's biotic community by creating conditions that favor autotrophy (algae) growth in a headwater stream where heterotrophs (macroinvertebrates) should dominate. This will impair a stream's ability to assimilate nutrients and perform other necessary functions. It also impairs the biological integrity of the stream. Common sources of nutrients (phosphorus and nitrogen) include fertilizers, human and animal waste, atmospheric deposition, and yard waste or other plant material that reaches the stream. Nitrogen can also diffuse from the air into streams. Atmospheric nitrogen is then "fixed" by certain algae species (cyanobacteria) into a usable form of nitrogen.
	Water quality sampling (TP, TKN) (Appendix F)	319 Grant Tributaries	JFNew (2002)	
	319 Grant modeling (TP, TN) (Appendix H)	Pope O'Connor Ditch	JFNew (2002)	
Low dissolved oxygen/High BOD (biological oxygen demand)	Measurements below 6 mg/L; percent saturation near or below 50%	Shooter Ditch and Pope O'Connor Ditch	JFNew (2002)	Low dissolved oxygen levels suggest the presence of oxygen demanding pollutants (animal/human waste, organic debris, pesticides/other chemicals, trash, etc.) As bacteria utilize dissolved oxygen to degrade these pollutants the amount of oxygen available to aquatic fauna decreases. This can impair the aquatic fauna community, which in turn can limit a stream's ability to assimilate nutrients and perform other necessary functions. It also degrades the biological integrity of the stream and may reduce fishing opportunities.
	319 Grant modeling (BOD) (Appendix H)	Shooter Ditch and Pope O'Connor Ditch	JFNew (2002)	
Impaired stream habitat	Low QHEI scores (range: 23-43)	319 Grant Tributaries	JFNew (2002)	Degraded habitat can affect both stream water quality and the stream's biotic community in many ways. For example, stream bank erosion, one form of habitat degradation, adds sediment and sediment-attached pollutants to the water column. Similarly, the lack of riffle/pool development, another form of habitat degradation, can shape a stream's biotic community by creating conditions that favor tolerant, generalist species. The impact of water quality and biotic impairment caused by specific types of habitat impairment are outlined throughout this table. Specifics areas of habitat impairment in Coffee Creek tributaries included poor riffle/pool development, poor in-stream cover for fauna,

**Table 8. Identified issues in the tributaries to Coffee Creek.**

Concern	Evidence/ Symptoms	Location	Identified By (Date)	Comments
				poor substrate, and modified channel characteristics. The channelization of Shooter and Pope O'Connor Ditches contributed greatly to the poor QHEI scores observed at these locations.
Impaired biotic communities	No specific data reported	Coffee Creek Tributaries	305(b) Report (1992-1993)	Degradation of the biotic communities can impact a stream's ability to function—particularly its ability to absorb and sequester pollutants. Impaired macroinvertebrate communities can negatively impact fish community structure. Degraded biotic communities can also reduce recreational opportunities on the waterbody.
	No specific data reported	Coffee Creek Tributaries	305(b) Report (1994-1995)	
	Severely to moderately impaired mIBI score (0-3.4)	319 Grant Tributaries	JFNew (2002)	
Streambank erosion and stabilization	Suspected problem	Coffee Creek Tributaries	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Eroding stream banks deposit soil and soil-attached pollutants (nutrients, toxins, pathogens) directly into waterways. Soil in streams degrade habitat, impair biotic communities, and reduce the aesthetic and recreational value of the waterbody. Nutrients and other pollutants attached to the eroded soil can have similar impacts. Refer to the information listed above detailing the impact of soil and other pollutants on receiving waterbodies.

**Table 9. Identified issues in the Coffee Creek watershed.**

Concern	Identified By (Date)	Comments
Highly erodible land	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Soil and soil-attached pollutants (nutrients, toxins, and pathogens) easily erode from highly erodible lands. Soil in streams degrades habitat, impairs biotic communities, and reduces the aesthetic and recreational value of the waterbody. Nutrients and other pollutants can have similar impacts. Refer to the tables detailing stream issues (Tables 7 and 8) for additional information on the impact of soil and other pollutants on receiving waterbodies. Figure 5 shows the location of highly erodible land (using the NRCS definition) in the watershed, and Table 2 lists the highly erodible soil units in the watershed.
	JFNew (2002)	
Combined sewer overflows	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Combined sewer overflows (CSOs) convey pollutants (sediment, nutrients, and pathogens) from sewer systems and impervious surfaces directly to waterbodies without any treatment. The impact of sediment, nutrients, and pathogens on stream ecosystems and the human community that utilizes these systems are outlined in the Coffee Creek Mainstem and Coffee Creek Tributaries concerns tables (Table 7 and 8) in greater detail. State and local officials have given stakeholders conflicting information regarding the existence and location of CSOs in the Coffee Creek watershed. More investigation is needed to determine if and where CSOs are located in the watershed.
Undocumented pipes	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Failing, old, or poorly-sited/designed septic systems or straight pipes can leach or deliver nutrients and pathogens to nearby waterways and groundwater. The addition of these pollutants to waterways impair the water quality, alter the trophic structure of the water's biotic communities, and decrease the recreational and aesthetic value of waterways. (See the Coffee Creek Mainstem and Coffee Creek Tributaries concerns tables (Tables 7 and 8) for more details on how these pollutants impact stream ecosystems and the humans that utilize those systems.) Leaking septic systems also contaminate groundwater used for drinking water. Undocumented pipes are also a concern in the Coffee Creek watershed. These pipes could contribute organic pollutants, hydrocarbons, industrial toxins, and many of the same pollutants as septic pipes. These additional pollutants impair water quality and degrade the biotic integrity of the receiving waterways.
Water volume entering watershed waterbodies	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Wetland loss, the conversion of natural landscapes to impervious surfaces, and, to some extent, combined sewer overflows and undocumented pipes have increased the volume of water entering Coffee Creek watershed streams. An increase in water volume entering a stream can erode the stream banks and scour the stream's channel thereby increasing the sediment and sediment-attached pollutant concentrations within the water column. A corollary concern accompanying wetland loss and the conversion of natural landscapes to impervious surfaces is the change in hydrological regime of a stream. The typical change in hydrological regime is a shift toward increased peak discharges and decreased base flows. This change in hydrology affects a stream capacity to assimilate pollutants and shifts its biotic communities toward ones with a prevalence of tolerant species.

**Table 9. Identified issues in the Coffee Creek watershed.**

Concern	Identified By (Date)	Comments
Reduction in water storage capacity	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Retention/detention basins perform critical water quality functions similar to those provided by wetlands. These functions include water storage, runoff filtering, groundwater recharge and discharge, and providing wildlife habitat. A reduction in the number or surface acreage of retention/detention basins can lead to flooding downstream and degrade watershed water quality. Conversion of natural landscape to hardscape (paved areas) as the watershed develops also decreases the landscape's ability to store water. Rainwater that falls to hardscape will run off and, if not intercepted, discharge to a nearby waterbody. As the water moves over the landscape, it collects any pollutants on the landscape and transports these to the waterbody as well. This can degrade the waterbody's water quality. Additionally, surface water runoff is often warmer than groundwater discharge to a stream. Thus, an increase in surface water runoff could lead to thermal pollution of the stream. Figures 6, 9, and 11 illustrate that wetland loss and alteration of the landscape (agricultural, residential, commercial development) has occurred in the watershed. It is likely that more land will be converted to residential and commercial uses in the near future in the watershed.
Wetland loss	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Wetland loss and/or impairment reduces the ability of the landscape to perform the critical water quality functions. These functions include water storage, runoff filtering, groundwater recharge and discharge, and providing wildlife habitat. The loss of wetlands can lead to flooding downstream and degrade watershed water quality. Figures 6, 9, and 11 illustrate that wetland loss and alteration of the landscape (agricultural, residential, commercial development) has occurred in the watershed.
	JFNew (2002)	
Loss of forest land	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Forested land typically exports the least amount of pollutants to nearby waterways. Loss of forested land in a watershed usually results in an increase in pollutant loading to watershed streams. Prior to European settlement, it is likely that much of the Coffee Creek watershed was forested. Figures 6 and 11 show that loss of forested land has occurred in the watershed.
	JFNew (2002)	
Habitat loss	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Habitat loss results from the conversion of natural landscape (forests, wetlands, etc.) to developed landscapes (urban uses, agricultural uses, etc.). This loss of habitat can degrade biotic communities in the watershed. In severe cases, impairment of stream biotic communities can affect a stream's ability to assimilate pollutants, thereby degrading the stream's water quality. Figures 6, 9, and 11 illustrate that habitat loss and alteration of the landscape (agricultural, residential, commercial development) has occurred in the watershed.
Conversion of natural landscapes to impervious	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	The conversion of natural landscapes such as forests and wetlands prevents the infiltration of water into the soil. This reduces groundwater recharge and increases overland or surface flow into streams, shifting a stream hydrological regime toward increased peak discharges and decreased base flows. This change in hydrology affects a stream capacity to assimilate pollutants and shifts its biotic communities toward ones with a prevalence of tolerant species.
	JFNew (2002)	

**Table 9. Identified issues in the Coffee Creek watershed.**

<b>Concern</b>	<b>Identified By (Date)</b>	<b>Comments</b>
Low species diversity	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Low species diversity in stream ecosystems is symptomatic of degraded habitat and water quality conditions. Unbalanced biotic communities may reduce a stream's ability to assimilate pollutants, thereby degrading the stream's water quality. The poor biotic integrity scores observed at many of the 319 sampling sites was partially the result of low species diversity in the creek's mainstem and tributaries (See Tables 7 and 8).
	JFNew (2002)	
Lack of public awareness	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Coffee Creek provides both recreational opportunities and aesthetic value to community members. Generating interest from adjacent landowners, community members, and public officials regarding the opportunities and value provided by Coffee Creek will enhance the ability of concerned stakeholders to protect this resource.
Lack of planning/zoning ordinances	Watershed stakeholders public meeting (2002)	Planning done prior to development can help prevent degradation of stream ecosystems. Without such planning, land managers are forced to repair degradation after it has occurred. After-the-fact fixes are often less effective and more costly than preventing degradation in the first place. Zoning ordinances are one tool land planners and managers have to restrict or limit development practices that degrade stream ecosystems. Land use planning and the use of zoning ordinances in the Coffee Creek watershed will help in the protection and preservation of the Coffee Creek's habitat, species diversity, and water quality.



**Table 10. Identified issues in the Little Calumet River Basin.**

Concern	Location	Identified By (Date)	Comments
Non-support of recreational use (high <i>E. coli</i> measurements)	Little Calumet River	305 (b) Report (1992-1993)	<i>E. coli</i> indicates the presence of pathogenic organisms in the water. Pathogenic organisms, such as bacteria and viruses, can potentially harm the biota living in the stream. Such organisms can also make humans who come in contact with the water sick. Common sources of pathogens include human and wildlife waste, fertilizers containing manure, previously contaminated sediments, septic tank leachate, combined sewer overflows, and illicit connections to stormwater sewers.
		305 (b) Report (1994-1995)	
		303 (d) list (2002)	
Impaired biotic communities	Little Calumet River	305 (b) Report (1992-1993)	Degradation of the biotic communities can impair a stream/river's ability to function—particularly its ability to absorb and sequester pollutants. Degraded biotic communities can also reduce recreational opportunities on the waterbody.
		305 (b) Report (1994-1995)	
Fish consumption advisory for polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) and mercury (Hg)	Little Calumet River	305 (b) Report (1992-1993)	Fish contamination can limit recreational opportunities on a waterbody. It can also impact the larger food web if fish are consumed by piscivorous birds. Although the use of PCBs in the US is not permitted, PCBs remain in the environment due to the longevity of the compound. The most common source of PCBs is the unregulated disposal of waste oils, transformers, capacitors, and other PCB-containing materials (Whitmann Hydroplanning, 2002). The most common means for mercury to enter a waterbody is through atmospheric deposition.
		305 (b) Report (1994-1995)	
		303 (d) list (2002)	
High cyanide concentrations	Little Calumet River	305 (b) Report (1992-1993)	High cyanide concentrations can kill aquatic fauna and limit recreational opportunities on a waterbody. Industrial sources are the most common origin of cyanide.
		305 (b) Report (1994-1995)	
High pesticides concentrations	Little Calumet River	305 (b) Report (1992-1993)	High pesticide concentrations can kill aquatic fauna and limit recreational opportunities on a waterbody. The most common sources of pesticides are agricultural, residential, and commercial landscapes.
		305 (b) Report (1994-1995)	
Low dissolved oxygen levels	Little Calumet River	303 (d) list (2002)	Low dissolved oxygen levels suggest the presence of oxygen demanding pollutants (animal/human waste, organic debris, pesticides/other chemicals, trash, etc.) As bacteria utilize dissolved oxygen to degrade

**Table 10. Identified issues in the Little Calumet River Basin.**

			these pollutants the amount of oxygen available to aquatic fauna decreases. This can impair the aquatic fauna community, which in turn can limit a stream's ability to assimilate nutrients and perform other necessary functions. It also degrades the biological integrity of the stream and may reduce fishing opportunities.
Relatively high density of septic systems	11 digit watershed (includes Reynolds Creek, Kemper Ditch, Sand Creek, Coffee Creek, and part of the Little Calumet River)	UWA (1999)	Failing, old, or poorly-sited/designed septic systems can leach nutrients and pathogens to nearby waterways and groundwater. The addition of these pollutants to water impairs the water quality, alters the trophic structure of the water's biotic communities, and decreases the recreational and aesthetic value of waterways. Leaking septic systems also contaminate groundwater used for drinking water.
Relatively high number of endangered species or critical habitat	11 digit watershed (includes Reynolds Creek, Kemper Ditch, Sand Creek, Coffee Creek, and part of the Little Calumet River)	UWA (1999)	This concern highlights the need to protect any listed species or special habitats in this 11 digit watershed. Figure 8 shows the location of listed species and special habitats in the Coffee Creek watershed.
Relatively high number of people using surface waters	11 digit watershed (includes Reynolds Creek, Kemper Ditch, Sand Creek, Coffee Creek, and part of the Little Calumet River)	UWA (1999)	This concern highlights the need in this 11 digit watershed to protect surface water from degradation since a relatively high number of people utilize surface water.

UWA=Unified Watershed Assessment Draft

#### **4.0 GOALS AND DECISIONS**

The previous sections of this watershed management plan describe the unique characteristics and challenges presented by the Coffee Creek watershed's natural landscape and the human processes operating on the landscape. Previous sections also summarize the water quality and related problems faced in the Coffee Creek watershed. Armed with this information, Coffee Creek watershed stakeholders discussed which problems were of greatest concern to them and set goals to address those problems. Keeping in mind the qualities of strong, effective goals (i.e. goals should be clear, achievable, and measurable), stakeholders set seven goals to serve as an initial starting point for achieving their vision for the creek. Selected goals were written to maintain flexibility and allow for revisions as new information became available. For example, most of the goals include a target condition to be achieved. Where insufficient information was available to set a target condition, the goal incorporated objectives to enable stakeholders to revise goals once information was available. Finally, stakeholders revised and prioritized the goals during several public meetings. Each stakeholder present at the December 2, 2002 public meeting ranked the goals individually. Several stakeholders who were not able to attend the December meeting ranked the goals via telephone and/or email correspondence. Individual stakeholder rankings were tallied to obtain a final prioritization for the goals.

Once the stakeholders set goals for addressing the problems of greatest concern in the Coffee Creek watershed, stakeholders agreed upon a course of action for achieving these goals. The course of action includes objectives and action items for each goal. Stakeholders revised these objectives and action items through debate at public meetings. The CCWC also posted the action plan on their web site and solicited comments to give a voice to those stakeholders who were not able to attend the public meetings. In addition to agreeing to an action plan, stakeholders identified time frames and potentially responsible parties for implementing the action plan. Stakeholders identified potentially responsible parties by objective rather than by action item with the recognition that the potentially responsible party would be responsible for the implementation of the objective but would likely receive assistance from other stakeholders in completing various action items.

The stakeholder debate over potential objectives and action items that would achieve the goals the stakeholders set included intense discussion over whether the proposed actions were feasible (ecologically, economically, politically, physically, legally, etc.). The agreed upon action plan reflects this debate. For example, stakeholders debated which management measure would be best to treat issues in the Shooter Ditch and Pope O'Connor subwatersheds, areas identified as critical areas during the watershed inventory phase of plan development. Stakeholders considered two management measures, sediment trap installation and wetland restoration. Because stakeholders determined they would need more information to assess the economic and legal issues involved with implementation of either of these measures, stakeholders chose to pursue a feasibility study to address these issues more fully. Importantly, the stakeholders chose to take action (pursue a feasibility study) given the water quality, habitat, and biological evaluation of these areas rather than choosing to do nothing. Stakeholders agreed that doing nothing would allow these areas to continue contributing pollutants to the mainstem of Coffee Creek.

The following action plan also reflects the stakeholders' recognition of social impacts of the proposed actions. Stakeholders understood that they were not in a position to promulgate regulations through this watershed management plan. However, affecting people's attitudes toward Coffee Creek and the natural features of the creek and its watershed, largely through education, was very important to the stakeholders. Action items under Goals 2, 3, 4, and 5 strive to educate citizens. Additionally, stakeholders placed an emphasis on working cooperatively to achieve their goals rather than confrontationally by carefully wording action items. For example, Goal 2, Objective 3 and Goal 3, Objective 4 specifically state stakeholders will work "cooperatively with municipal and county planning officials to...." Similarly, Goals 2 and 3 intentionally use the word "encourage" to convey the positive approach stakeholders hope to take in achieving these goals. In summary, stakeholders anticipate only positive social impacts, such as increased awareness of the watershed's natural resources and increased cooperation in implementing watershed management techniques, from implementation of the following action plan.

Economic impacts of their proposed actions were of great concern to stakeholders, as well. How stakeholders would pay for each action item in the plan was discussed at length. Stakeholders elected to include only those action items that would potentially qualify for funding from some of the known major funding sources or could be accomplished by volunteers. Additionally, stakeholders included a review of potential funding sources as action items under some of the objectives to ensure smaller funding sources were not overlooked in the pursuit of implementation monies. Finally, stakeholders discussed the costs of inaction. Primarily, this discussion focused on the cost of implementing more costly management methods in the future if stakeholders did not take action now. For example, stakeholders chose to encourage buffer implementation rather than channel dredging. Over the long-term, repeated channel dredging is more expensive than buffer strip implementation and maintenance.

During the course of debate over who would be the potentially responsible parties for various objectives, it became clear that additional help would be required to implement the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan. Stakeholders opted to add a new goal to their list of goals. This goal states their desire to hire a watershed coordinator to help in implementing the watershed management plan. Because implementation of the remaining goals depends, at least in part, on achieving this first goal, the new goal received top priority.

Following a thorough debate, stakeholders agreed upon a course of action. The following presents the goals, in order of priority, and action plan for achieving the stakeholders' vision for the Coffee Creek watershed. The action plan also includes time frames for achieving the goals. Figure 13 presents a general time line for guiding the overall plan. This time line includes two dates for major plan revision. Reviewing, revising, and updating the watershed management plan based on current information is essential to the successful implementation of any watershed management plan. The first date for plan revision is set for the end of 2004. This will give stakeholders the opportunity to reassess the plan once they have started implementing the plan. As stakeholders begin to implement the plan, they will make some immediate discoveries on what works and what may not work. A discussion of this and revision of goals, action items, time frames, and/or potentially responsible parties may be appropriate based on this new information. The second major revision to the plan will occur at the end of 2008 or early 2009

once stakeholders have implemented the action plan. At this point, stakeholders will assess their progress toward their goals and vision for the watershed through a review of monitoring data. (See **MEASURING SUCCESS** Section.) They will also revise existing goals and set new goals as appropriate. While Figure 14 outlines two major revision dates, an ongoing dialogue among stakeholders about the goals and how to best achieve them will increase the effectiveness of the plan.

Table 11 summarizes the action plan and its time frame and presents important information on potentially responsible parties for implementing the plan's objectives, general cost estimates<sup>§</sup>, and potential funding sources for implementing the action plan. As noted above, the potentially responsible parties are those groups who have agreed to take responsibility for the implementation of specific objectives at this time. Individual actions taken to achieve each objective may be performed by other stakeholders. Successful implementation of the action plan will require the effort of all stakeholders. Potential funding sources listed in Table 11 are simply a starting point for researching grant opportunities and other resources available to help fund the action plan. Additional funding sources and/or other resources are likely available for implementing the fund. Appendix I provides a summary of different funding sources and resources that *may* be available to help implement the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan.

### **Action Plan**

**Goal 1: We want to hire a watershed coordinator to assist in implementing the watershed management plan.**

*Goal time frame:* The goal should be reached by the end of 2003.

*Objective 1:* Define the watershed coordinator position.

*Actions:*

- Meet with watershed stakeholders to discuss potential duties of the watershed coordinator position using the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan as a guide.
- Develop list of duties and job description for the watershed coordinator position.
- Determine which stakeholder group is best suited to direct the position.

*Objective 2:* Obtain funding for the watershed coordinator position.

*Actions:*

- Identify potential funding sources for the watershed coordinator position.
- Watershed stakeholder group identified in the third action item under the first objective of this goal applies for funding for the watershed coordinator position.

---

<sup>§</sup> General cost estimates are based upon the professional experience of an ecological consulting firm (JFNew).

**Goal 2: We want to establish/encourage permanently protected, vegetated streamside buffers along Coffee Creek and its tributaries.**

*Goal notes:* The acreage and condition of existing riparian buffers is not known at this time. Habitat sampling and walking tours of Coffee Creek and its tributaries conducted as a part of this plan's development provide a rough estimate of buffer coverage. However, stakeholders agreed that a more detailed survey of the buffer coverage would be necessary to set a target condition for riparian buffers. The action plan described below includes a complete survey of the riparian zone of Coffee Creek and its tributaries so that stakeholders can refine this goal in future revisions to the watershed management plan.

*Goal time frame:* Except for annual/biannual/continuous tasks, the goal should be reached by 2004.

*Objective 1:* Map the zone extending approximately 150 feet from the edge of each creek bank along Coffee Creek and its tributaries.

*Actions:*

- Identify all property owners along Coffee Creek and its tributaries using plat maps and information from the county assessor's office.
- Identify which portions of Coffee Creek and its tributaries are legal drains on which the county might hold easements to access the waterbody.
- Develop a spreadsheet/database containing all property owners and their addresses.
- Obtain permission to survey the entire length of Coffee Creek and its tributaries.
- Survey the entire length of Coffee Creek and its tributaries. The survey area should include the zone extending approximately 150 feet from the edge of each creek bank.
- Map the results of the survey in a GIS or similar system. Attributes such as the type of vegetation, width of each vegetation zone, presence of invasive species, and condition of vegetation should be included with the geographical data.

*Objective 2:* Educate watershed landowners on the importance of riparian buffers to protect water quality and biotic life in Coffee Creek and its tributaries.

*Actions:*

- Meet with county drainage board representatives to identify which "Best Management Practices" are recommended along legal drains to protect, enhance, and manage riparian buffers and how landowners may obtain permission to implement these practices.
- Once the database documenting where buffer restoration or improvement should be targeted is available, work cooperatively with the NRCS on agricultural properties to encourage landowners to use available funds to restore or improve buffer zones.
- Work cooperatively with the county drainage board on properties that lie adjacent to legal drains (some overlap with agricultural properties noted above is likely) to encourage landowners to implement best management practices to restore and protect buffer zones.
- Identify non-agriculturally oriented funding sources to assist residential and commercial property owners with restoring riparian zones.



- Organize and hold two annual demonstration days with NRCS, IDNR, county drainage board, or private landowners to demonstrate a healthy, functioning riparian buffer. One demonstration day will occur in an agricultural setting, while the second demonstration day will occur in a residential/commercial setting.
- Publish brochure/newsletter containing information on the importance of riparian buffers for protecting water quality and biotic life in Coffee Creek and its tributaries and how to receive funding to restore riparian buffers.
- Develop a web site or place a link on the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy web site documenting the importance of riparian buffers for protecting water quality and biotic life in Coffee Creek and its tributaries and how to receive funding to restore riparian buffers.
- Publish biannual columns for the local newspaper emphasizing the importance of riparian buffers for protecting water quality and biotic life in Coffee Creek and its tributaries and how to receive funding to restore riparian buffers.

*Objective 3:* Work cooperatively with the municipal and county planning officials to establish riparian buffer requirements.

*Actions:*

- Attend two planning commission meetings annually to draw attention to the need for increased riparian zone protection along Coffee Creek and its tributaries.
- Investigate existing ordinances (from other states, cities, counties) protecting riparian zones.

**Goal 3: We want to encourage the conservation, management, and improvement of existing forested land in the upper portion of the watershed. At a minimum, we want to prevent a decrease in the amount (acreage) of forested land in the upper watershed (i.e. “no net loss” of forested acreage).**

*Goal notes:*

- The phrases “upper watershed” or “upper portion of the watershed” mean that portion of the Coffee Creek watershed above (upstream of) the creek’s confluence with Shooter Ditch. Thus, it includes the Johnson Ditch subwatershed, but not the Shooter Ditch subwatershed. Roughly, it is that portion of the watershed south of the Indiana Toll Road. The upper watershed encompasses 6051 acres or approximately 60% of the entire Coffee Creek watershed. USGS land use maps indicate that approximately 48% of the upper watershed is forested.
- It is important to the watershed stakeholders that this goal is achieved through a cooperative effort of watershed stakeholders (including forested land property owners). Consequently, the following objectives reflect this imperative.
- Conserve here means no loss of forested acreage. In other words, the target condition of this goal is for all existing forested land to remain forested. This does not mean that harvesting is prohibited. Appropriate harvesting/thinning to improve the health of the forested areas is encouraged.
- Watershed stakeholders want to prioritize the conservation aspect of this goal. Stakeholders will review the goal in 10 years to evaluate whether the conservation

portion of this goal is feasible. If the conservation portion of the goal is not feasible over the next 10 years, stakeholders will focus on the “no-net-loss” alternative.

*Goal time frame:* Except for annual/biannual/continuous tasks, the goal should be reached by 2005.

*Objective 1:* Identify areas that are forested and property owners of the forested areas.

*Actions:*

- Work with local IDNR forester (stationed at Kankakee Fish and Wildlife Area in North Judson) to use available resources to identify large tracts of forested land and property owners of those forested areas.
- Use existing land use maps to identify large forested tracts of land.
- Field check existing land use maps to ensure accuracy; correct any errors.
- Use plat maps and information from the county assessor’s office to identify property owners of those tracts.
- Create a spreadsheet/database containing property owner, location, and size information on existing forested tracts in the upper watershed. If possible, store data in a GIS. This information will be used for comparison to future years to determine if the conservation portion of the goal is being achieved.

*Objective 2:* Educate upper watershed landowners on the importance of forested land conservation for protecting the water quality of Coffee Creek and its tributaries.

*Actions:*

- Publish brochure/newsletter containing information on the importance of forested land conservation for protecting the water quality of Coffee Creek and its tributaries.
- Hold annual field day with natural resources agencies such as The Nature Conservancy, NRCS, or the Indiana Department of Natural Resources to tout the importance of forested land conservation for protecting the water quality of Coffee Creek and its tributaries.
- Develop a web site or place a link on the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy web site documenting the importance of forested land conservation for protecting the water quality of Coffee Creek and its tributaries.
- Write biannual columns for the local newspaper emphasizing the importance of forested land conservation for protecting the water quality of Coffee Creek and its tributaries.

*Objective 3:* Establish a “forested land conservation” committee that will provide a resource for landowners who want to conserve forested land on their properties.

The purpose of the committee will be to:

- Establish working relationships with The Nature Conservancy, the Indiana Department of Natural Resources (Forest Legacy Program and the local forester), Northwest Territory RC&D, and/or other appropriate local natural resource entities to facilitate the purchase, transfer, and/or protection of forested land in the upper watershed.
- Identify and publicize funding opportunities available to landowners for conservation of forested land. This can be achieved through newsletters, contact letters, an informational

brochure, posting to a web site, or other means. For parcels meeting the program's requirements, one source of funding is the Forest Legacy Program

- Create a fund/foundation to buy forested properties that go up for sale in the upper watershed.

*Objective 4:* Work cooperatively with the municipal and county planning officials to conserve forested land in the upper portion of the watershed.

*Actions:*

- Attend two planning commission meetings annually to draw attention to the need for forested land conservation in Coffee Creek's upper watershed.
- Work with local forester to identify where the forester may provide assistance.
- Investigate existing ordinances (from other states, cities, counties) that protect forested land.

**Goal 4: We want to educate/inform stakeholders of the value of Coffee Creek and ways to protect its water quality and aquatic life.**

*Goal time frame:* Except for annual/biannual/continuous tasks, the goal should be reached by 2006.

*Objective 1:* Publicize the value of Coffee Creek and ways to protect its water quality and aquatic life through various forms of media.

*Actions:*

- Develop a list of "Best Management Practices" that protect water quality in nearby waterways for agricultural land.
- Develop a list of "Best Management Practices" that protect water quality in nearby waterways for residential and commercial land.
- Summarize the value of Coffee Creek in language understood by a non-technical audience.
- Publish a biannual newsletter containing information outlined in the first three action items of this objective.
- Develop a web site or place a link on the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy web site containing information outlined in the first three action items of this objective.

*Objective 2:* Organize and hold at least two annual field days highlighting the value of Coffee Creek and ways to protect its water quality and aquatic life. One will emphasize water quality protection in an agricultural setting; the other will demonstrate water quality protection in a residential/commercial setting.

*Actions:*

- Work with NRCS representatives to identify members of the agricultural community in the watershed who are participating in a conversation program or utilizing conservation tillage. Work with those individuals to hold demonstrations on their properties. A NRCS representative has already been contacted and has tentatively agreed to assist with this action item.
- Support the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy's field days and assist in the Conservancy's effort to publicize innovative residential/commercial development practices that limit water quality and aquatic community degradation.
- Invite IDNR biologists or other experts to speak about the value of Coffee Creek at field days.

*Objective 3:* Complete the proposed project at the Coffee Creek Park in Chesterton. The project will have educational components highlighting the value of Coffee Creek and ways to protect it.

*Actions:*

- Assist the Town of Chesterton finalizing project plans.
- Identify and apply for funding to implement the proposed project.
- Develop a Request for Proposals (RFP) for the project. If permits are needed for the project, include permitting in the RFP. Additionally, if hydrological modeling is needed for the project, include this work in the RFP.
- Select contractor to complete the project.

*Objective 4:* Participate in the Hoosier Riverwatch program.

*Actions:*

- Support the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy's effort to participate in this program.
- Identify other groups (local schools, girl/boy scouts, girls and boys club, 4-H, etc.) that may be interested in participating in Riverwatch.
- Identify landowners along Coffee Creek and its tributaries that would be willing to allow a group to conduct Riverwatch sampling on their property. Focus on property owners of sites sampled during development of the watershed management plan.
- Have at least one watershed stakeholder become a Riverwatch trainer.
- Advertise results of the work to the community through various forms of media mentioned in Objective 2.

**Goal 5: In two years, we want to have a better understanding of the processes involved in identifying the sources of *E. coli* (i.e. failing septic systems, wildlife, domestic pets, etc.), and we want to educate watershed stakeholders on management techniques available to reduce pathogenic contamination of Coffee Creek and its tributaries.**

*Goal notes:*

- As part of sampling done during the development of the watershed management plan, we have identified that *E. coli* concentrations are of particular concern in the Pope O'Connor and Johnson Ditch subwatersheds. Identification of the source of the *E. coli* (i.e. failing septic systems, wildlife, domestic pets, etc.) is necessary to direct the management of this

pollutant. Similarly, identification of the source is necessary to setting a goal for reduction of *E. coli* in the watershed. Once we better understand processes involved in identifying the sources of *E. coli*, we will be able to target management efforts appropriately in the subwatersheds of concern. We will also be able to set a realistic reduction goal. We will revisit this goal during the next revisions to the watershed management plan.

- The presence of significant livestock operations in the Coffee Creek watershed was discussed with the Porter County NRCS representatives. No livestock operations currently exist in the Coffee Creek watershed.

*Goal time frame:* Except for annual/biannual/continuous tasks, the goal should be reached by 2005.

*Objective 1:* Learn more about the identifying the sources of *E. coli* from the Total Maximum Daily Load development process for the Little Calumet River. (The Little Calumet River is on the 303(d) list for *E. coli* contamination.)

*Action:*

- Attend and participate in the Total Maximum Daily Load development process for the Little Calumet River. (The Little Calumet River is on the 303(d) list for *E. coli* contamination.)
- Create and distribute (via email) meeting minutes to major watershed stakeholders.

*Objective 2:* Publicize best management practices available to reduce pathogenic contamination of Coffee Creek and its tributaries.

*Actions:*

- Meet with the Porter County Health Department to discuss “Best Management Practices” available to maintain properly functioning septic systems.
- Develop list/summary of “Best Management Practices” available to reduce the risk of pathogenic contamination of watershed waterbodies. The list should include management techniques that address contamination from all sources, including domestic and wild animals, in the watershed. Additionally, the list should be written in language that is understood by a non-technical audience.
- Publish a newsletter to watershed stakeholders containing the list/summary of “Best Management Practices” available to reduce the risk of pathogenic contamination of watershed waterbodies.
- Develop a web site or place a link on the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy web site containing the list/summary of “Best Management Practices” available to reduce the risk of pathogenic contamination of watershed waterbodies.

**Goal 6: We want to document the contribution (loads) of sediment, nutrients, and bacteria from the surface and subsurface drains that discharge to Coffee Creek and its tributaries by the end of 2006. Only drains from which loads were not documented as part of this watershed management plan development are included in this goal. (Concentrations and loads in Coffee Creek and its major tributaries (Pope O'Connor Ditch, Shooter Ditch, Johnson Ditch, and Suman Road Tributary) are already recorded in this watershed management plan.)**

*Goal notes:* The water quality sampling conducted as part of this watershed management plan documented water quality in Coffee Creek and its major tributaries. Watershed stakeholders expressed concern over other surface and subsurface drains that may be contributing pollutants to Coffee Creek and its tributaries. Identification of these drains and quantification of pollutant loading from these sources is necessary to completely address pollutant loading to Coffee Creek and therefore to target management efforts. This goal developed as a result of these concerns and needs.

*Goal time frame:* Except for annual/biannual/continuous tasks, the goal should be reached by 2006.

*Objective 1:* Identify and map all surface and subsurface drains that discharge to Coffee Creek and its tributaries.

*Actions:*

- Work cooperatively with the county drainage board to identify locations of known surface and subsurface drains based on county drainage board maps and personnel's field knowledge of the watershed.
- Work with IDEM to obtain a map of all permitted point source outlets to Coffee Creek and its tributaries.
- Identify all property owners along Coffee Creek and its tributaries using plat maps and information from the county assessor's office. A portion of this action item has been completed during the development of this watershed management plan.
- Identify which portions of Coffee Creek and its tributaries are legal drains on which the county might hold easements to access the waterbody.
- Develop a spreadsheet/database containing the addresses of all property owners along Coffee Creek and its tributaries.
- Obtain permission to survey the entire length of Coffee Creek and its tributaries.
- Survey the entire length of Coffee Creek and its tributaries. Surveys should be conducted from within the stream itself where possible.
- Enter data/map locations of all surface and subsurface drains in a GIS or similar system. Attributes such as size of pipe/ditch, whether it is a surface or subsurface drain, whether it carries water continuously or is simply a wet-weather conduit, and potential pollutants associated with it should be attached to the location information for each drain.

*Action notes:* Some of the action items listed under this objective are the same as ones listed under Goal 1, Objective 1. Watershed stakeholders should consider accomplishing the riparian buffer survey and surface and subsurface drain surveys at the same time.



*Objective 2:* Measure pollutant (sediment, nutrients, and bacteria) loads from the surface and subsurface drains.

*Actions:*

- Work with IDEM to identify pollutant concentration and loading limits from permitted point sources in the watershed.
- Identify funding sources to support sampling effort.
- Develop a plan to measure pollutant loads. Sampling protocol will have to be developed once the extent of surface and subsurface drains is known. Sampling protocol will also depend upon the funding available to sample the surface and subsurface drains. In other words, it may not be economically feasible to sample all of the surface and subsurface drains.
- Develop spreadsheet/database to hold sampling results.
- Compare results of this sampling to results of sampling conducted during the development of the watershed management plan.

**Goal 7: In ten years, we want to reduce the amount of sediment reaching Coffee Creek via the Pope O'Connor Ditch by 65% and the amount of nutrients reaching Coffee Creek via the Pope O'Connor Ditch by 40%.**

*Goal notes:*

- The Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed was identified during the problem assessment phase of the plan's development as a critical area. Management efforts focused in the Pope O'Connor Ditch watershed are vital to reaching stakeholders' vision of Coffee Creek.
- Percent reductions are based on approximate removal efficiencies of sediment and nutrients by sediment traps and wetlands. Current research suggests such structural management practices may remove more than 80% of sediment and approximately 45% of nutrients (Winer, 2000; Claytor and Schueler, 1996; and Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, 1992). Removal efficiencies depend upon site conditions and factors related to the structure's design, operation, and maintenance. Nutrient removal efficiencies differ vary depending upon the form of the nutrient measured. For example, total phosphorus removal efficiencies are often greater than ammonia-nitrogen removal efficiencies. The percent removal targets listed in this goal may need to be revised once a management technique is selected through the feasibility study proposed in Objective 1 below and/or additional conservation/management opportunities are identified through the subwatershed specific site investigation proposed in Objective 2 below.

*Goal time frame:* Except for annual/biannual/continuous tasks, the goal should be reached by 2007.

*Objective 1:* Determine if a structural Best Management Practice is available to achieve the pollutant reductions outlined in the goal. (Watershed stakeholders have identified wetland restoration, sediment trap installation, and other sediment removal techniques as potential structural Best Management Practices that should be explored to achieve this goal.)

*Actions:*

- Investigate whether the Northwest RC&D would be willing to coordinate the feasibility study.
- Apply for a Lake and River Enhancement Program Feasibility Study to evaluate the feasibility of various structural Best Management Practices. The study would address whether a technique can achieve the outlined pollutant reduction goals, can physically be implemented, is acceptable to affected landowners, is economically justifiable, and is acceptable to the appropriate regulatory agencies (county drainage board, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and Indiana Department of Environmental Management).
- Once the feasibility study is complete, watershed stakeholders should develop steps to implement any recommended projects. These steps will be outlined in the next revisions to the watershed management plan.

*Objective 2:* Collect site-specific information on the Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed.

*Actions:*

- Survey the entire ditch to identify areas where bank stabilization is needed and/or larger riparian buffers are needed. Any identified areas of concern should be considered for project implementation when the watershed management plan is updated and revised.
- Work with the NRCS, specifically the Conservation Tillage Coordinator, to identify which property owners in the Pope O'Connor Ditch watershed are using conservation tillage methods and/or the land conservation programs. Where possible or appropriate, assist the NRCS in encouraging agricultural property owners not using conservation tillage or not participating in conservation programs to utilize these programs.
- Work with NRCS to determine parcels and/or landowners in the watershed that may be eligible to receive Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) funds.
- Work with local developers to develop erosion control plans during residential/commercial development and current landowners to implement best management practices on residential/commercial land to prevent the discharge of soil and soil attached pollutants to Pope O'Connor Ditch.

*Action notes:* Surveys conducted to accomplish Goal 1, Objective 1 and Goal 5, Objective 1 could include the collection of data to satisfy the first action item listed under this objective.

*Objective 3:* Follow and participate in the MS4 (municipal separate storm sewer systems) program development process for the Town of Chesterton and Porter County.

*Actions:*

- Identify which municipal department is spearheading Chesterton's MS4 program development.
- Meet with the Town of Chesterton's and Porter County's Rule 13 coordinators to discuss the establishment of water quality goals and selection of Best Management Practices to achieve those goals. Work with the coordinators to ensure the Town's water quality goals and this management plan's water quality goals are compatible.

- Support the Town of Chesterton's efforts to conduct public education and outreach for their MS4 program. (Public education and outreach is a required component of any MS4 program.)
- Create and distribute (via email) minutes of MS4 public meetings.

*Objective 4:* Continue to monitor the water quality and biological integrity of Pope O'Connor Ditch and Coffee Creek downstream of its confluence with Pope O'Connor Ditch.

*Actions:*

- Identify funding sources for continued monitoring.
- Collect water quality and biological integrity data in Pope O'Connor Ditch and Coffee Creek downstream of its confluence with Pope O'Connor Ditch. Select sampling site locations to evaluate the ditch upstream and downstream of any potential project locations identified in the feasibility study conducted under Objective 1 of this goal. Where possible use the sites sampled during the development of this watershed management plan to provide a baseline reference.
- Enter data in a database or GIS.

**Goal 8: In ten years, we want to reduce the amount of sediment reaching Coffee Creek via Shooter Ditch by 65% and the amount of nutrients reaching Coffee Creek via Shooter Ditch by 40%.**

*Goal notes:*

- The Shooter Ditch subwatershed was identified during the problem assessment phase of the plan's development as a critical area. Management efforts focused in the Shooter Ditch watershed are vital to reaching stakeholders' vision of Coffee Creek.
- Percent reductions are based on approximate removal efficiencies of sediment and nutrients by sediment traps and wetlands. Current research suggests such structural management practices may remove more than 80% of sediment and approximately 45% of nutrients (Winer, 2000; Claytor and Schueler, 1996; and Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, 1992). Removal efficiencies depend upon site conditions and factors related to the structure's design, operation, and maintenance. Nutrient removal efficiencies differ vary depending upon the form of the nutrient measured. For example, total phosphorus removal efficiencies are often greater than ammonia-nitrogen removal efficiencies. The percent removal targets listed in this goal may need to be revised once a management technique is selected through the feasibility study proposed in Objective 1 below and/or additional conservation/management opportunities are identified through the subwatershed specific site investigation proposed in Objective 2 below.

*Goal time frame:* Except for annual/biannual/continuous tasks, the goal should be reached by 2008.

*Objective 1:* Determine if a structural Best Management Practice is available to achieve the pollutant reductions outlined above. (Watershed stakeholders have identified wetland restoration, sediment trap installation, and other sediment removal techniques as potential structural Best Management Practices that should be explored to achieve this goal.)

*Actions:*

- Investigate whether the Northwest RC&D would be willing to coordinate the feasibility study.
- Apply for a Lake and River Enhancement Program Feasibility Study to evaluate the feasibility of various structural Best Management Practices. The study would address whether a technique can achieve the outlined pollutant reduction goals, can physically be implemented, is acceptable to affected landowners, is economically justifiable, and is acceptable to the appropriate regulatory agencies (county drainage board, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and Indiana Department of Environmental Management).
- Once the feasibility study is complete, watershed stakeholders should develop steps to implement any recommended projects. These steps will be outlined in the next revisions to the watershed management plan.

*Objective 2:* Collect site-specific information on the Shooter Ditch subwatershed.

*Actions:*

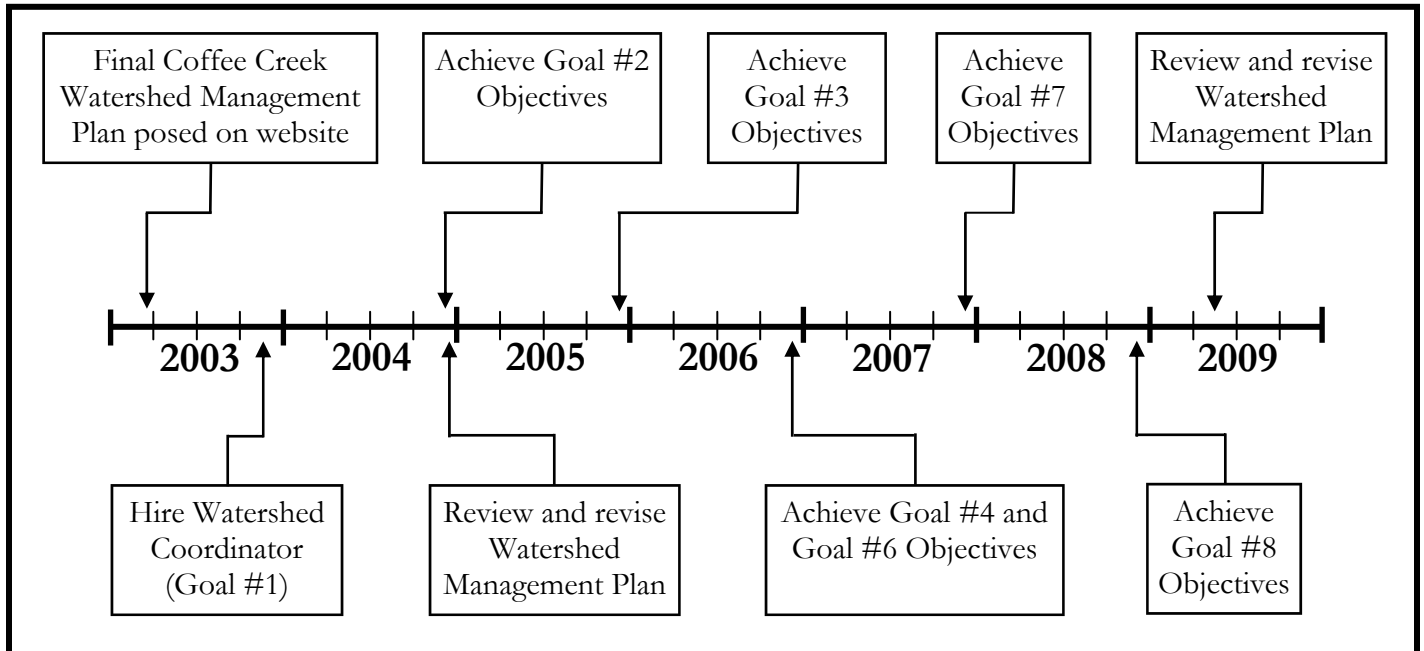
- Survey the entire ditch to identify areas where bank stabilization is needed and/or larger riparian buffers are needed. Any identified areas of concern should be considered for project implementation when the watershed management plan is updated and revised.
- Work with the NRCS, specifically the Conservation Tillage Coordinator, to identify which property owners in the Pope O'Connor Ditch watershed are using to identify which property owners in the Shooter Ditch watershed are using conservation tillage methods and/or the land conservation programs. Where possible or appropriate, assist the NRCS in encouraging agricultural property owners not using conservation tillage or not participating in conservation programs to utilize these programs.
- Work with NRCS to determine parcels and/or landowners in the watershed that may be eligible to receive Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) funds.
- Work with local developers to develop erosion control plans during residential/commercial development and current landowners to implement best management practices on residential/commercial land to prevent the discharge of soil and soil attached pollutants to Shooter Ditch.

*Action notes:* Surveys conducted to accomplish Goal 1, Objective 1 and Goal 5, Objective 1 could include the collection of data to satisfy the first action item listed under this objective.

*Objective 3:* Continue to monitor the water quality and biological integrity of Shooter Ditch and Coffee Creek downstream of its confluence with Shooter Ditch.

*Actions:*

- Identify funding sources for continued monitoring.
- Collect water quality and biological integrity data in Shooter Ditch and Coffee Creek downstream of its confluence with Shooter Ditch. Select sampling site locations to evaluate the ditch upstream and downstream of any potential project locations identified in the feasibility study conducted under Objective 1 of this goal. Where possible use the sites sampled during the development of this watershed management plan to provide a baseline reference.
- Enter data in a database or GIS.



**Figure 14. Overall timeline for the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan.**

**Table 11. Summary of potentially responsible parties, estimated costs, potential funding sources, and time frames for each objective in the Coffee Creek watershed action plan.**

Goals/Objectives	Potentially Responsible Party	Estimated Cost <sup>†</sup>	Potential Funding Sources*	Date to be Completed
<b>Goal #1: We want to hire a watershed coordinator to assist in implementing the watershed management plan.</b>				
Define the watershed coordinator position.	Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy	Ⓜ		2003
Obtain funding for the watershed coordinator position.	Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy	\$\$\$-\$\$\$\$ <sup>Ⓐ</sup>	Section 319	2003
<b>Goal #2: We want to establish/encourage permanently protected, vegetated streamside buffers along Coffee Creek and its tributaries.</b>				
Map the zone extending approximately 150 feet from the edge of each creek bank along Coffee Creek and its tributaries.	Watershed Coordinator	Ⓜ	Section 319; Coastal Zone Management	2004
Educate watershed landowners on the importance of riparian buffers to protect water quality and biotic life in Coffee Creek and its tributaries.	Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy	Ⓜ ¢	National Fish and Wildlife Foundation; USEPA Education Grant	continuous
Work cooperatively with the municipal and county planning officials to establish riparian buffer requirements.	Watershed Coordinator	Ⓜ		continuous
<b>Goal #3: We want to encourage the conservation, management, and improvement of existing forested land in the upper portion of the watershed.</b>				
Identify areas that are forested and property owners of the forested areas.	Watershed Coordinator	Ⓜ	Community Forestry Grant	2005
Educate upper watershed landowners on the importance of forested land conservation for protecting the water quality of Coffee Creek and its tributaries.	Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy	Ⓜ ¢	Community Forestry Grant	continuous

**Table 11. Summary of potentially responsible parties, estimated costs, potential funding sources, and time frames for each objective in the Coffee Creek watershed action plan.**

Goals/Objectives	Potentially Responsible Party	Estimated Cost <sup>+</sup>	Potential Funding Sources*	Date to be Completed
Establish a “forested land conservation” committee that will provide a resource for landowners who want to conserve forested land on their properties.	Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy	Ⓜ ¢	Community Forestry Grant	2005
Work cooperatively with the municipal and county planning officials to conserve forested land in the upper portion of the watershed.	Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy	Ⓜ	Community Forestry Grant	continuous
<b>Goal #4: We want to educate/inform stakeholders of the value of Coffee Creek and ways to protect its water quality and aquatic life.</b>				
Publicize the value of Coffee Creek and ways to protect its water quality and aquatic life through various forms of media.	Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy	Ⓜ ¢	National Fish and Wildlife Foundation; USEPA Education Grant; Coastal Zone Management; Section 319	continuous
Organize and hold at least two annual field days highlighting the value of Coffee Creek and ways to protect its water quality and aquatic life.	Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy/ Natural Resource Conservation Service	Ⓜ ¢	National Fish and Wildlife Foundation; USEPA Education Grant; Coastal Zone Management; Section 319	continuous
Complete the proposed project at the Coffee Creek Park in Chesterton.	Town of Chesterton Parks Department	Ⓜ \$\$\$-\$\$\$\$\$	National Fish and Wildlife Foundation; USEPA Education Grant; Coastal Zone Management; Section 319	2006
Participate in the Hoosier Riverwatch program.	Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy	Ⓜ ¢		2004/ continuous

**Table 11. Summary of potentially responsible parties, estimated costs, potential funding sources, and time frames for each objective in the Coffee Creek watershed action plan.**

Goals/Objectives	Potentially Responsible Party	Estimated Cost <sup>†</sup>	Potential Funding Sources*	Date to be Completed
<b>Goal #5: In two years, we want to have a better understanding of the processes involved in identifying the sources of <i>E. coli</i>, and we want to educate watershed stakeholders on management techniques available to reduce pathogenic contamination of Coffee Creek and its tributaries.</b>				
Learn more about the identifying the sources of <i>E. coli</i> from the Total Maximum Daily Load development process for the Little Calumet River.	Northwestern Indiana Regional Planning Commission	Ⓜ		begin immediately
Publicize best management practices available to reduce pathogenic contamination of Coffee Creek and its tributaries.	Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy	Ⓜ ¢		continuous
<b>Goal #6: We want to document the contribution (loads) of sediment, nutrients, and bacteria from the surface and subsurface drains that discharge to Coffee Creek and its tributaries by the end of 2006.</b>				
Identify and map all surface and subsurface drains that discharge to Coffee Creek and its tributaries.	Watershed Coordinator	Ⓜ	Section 319	2006
Measure pollutant (sediment, nutrients, and bacteria) loads from the surface and subsurface drains.	Watershed Coordinator	Ⓜ \$-\$\$\$	Section 319	2006
<b>Goal #7: In five years, we want to reduce the amount of sediment reaching Coffee Creek via the Pope O'Connor Ditch by 65% and the amount of nutrients reaching Coffee Creek via the Pope O'Connor Ditch by 40%.</b>				
Determine if a structural Best Management Practice is available to achieve the pollutant reductions outlined in the goal.	Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy	\$\$-\$\$\$\$	Lake and River Enhancement Program; Section 319; Watershed Protection	2007



**Table 11. Summary of potentially responsible parties, estimated costs, potential funding sources, and time frames for each objective in the Coffee Creek watershed action plan.**

Goals/Objectives	Potentially Responsible Party	Estimated Cost <sup>+</sup>	Potential Funding Sources*	Date to be Completed
			and Flood Prevention Program; Great Lakes Basin Soil Erosion and Sediment Control	
Collect site-specific information on the Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed.	Watershed Coordinator	①	Lake and River Enhancement Program; Section 319; Watershed Protection and Flood Prevention Program; Great Lakes Basin Soil Erosion and Sediment Control	2007
Follow and participate in the MS4 (municipal separate storm sewer systems) program development process for the Town of Chesterton and Porter County.	Save the Dunes	①		begin immediately
Continue to monitor the water quality and biological integrity of Pope O'Connor Ditch and Coffee Creek downstream of its confluence with Pope O'Connor Ditch.	Watershed Coordinator	① \$-\$\$	Lake and River Enhancement Program; Section 319	continuous
<b>Goal #8: In five years, we want to reduce the amount of sediment reaching Coffee Creek via Shooter Ditch by 65% and the amount of nutrients reaching Coffee Creek via Shooter Ditch by 40%.</b>				
Determine if a structural Best Management Practice is available to achieve the pollutant reductions outlined above.	Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy	\$\$-\$\$\$\$	Lake and River Enhancement Program; Section 319; Watershed Protection and Flood Prevention Program; Great Lakes Basin Soil Erosion and Sediment Control	2008

**Table 11. Summary of potentially responsible parties, estimated costs, potential funding sources, and time frames for each objective in the Coffee Creek watershed action plan.**

Goals/Objectives	Potentially Responsible Party	Estimated Cost <sup>†</sup>	Potential Funding Sources*	Date to be Completed
Collect site-specific information on the Shooter Ditch subwatershed.	Watershed Coordinator	Ⓢ	Lake and River Enhancement Program; Section 319; Watershed Protection and Flood Prevention Program; Great Lakes Basin Soil Erosion and Sediment Control	2008
Continue to monitor the water quality and biological integrity of Shooter Ditch and Coffee Creek downstream of its confluence with Shooter Ditch.	Watershed Coordinator	Ⓢ \$-\$\$	Lake and River Enhancement Program; Section 319	continuous

<sup>†</sup>Each Ⓢ indicates an undetermined amount of personal time; each dollar sign (\$) indicates an estimated cost of \$10,000; a cent sign (¢) indicates an estimated cost of less than \$2,500. Generally, it (¢) notes the costs of supplies associated with hosting a field day or publishing a newsletter or brochure. Cost estimates are based on the professional experience of an environmental consulting firm (JFNew).

\*Potential funding sources are listed based upon grant agency information in December 2002. Funding sources should be considered recommendations due to possible changes in funding agency goals and funds available to specific agencies. Funding sources identified during completion of the watershed management plan are listed in more detail in Appendix I. Other funding sources might be available in the future and should be considered.

Ⓢ Cost will depend upon whether the group hosting the position has the necessary facilities and supplies (including computer software such as GIS software) for the watershed coordinator to complete their duties or if these supplies must be acquired.

## 5.0 MEASURING SUCCESS

As noted previously in this plan, measuring stakeholders' success at achieving their goals and assessing progress toward realizing their vision for Coffee Creek is a vital component of the plan. The following describes concrete milestones for stakeholders to reach and tangible deliverables produced while they work toward each goal. It also provides mechanisms for measuring the success in achieving their goals. Stakeholders will use this evaluation plan when reviewing and revising the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan.

### Monitoring and Evaluation

**Goal 1:** *We want to hire a watershed coordinator to assist in implementing the watershed management plan.*

Milestones: (Each milestone should be reached by the end of 2003.)

- List of duties for watershed coordinator completed.
- Job description for watershed coordinator completed.
- Potential funding sources identified and application submitted

Measuring success:

- Funding for hiring watershed coordinator obtained.
- Watershed coordinator hired.

**Goal 2:** *We want to establish/encourage permanently protected, vegetated streamside buffers along Coffee Creek and its tributaries.*

Stakeholders agreed that a detailed survey of the stream buffer coverage would be necessary to set target conditions for riparian buffers. The action plan describes methods to conduct a complete riparian zone survey of Coffee Creek and its tributaries so that stakeholders can refine this goal to include a target condition in future revisions of the watershed management plan.

Milestones: (Except for annual/biannual/continuous tasks, each milestone should be reached by 2004.)

- Property owners of riparian land spreadsheet created.
- Map of riparian buffers completed and preliminary acreage of buffer areas determined.
- List of drainage board and Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) suggested best management practice recommendations completed.
- Funding sources for best management practice implementation identified and published.
- Demonstration days conducted.
- Brochure/newsletter published.
- Web site developed/link established on Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy website.
- Newspaper articles submitted and published.
- Planning commission meetings attended.
- Existing riparian zone ordinances investigated.

Measuring success:

- Establish existing acreage and condition of streamside buffers along Coffee Creek and its tributaries.
- Number of projects identified by watershed stakeholders, the drainage board, and the NRCS.
- Number of attendees at the demonstration days.
- Number of brochures/newsletters distributed.
- Number of newspaper articles submitted.
- Number of planning commission meetings attended.
- Number of existing ordinances identified.
- Number of hits on the website.

**Goal 3:** *We want to encourage the conservation, management, and improvement of existing forested land in the upper portion of the watershed.*

This goal focused on the 6,051 acres of the Coffee Creek watershed upstream of the creek's confluence with Shooter Ditch. Stakeholders agreed that documentation of current location and acreage of forested land is required to set a target acreage. Stakeholders will review the goal in 2013 to determine whether increasing the acreage of forested land in the Coffee Creek watershed is feasible.

Milestones: (Except for annual/biannual/continuous tasks, each milestone should be reached by 2005.)

- Tracts of forested land identified.
- Property owners of forested land spreadsheet created.
- Brochure/newsletter published.
- Field day conducted.
- Newspaper articles submitted and published.
- Forested land conservation committee established.
- Forested land conservation funding opportunities identified and published.
- Forested land conservation fund established.
- Planning commission meetings attended.
- Existing forested land conservation ordinances investigated.

Measuring success:

- Establish existing acreage of forested land.
- Number of field day attendees.
- Number of newsletters/brochures distributed.
- Number of newspaper articles submitted.
- Number of planning commission meetings attended.
- Number of existing ordinances identified.
- Number of hits on the website.

**Goal 4:** *We want to educate/inform stakeholders of the value of Coffee Creek and ways to protect its water quality and aquatic life.*

**Milestones:** (Except for annual/biannual/continuous tasks, each milestone should be reached by 2006.)

- List of Best Management Practices (BMPs) to protect agricultural land developed.
- List of BMPs to protect residential and/or commercial land developed.
- Newsletter published.
- Web site developed/link to Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy website established.
- Field day conducted.
- Proposed project at Coffee Creek Park in Chesterton completed.
- Hoosier Riverwatch data collected and submitted.

**Measuring success:**

- Number of BMPs identified for agricultural land.
- Number of BMPs identified for residential and/or commercial land.
- Number of newsletters distributed.
- Number of field day attendees.
- Number of Hoosier Riverwatch sampling events conducted.
- Number of people involved in Hoosier Riverwatch sampling.
- Coffee Creek Park Project completed.

**Goal 5:** *In two years, we want to have a better understanding of the processes involved in identifying the sources of *E. coli* (i.e. failing septic systems, wildlife, domestic pets, etc.), and we want to educate watershed stakeholders on management techniques available to reduce pathogenic contamination of Coffee Creek and its tributaries.*

Identification of the source of *E. coli* is necessary to direct the management of this pollutant. Once the processes are identified, management efforts can be more appropriately targeted. This goal will be revisited during the next revision of the watershed management plan to target efforts.

**Milestones:** (Except for annual/biannual/continuous tasks, each milestone should be reached by 2005.)

- Little Calumet River TMDL meetings attended.
- List of BMPs to reduce pathogen contamination of surface water completed.
- Newsletter published.
- Web site developed/link to Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy website established.

**Measuring success:**

- Number of Little Calumet River TMDL meetings attended.
- Number of people receiving TMDL meeting minutes.
- Number of pathogenic contamination reduction BMPs identified.
- Number of newsletters distributed.
- Number of hits on the website.

**Goal 6:** *We want to document the contribution (loads) of sediment, nutrients, and bacteria from the surface and subsurface drains that discharge to Coffee Creek and its tributaries by the end of 2006.*

Development of this watershed management plan included documentation of sediment, nutrient, and bacteria loads from major tributaries to Coffee Creek. Stakeholders expressed concern over pollutant load from surface and subsurface drains not sampled during watershed management plan development.

**Milestones:** (Except for annual/biannual/continuous tasks, each milestone should be reached by 2006.)

- Surface and subsurface drains identified and mapped.
- Property owners along Coffee Creek and its tributaries identified.
- Legal drains in the Coffee Creek watershed identified.
- Property owner database developed.
- NPDES permitted facility effluent limits determined.
- Sample collection funding source identified.
- Pollutant load sampling plan developed.
- Sampling of surface and subsurface drains completed.

**Measuring success:**

- Number of surface and subsurface drains identified.
- Number and location of legal drains identified.
- Number of property owners identified.
- Number of samples collected.
- Establishment of pollutant loads from all surface and subsurface drains.

**Goal 7:** *In ten years, we want to reduce the amount of sediment reaching Coffee Creek via the Pope O'Connor Ditch by 65% and the amount of nutrients reaching Coffee Creek via the Pope O'Connor Ditch by 40%.*

**Milestones:** (Except for annual/biannual/continuous tasks, each milestone should be reached by 2007.)

- Feasibility study completed.
- Bank stabilization/riparian buffer survey completed.
- Property owners using conservation tillage/land conservation program identified.
- Property owners eligible for EQIP funding identified.
- Erosion control plan developed.
- Town of Chesterton department in charge of MS4 development identified.
- Meetings with Porter County and the Town of Chesterton Rule 13 coordinators completed.
- MS4 meeting minutes distributed.
- Water quality (water chemistry and biological integrity) monitoring funds identified.
- Water quality and data collected and entered into database.
- Improvement in macroinvertebrate biotic integrity from severely impaired to moderately impaired.

Measuring success:

- Number of property owners identified.
- Number of bank stabilization and/or riparian buffer projects identified.
- Number of development sites where erosion control plans were implemented.
- Number of MS4 meetings attended.
- Number of people receiving MS4 meeting minutes.
- Number of water quality sampling events conducted.
- Improvement in macroinvertebrate biotic integrity such that the biotic integrity in Pope O'Connor Ditch is on par with the biotic integrity observed in the Coffee Creek mainstem (i.e. moderately - mIBI score of 2-4 - to slightly impaired - mIBI score of 4-6).
- Reduction in sediment (65%) and nutrient (40%) loading rates in Pope O'Connor Ditch.
- Biotic integrity in Coffee Creek is maintained at its current level or improved such that a mIBI score of 4-6 (slightly impaired) is achieved.

**Goal 8:** *In ten years, we want to reduce the amount of sediment reaching Coffee Creek via Shooter Ditch by 65% and the amount of nutrients reaching Coffee Creek via Shooter Ditch by 40%.*

Milestones: (Except for annual/biannual/continuous tasks, each milestone should be reached by 2008.)

- Feasibility study completed.
- Bank stabilization/riparian buffer survey completed.
- Property owners using conservation tillage/land conservation program identified.
- Property owners eligible for EQIP funding identified.
- Erosion control plan developed.
- Water quality monitoring funds identified.
- Water quality and biological integrity data collected and entered into database.
- Improvement in macroinvertebrate biotic integrity from severely impaired to moderately impaired.

Measuring success:

- Number of property owners identified.
- Number of bank stabilization and/or riparian buffer projects identified.
- Number of development sites where erosion control plans were implemented.
- Number of water quality sampling events conducted.
- Improvement in macroinvertebrate biotic integrity such that the biotic integrity in Shooter Ditch is on par with the biotic integrity observed in the Coffee Creek mainstem (i.e. moderately - mIBI score of 2-4 - to slightly impaired - mIBI score of 4-6).
- Reduction in sediment (65%) and nutrient (40%) loading rates in Shooter Ditch.
- Biotic integrity in Coffee Creek is maintained at its current level or improved such that a mIBI score of 4-6 (slightly impaired) is achieved.

## 6.0 FUTURE CONSIDERATIONS

There are several considerations stakeholders should keep in mind as they implement the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan. Many of these considerations are noted in the proceeding sections of this text, but due to their importance, they warrant reiteration.

*Permits, Easements, and Agreements:* As noted in the **GOALS AND DECISIONS** Section, stakeholders must obtain landowner permission before entering private property. Obtaining landowner permission is listed as an action item if access to private property is necessary to complete any objective. Additionally, property owner permission is necessary to install any structural BMP recommended by the feasibility studies outlined under Goals 7 and 8. One property owner has already provided tentative permission for the installation of a BMP along Shooter Ditch. Finally, any restoration work that involves excavating material from or placing material in the mainstem of Coffee Creek or any of its tributaries will likely require a Clean Water Action Section 404 from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and Section 401 Water Quality Certification from the Indiana Department of Environmental Management. Depending upon the location and type of work, a Construction in a Floodway permit from the Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Division of Water and local permits from the Porter County Drainage Board may also be required. During the public meetings, stakeholders discussed a variety of activities that may require permits. These activities include but are not limited to dredging, sediment trap installation and maintenance, and wetland restoration (depending upon how it is completed). Representatives from the respective agencies or an environmental consultant would be able to assist stakeholders in identifying and obtaining the appropriate permits for any planned work.

*Operation and Maintenance:* Currently, implementation of specific structural BMPs, such as filter strips or sediment traps, is not included in the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan. However, the expected outcome of several of the objectives of the action plan is the recommendation and implementation of a specific structural BMP. Future versions of the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan must contain information detailing who and how these BMPs will operate and be maintained. For example, if following a feasibility study, stakeholders elect to install a sediment trap in Pope O'Connor Ditch, the revised version of the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan should detail when the trap will be cleaned (frequency), who will clean it, where trapped materials will be deposited, etc. Assigning maintenance and operation responsibility is essential to ensure proper functioning of installed BMPs.

*Monitoring:* Monitoring the success of actions taken to achieve stakeholders' goals is vital. Without monitoring, stakeholders will not know when or whether they have achieved their goals; or worse, they will not make timely refinements to their actions to ensure the actions they are taking will achieve their goals. The watershed stakeholders recognized the importance of monitoring by writing water chemistry and biotic integrity monitoring into the watershed's action plan. The **MEASURING SUCCESS** Section details how stakeholders will monitor their progress toward achieving the goals set in this watershed management plan.

Specific water chemistry monitoring plans to determine whether loads reductions proposed in Goals 7 and 8 were achieved have not been developed. Such plans cannot be developed until the feasibility study is complete and the type of management practice to be installed has been



determined. Once stakeholders determine which management practice they will use, a variety of mechanisms are available to ensure that the management practice is achieving the targeted load reductions. The most accurate and also the most expensive means to determine whether the management practice is achieving the targeted load reductions is to directly measure annual or, possibly, seasonal loads. This requires collecting and analyzing water quality samples and measuring discharge (i.e. directly calculating pollutant loads). Stakeholders will likely need to invest in automated sampling equipment to complete this because measuring loads via this mechanism generally requires frequent (on the order of daily) sample collection. Baseline sampling or the use of an upstream/downstream protocol may be necessary and should be considered when developing a sampling regime. Stakeholders may also use models to ensure load reductions; however, stakeholders must be aware that models assume the values of some variables rather than directly measuring the variables. In other words, the load reductions on site may not be the same as those modeled. Alternatively, stakeholders may ensure load reductions by adhering to construction standards for the management practices. As with the use of models, the stakeholders will not know with certainty that the management practice is achieving the desired load reductions. These three options for evaluating the load reductions vary in cost. Because of this difference in cost, the exact monitoring protocol may depend upon funding available to complete the monitoring. These are issues stakeholders must consider once they determine which management practice they will employ to reach Goals 7 and 8. Future revisions of the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan should include monitoring for these goals and any other additional agreed upon goals.

The **MEASURING SUCCESS** Section also includes biological indicators to help measure progress toward achieving Goals 7 and 8. Improvement in the biotic integrity in Pope O'Connor Ditch and Shooter Ditch is expected as water quality in the two ditches improves. Similarly, a modest improvement in mainstem biotic integrity may be expected as pollutant loading from those two sources declines. (Only a modest improvement is expected since the mainstem of Coffee Creek already exhibits some of the best biotic integrity scores (fish and macroinvertebrate) in the Little Calumet River basin. Therefore, large scale improvements may be unrealistic.) Biotic integrity will be monitored using the same procedures that were used during the development of this plan. In other words, the ditches and the mainstem will be monitored using IDEM's macroinvertebrate sampling protocol; biotic integrity will be evaluated using IDEM mIBI. IDEM's macroinvertebrate sampling protocol requires that two kick-net samples be collected from a hard substrate sampling area and macroinvertebrates collected in the kick-net samples be identified to the family level. (Appendix G: Quality Assurance Project Plan provide more detailed information on IDEM's sampling procedures.) Identified macroinvertebrates are then evaluated using IDEM's ten mIBI metrics. (Appendix F: Water Quality Assessment provides more detailed information on IDEM's mIBI and the mIBI metrics.) Currently, both Pope O'Connor Ditch and Shooter Ditch exhibited relatively poor mIBI scores. These scores fell in the severely impaired range (mIBI = 0-2). Improvement into the next category (moderately impaired, mIBI = 2-4) or possibly into the range on par with the mainstem (slightly impaired, mIBI = 4-6) is targeted.

*Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) Development:* The 2002 303 (d) list for Indiana includes the Coffee Creek basin for non-support of recreational use (high *E. coli* concentrations). IDEM has slated TMDL development in the Coffee Creek basin for 2015-2020. Stakeholders have

expressed an interest in being involved with TMDL development for Coffee Creek. Goal 5 provides stakeholders a means to begin familiarizing themselves with the TMDL development process and working on the issues facing the Coffee Creek basin. Once a TMDL is completed for the Coffee Creek basin, the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan will be amended, if necessary, to be consistent with the load allocations outlined in the TMDL.

*Plan Revisions:* The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy will be responsible for holding and revising the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan. Copies of the plan are available to the public via a link on the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy web site ([www.coffeecreekwc.org/ccwc/ccwcommission/319\\_grant.htm](http://www.coffeecreekwc.org/ccwc/ccwcommission/319_grant.htm)). As described in the **GOALS AND DECISIONS** Section, the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan will be reviewed and, if necessary, revised at the end of 2004. This will give stakeholders the opportunity to reassess the plan once they have started implementing the plan. As stakeholders begin to implement the plan, they will make some immediate discoveries on what works and what may not work. A discussion of this and revision of goals, action items, time frames, and/or potentially responsible parties may be appropriate based on this new information. The second major revision to the plan will occur at the end of 2008 or early 2009 once stakeholders have implemented the action plan. At this point, stakeholders will assess their progress toward their goals and vision for the watershed through a review of monitoring data. (See **MEASURING SUCCESS** Section.) They will also revise existing goals and set new goals as appropriate. The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy may delegate revision duties to the watershed coordinator. To assist with record keeping and to ensure actions are being completed, stakeholders should complete the simple Action Register form provided in Appendix I. This form should be returned to the watershed coordinator or the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy. The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy will keep completed action registers in a three ring binder and review action registers to ensure tasks are being completed. The forms will also help document the success of actions taken in the watershed.

## 7.0 LITERATURE CITED

- Blatchley, W.S. 1900. Indiana Department of Geology and Natural Resources – Twenty-Fifth Annual Report. Wm. B. Burford Printing, Indianapolis, IN.
- Cannon, T.H., H.H. Loring, C.J. Robb, ed. 1927. History of the Lake and Calumet Region of Indiana, Counties of Lake, Porter, and LaPorte, Vol 1 and 2. Historians Associations Publishers, Indianapolis, Indiana.
- Claytor, R.A. and T.R. Schueler. 1996. Design of Stormwater Filtering Systems. Center for Watershed Protection, Ellicott City, Maryland.
- Forsness, Beth, S. Gerlach, K. Luther, L. Rounds, et al. 2001. Final report for the non-point source monitoring project for the Indiana Lake Michigan basin in Lake, Porter, and LaPorte Counties, Indiana. Interagency Task Force on *E. coli*, Indiana Department of Natural Resources and Indiana Department of Environmental Management.
- Furr, G.F. 1981. Soil survey of Porter County, Indiana. United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service in cooperation with Purdue University, Agriculture Experiment Station and Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Soil and Water Conservation Committee.
- Hartke, E. J., John Hill, and Mark Reshkin. Environmental Geology of Lake and Porter Counties, Indiana – An Aid to Planning, Environmental Study 8. Department of Natural Resources, Geological Survey Special Report 11, Bloomington, Indiana 1975.
- Historic Landmarks Foundation of Indiana. 1991. Porter County: Interim Report Historic Sites and Structures Inventory. Indianapolis, Indiana.
- Homoya, M.A., B.D. Abrell, J.R. Aldrich, and T.W. Post. 1985. The natural regions of Indiana. Indiana Academy of Science. Vol. 94. Indiana Natural Heritage Program. Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Indianapolis, Indiana
- Indiana Department of Environmental Management. 1994. 305(b) Report, 1992-1993. Division of Water. Indianapolis, Indiana.
- Indiana Department of Environmental Management. 1996. 305(b) Report, 1994-1995. Division of Water. Indianapolis, Indiana.
- Indiana Department of Environmental Management. 1999. Unified Watershed Assessment. Division of Water. Indianapolis, Indiana.
- Indiana Department of Environmental Management. 2002. 303(d) list. Office of Water Quality. Indianapolis, Indiana.

- J.F. New and Associates, Inc. 2001. 1997-2000 Monitoring Report Coffee Creek Watershed Preserve, City of Chesterton, Porter County, Indiana
- J.F. New and Associates, Inc. 2002. 2001 Monitoring Report Coffee Creek Watershed Preserve, City of Chesterton, Porter County, Indiana.
- Jones, D.D. and J.E. Yahner. 1994. Operating and maintaining the home septic system. Purdue University Cooperative Extension Service. ID-142.
- Ledet, N.D. 1977. A fisheries survey of the East Branch of the Little Calumet River watershed, Porter and LaPorte Counties, Indiana. Indiana Department of Natural Resource, Division of Fish and Wildlife, Indianapolis, Indiana.
- Lindsey, A.A. (ed.) 1966. Natural Features of Indiana. Indiana Academy of Science, Indiana State Library, Indianapolis, Indiana.
- Malott, C. A. 1922. The physiography of Indiana. In Handbook of Indiana geology. Indiana Department of Conservation publication 21, pt. 2: 59-256 Cited in Schneider, A.F. 1966. Physiography. Natural Features of Indiana. The Indiana Academy of Science.
- Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments. 1992. Design of Stormwater Wetland Systems: Guidance fore Creating Diverse and Effective Stormwater Wetland Systems in the Mid-Atlantic Region. Anacostia Restoration Team, Department of Environmental Programs, Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, Washington, D.C.
- Meyer, A. H. 1952. Fundamental vegetation of the calumet region, northwest Indiana-northeast Illinois in McCartney, E. S. and F. K. Sparrow, ed. Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters. Ann Arbor, Michigan, 36:177-182.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and Indiana Department of Natural Resources. 2001. Indiana Lake Michigan Coastal Program and Draft Environmental Statement. United States Department of Commerce Combined Coastal Program Document and Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the State of Indiana. Division of Water. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Office of Ocean and Coastal and Resource Management and Indiana Department Natural Resources Division of Water.
- Olem, H. and G. Flock, eds. 1990. Lake and reservoir restoration guidance manual. 2nd edition. EPA 440/4-90-006. Prepared by North American Lake Management Society for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC.
- Omernik, J.M. and A.L. Gallant. 1988. Ecoregions of the upper Midwest states. USEPA, ERL. Corvallis, Oregon. EPA/600/3-88/037.
- Petty, R.O. and M.T. Jackson. 1966. Plant communities. In: Lindsey, A.A. (ed.) Natural Features of Indiana. Indiana Academy of Science, Indiana State Library, Indianapolis, Indiana, p. 264-296.

- Purdue Applied Meteorology Group. 2002. [web site] <http://shadow.agry.purdue.edu> [Accessed January 2, 2002; November 22, 2002.]
- Simon, T.P. 1991. Development of Index of Biotic Integrity expectations for the ecoregions of Indiana. I. Central Corn Belt Plains. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region V, Environmental Sciences Division, Monitoring and Quality Assurance Branch: Ambient Monitoring Section, Chicago, Illinois. EPA 905/9-91/025.
- Swink, F. and G. Wilhelm. 1994. Plants of the Chicago region. 4th Edition. Indianapolis: Indiana Academy of Science.
- Thomas, J.A. 1996. Soil characteristics of "Buttermilk Ridge" Wabash Moraine, Wells County Indiana. Notes for the IU/PU (Ft. Wayne) Soils Course: Characteristics of Fine-Grained Soils and Glacial Deposits in Northeastern Indiana for On-Site Wastewater Disposal Systems.
- Whittman Hydro Planning and Associates, Inc., 2002. Watershed Restoration Action Strategy for the Little Calumet-Galien Watershed. Prepared for the Indiana Department of Environmental Management, Office of Water Quality, Indianapolis, Indiana.
- Winer, R. 2000. National Pollutant Removal Database for Stormwater Treatment Practices, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. Center for Watershed Protection, Ellicott City, Maryland

## **APPENDICES**

**APPENDIX A:**  
**Geographic Information Systems**  
**Map Data Sources**

## **GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEM MAP DATA SOURCES**

### **Figure 2. Coffee Creek watershed.**

Watershed boundaries generated using ArcView 3.3 Spatial Analyst with a hydrological modeling extension available from ESRI. Computer generated boundaries were field checked for accuracy. Road and stream coverages are from the U.S. Census Bureau TIGER data set.

### **Figure 3. Little Calumet-Galien River watershed.**

Watershed boundaries generated using ArcView 3.3 Spatial Analyst with a hydrological modeling extension available from ESRI. Computer generated boundaries were field checked for accuracy. Road, stream, and county boundary coverages are from the U.S. Census Bureau TIGER data set. 8-digit and 14-digit watershed boundaries are from coverages created by the U.S. Geological Survey and Natural Resources Conservation Service in cooperation with Indiana Department of Environmental Management and Indiana Department of Natural Resources Division of Water.

### **Figure 4. Topographical relief of the Coffee Creek watershed.**

Watershed boundaries generated using ArcView 3.3 Spatial Analyst with a hydrological modeling extension available from ESRI. Computer generated boundaries were field checked for accuracy. Road and stream coverages are from the U.S. Census Bureau TIGER data set. Relief coverage is the U.S. Geological Survey National Elevation Data set.

### **Figure 5. Highly Erodible Land in the Coffee Creek watershed.**

Watershed boundaries generated using ArcView 3.3 Spatial Analyst with a hydrological modeling extension available from ESRI. Computer generated boundaries were field checked for accuracy. Road and stream coverages are from the U.S. Census Bureau TIGER data set. Highly Erodible Land (HEL) acreage digitized from Porter County NRCS map.

### **Figure 6. Historic land use in the Coffee Creek watershed.**

Watershed boundaries generated using ArcView 3.3 Spatial Analyst with a hydrological modeling extension available from ESRI. Computer generated boundaries were field checked for accuracy. Road and stream coverages are from the U.S. Census Bureau TIGER data set. Historical land use digitized from McCartney, 1952.

### **Figure 7. Natural feature restorations and preserves in the Coffee Creek watershed.**

Watershed boundaries generated using ArcView 3.3 Spatial Analyst with a hydrological modeling extension available from ESRI. Computer generated boundaries were field checked for accuracy. Road and stream coverages are from the U.S. Census Bureau TIGER data set. Natural features digitized from maps provided by the IDNR Division of Nature Preserves. Coffee Creek Watershed Preserve boundary provided by Lake Erie Land Company.

### **Figure 8. Endangered, threatened, and rare species in the Coffee Creek watershed.**

Watershed boundaries generated using ArcView 3.3 Spatial Analyst with a hydrological modeling extension available from ESRI. Computer generated boundaries were field checked for accuracy. Road and stream coverages are from the U.S. Census Bureau TIGER data set. ETR



and special habitat locations digitized from maps provided by the IDNR Division of Nature Preserves.

**Figure 9. National wetland inventory map.**

Watershed boundaries generated using ArcView 3.3 Spatial Analyst with a hydrological modeling extension available from ESRI. Computer generated boundaries were field checked for accuracy. Road and stream coverages are from the U.S. Census Bureau TIGER data set. Wetland location source is U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service National Wetland Inventory GIS coverage.

**Figure 10. Historical structures and sites in the Coffee Creek watershed.**

Watershed boundaries generated using ArcView 3.3 Spatial Analyst with a hydrological modeling extension available from ESRI. Computer generated boundaries were field checked for accuracy. Road and stream coverages are from the U.S. Census Bureau TIGER data set. Historic landmark sites digitized from Historic Landmarks Foundation of Indiana, 1991.

**Figure 11. Land use in the Coffee Creek watershed.**

Watershed boundaries generated using ArcView 3.3 Spatial Analyst with a hydrological modeling extension available from ESRI. Computer generated boundaries were field checked for accuracy. Road and stream coverages are from the U.S. Census Bureau TIGER data set. Land use comes from the USGS Indiana Land Cover Data Set. The data set was corrected based on field investigations conducted in 2002.

**Figure 12. Sampling locations in the Coffee Creek watershed.**

Watershed boundaries generated using ArcView 3.3 Spatial Analyst with a hydrological modeling extension available from ESRI. Computer generated boundaries were field checked for accuracy. Road and stream coverages are from the U.S. Census Bureau TIGER data set.

**Figure 13. Critical areas targeted for improvement by the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan.**

Watershed and subwatershed boundaries generated using ArcView 3.3 Spatial Analyst with a hydrological modeling extension available from ESRI. Computer generated boundaries were field checked for accuracy. Road and stream coverages are from the U.S. Census Bureau TIGER data set.

**APPENDIX B:**

**Press Releases**

**Press Release  
For Immediate Release  
Contact: Katie Rizer 926-1842**

**Public Meeting for 319 Grant**

The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy, a non-profit 501 C3 organization, has received 319 grant funding through IDEM to develop a Watershed Management Plan for the watershed of Coffee Creek. The purpose of the grant is to document and describe the conditions and trends in the watershed, gather baseline biological and water quality data, identify nonpoint source water quality problems, and provide assistance and guidance to landowners within the watershed. The Watershed Management Plan will provide recommendations for specific direction of future work to protect and improve the quality of the creek. Coffee Creek begins south of US 6 and continues north to the Little Calumet River, just north of Chesterton. The 15 square mile watershed encompasses many public and private properties. A series of informational meetings will be held over the course of the next two years. The public is invited to participate, especially those directly adjacent to Coffee Creek. Public notices will be advertised in this newspaper and posted throughout the watershed in public areas. The IDEM 319 grant program is aimed at reducing nonpoint source water pollution but is not involved in or is authorized to enact legislation.

The first public meeting for the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan is scheduled for Tuesday, June 12, 2001 at 7:30pm at the Chesterton Library Service Center. All parties interested in the watershed are invited to attend.

The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy includes members of Save the Dunes Council, Shirley Heinze Environmental Fund, the Porter County Chapter of the Izaak Walton League, Northwest Indiana Steelheaders, and the Coffee Creek Life Center.

For further information about the grant contact either Katie Rizer, Executive Director of the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy at 219-926-1842 or Nicole Kalkbrenner, J.F. New and Associates at 219-586-3400 or [nicole@jfnew.com](mailto:nicole@jfnew.com).

## **Please join us for the second Public Meeting for the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan 319 Grant**

The second public meeting for the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan is scheduled for Tuesday, September 4<sup>th</sup>, 2001 at 7:00pm at the Chesterton Library Service Center. All parties interested in the watershed are invited to attend.

The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy, a non-profit 501 C3 organization, has received 319 grant funding through IDEM to develop a Watershed Management Plan for the watershed of Coffee Creek. The purpose of the grant is to document and describe the conditions and trends in the watershed, gather baseline biological and water quality data, identify non-point source water quality problems, and provide assistance and guidance to landowners within the watershed. The Watershed Management Plan will provide recommendations for specific direction of future work to protect and improve the quality of the creek. Coffee Creek begins south of US 6 and continues north to the Little Calumet River, just north of Chesterton. The 15 square mile watershed encompasses many public and private properties. A series of informational meetings will be held over the course of the next two years. The public is invited to participate, especially those directly adjacent to Coffee Creek. Public notices will be advertised in this newspaper and posted throughout the watershed in public areas. The IDEM 319 grant program is aimed at reducing non-point source water pollution but is not involved in or is authorized to enact legislation.

The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy includes members of Save the Dunes Council, Shirley Heinze Environmental Fund, the Porter County Chapter of the Izaak Walton League, Northwest Indiana Steelheaders, Chesterton High School SAFE Club and the Coffee Creek Life Center.

For further information about the grant contact either Katie Rizer, Executive Director of the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy at 219-926-1842.

**Please join us on December 4<sup>th</sup>, 2001 for the third  
Public Meeting for the  
Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan  
319 Grant**

The third public meeting for the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan is scheduled for Wednesday December 4<sup>th</sup>, 2001 at 7:00pm at the Chesterton Library Service Center. All parties interested in the watershed are invited to attend. Guest speaker is Dan Ernst from the Forestry Division of DNR.

The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy, a non-profit 501 C3 organization, has received 319 grant funding through IDEM to develop a Watershed Management Plan for the watershed of Coffee Creek. The purpose of the grant is to document and describe the conditions and trends in the watershed, gather baseline biological and water quality data, identify non-point source water quality problems, and provide assistance and guidance to landowners within the watershed. The Watershed Management Plan will provide recommendations for specific direction of future work to protect and improve the quality of the creek. Coffee Creek begins south of US 6 and continues north to the Little Calumet River, just north of Chesterton. The 15 square mile watershed encompasses many public and private properties. A series of informational meetings will be held over the course of the next two years. The public is invited to participate, especially those directly adjacent to Coffee Creek. Public notices will be advertised in newspapers and posted throughout the watershed in public areas. The IDEM 319 grant program is aimed at reducing non-point source water pollution but is not involved in or is authorized to enact legislation.

The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy includes members of Save the Dunes Council, Shirley Heinze Environmental Fund, the Porter County Chapter of the Izaak Walton League, Northwest Indiana Steelheaders, Chesterton High School SAFE Club and the Coffee Creek Life Center.

For further information about the grant contact either Katie Rizer, Executive Director of the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy at 219-926-1842.

PRESS RELEASE  
FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

June 19, 2002  
CONTACT: KATIE RIZER  
PHONE: (219) 926-1842

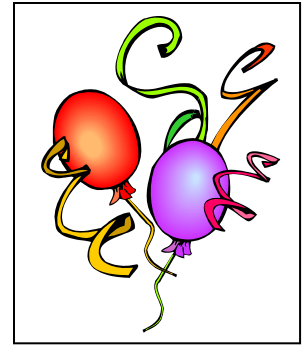
IDEM 319 GRANT  
FIELD DAY AT THE HOMETOWN PICNIC

The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy will host field day tours at noon and 2:00 at the 4<sup>th</sup> Annual Hometown Picnic on June 22, 2002 at the Coffee Creek Watershed Preserve from 11:00 – 3:00. Join botanists as they lead tours highlighting the environmental restoration within the Coffee Creek Watershed Preserve.

The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy, a non-profit 501 C3 organization, has received 319 grant funding through IDEM to develop a Watershed Management Plan for the watershed of Coffee Creek. The purpose of the grant is to document and describe the conditions and trends in the watershed, gather baseline biological and water quality data, identify nonpoint source water quality problems, and provide assistance and guidance to landowners within the watershed. The Watershed Management Plan will provide recommendations for specific direction of future work to protect and improve the quality of the creek. Coffee Creek begins south of US 6 and continues north to the Little Calumet River, just north of Chesterton. The 15 square mile watershed encompasses many public and private properties. The IDEM 319 grant program is aimed at reducing nonpoint source water pollution but is not involved in or is authorized to enact legislation.

For additional information contact Katie Rizer, Executive Director of the CCWC at (219) 926-1842 or at [Katie@coffeecreekwc.org](mailto:Katie@coffeecreekwc.org)

319 Grant - Field Day  
at the  
4<sup>th</sup> Annual Hometown Picnic  
June 22, 2002  
in the  
*Coffee Creek Watershed Preserve*



What is a watershed management plan?

Where do you start and what results can you hope to achieve upon completion?

Join the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy, Inc. board of directors at the Hometown Picnic and see the results of a successful management plan in action during the field day tours at noon and 2:00 p.m.

While you're there, enjoy the musical entertainment at the Pavilion, the thrill of the Lion's Club Duck race in Coffee Creek as well as food, fun and games for all ages. No admission, free parking, free crafts and games for kids.

New this year: Arts & Crafts booths!

**Press Release  
For Immediate Release  
September 4, 2002**

Contact: Katie Rizer 926-1842

**Public Meeting on Coffee Creek Watershed 319 Grant**

The public is encouraged to attend a meeting for the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan scheduled for Monday, September 9<sup>th</sup>, 2002 at 7:00pm at the Westchester Public Library Service Center. All parties interested in the watershed are invited to attend.

The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy, a non-profit 501 C3 organization, has received 319 grant funding through IDEM to develop a Watershed Management Plan for the watershed of Coffee Creek. The purpose of the grant is to document and describe the conditions and trends in the watershed, gather baseline biological and water quality data, identify non-point source water quality problems, and provide assistance and guidance to landowners within the watershed.

The problem identification phase of the Coffee Creek watershed management plan has been completed. This includes analyzing the historic condition of the watershed through historical reports and characterizing the current conditions of the watershed through mapping, assessing habitat quality, and collecting water quality and macro invertebrate samples. As a result of this work, a comprehensive list of water quality and water quality-related concerns in the Coffee Creek watershed and its larger Little Calumet River basin has been compiled.

For further information regarding the 319 Grant contact Katie Rizer, Executive Director of the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy at 219-926-1842 or [Katie@coffeecreekwc.org](mailto:Katie@coffeecreekwc.org).



**APPENDIX C:**

**Coffee Creek Watershed Major Stakeholders**

## MAJOR WATERSHED STAKEHOLDERS

### **Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy**

Contact: Katie Rizer  
219 B South Calumet  
Chesterton, IN 46304  
219-926-1842  
[Katie@coffecreekwc.org](mailto:Katie@coffecreekwc.org)

### **Save the Dunes Council**

Contact: Tom Anderson  
444 Barker Road  
Michigan City, IN 46360  
219-879-3937  
[std@savethedunes.org](mailto:std@savethedunes.org)

### **Town of Chesterton**

726 Broadway  
Chesterton, IN 46304

### **Northwestern Indiana Regional Planning Commission**

Contact: Jennifer Gadzala  
6100 South Port Road  
Portage, IN 46368  
219-763-6060

### **Porter County Surveyor's Office**

Contact: Kevin Breitzke  
155 Indiana Avenue #303  
Valparaiso, IN 46383

### **Indiana Department of Natural Resources Division of Nature Preserves**

Contact: Tom Post  
5822 N. Fish and Wildlife Lane  
Medaryville, IN 47957

### **Izaak Walton League, Porter County Chapter**

Contact: Herb Read  
Can be contacted through the CCWC.

### **Regional Watershed Conservationist Natural Resources Conservation Service**

Contact: Matt Jarvis  
1523 N. US Highway 421, Suite 2  
Delphi, Indiana 46923-9396.  
(765) 564-4480  
[matt.jarvis@in.usda.gov](mailto:matt.jarvis@in.usda.gov)

### **Porter County Natural Resources Conservation Service**

Contact: Todd Ames  
Eastport Tower-Suite  
Valparaiso, IN 46383  
219-464-1049  
[todd.ames@in.usda.gov](mailto:todd.ames@in.usda.gov)

### **Indiana Department of Natural Resources**

#### **Lake Michigan Research Station**

Contact: Brian Breidert  
100 West Water Street  
Michigan City, IN 46360  
219-874-6824

### **Shirley Heinze Environmental Fund**

Contact: Barbara Plampin  
444 Barker Road  
Michigan City, IN 46360  
219-787-9438  
[shef@adsnet.com](mailto:shef@adsnet.com)

### **Northwest Indiana Steelheaders**

Contact: Mike Ryan  
Can be contacted through the CCWC.

### **CHS S.A.F.E Club**

Contact: Emily Rothenberger  
Chesterton High School  
Can be contacted through the CCWC.

**APPENDIX D:**

**Endangered, Threatened, and Rare Species**

February 26, 2002

ENDANGERED, THREATENED AND RARE SPECIES,  
HIGH QUALITY NATURAL COMMUNITIES, AND SIGNIFICANT NATURAL AREAS DOCUMENTED  
FROM THE COFFEE CREEK WATERSHED AREA, PORTER COUNTY, INDIANA

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>SPECIES NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATE</u>	<u>FED</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>COMMENT</u>
MAP # 1 Amphibian	NECTURUS MACULOSUS	MUDPUPPY	SSC	**	T36NR05W 06	1964	
MAP # 2 Bird	DENDROICA CERULEA	CERULEAN WARBLER	SSC	**	T36NR05W 29 SEQ NWQ	1994	
Bird	WILSONIA CITRINA	HOODED WARBLER	SSC	**	T36NR05W 29 SEQ NWQ	1994	
Forest	FOREST - UPLAND DRY-MESIC	DRY-MESIC UPLAND FOREST	SG	**	T36NR05W 29	1985	
Forest	FOREST - UPLAND MESIC	MESIC UPLAND FOREST	SG	**	T36NR05W 29	1985	
Lake	LAKE - POND	POND	SG	**	T36NR05W 29	1985	
Vascular Plant	ARENARIA STRICTA	MICHAUX'S STITCHWORT	SR	**	T36NR05W 29	1975	
Vascular Plant	POTAMOGETON VASEYI	VASEY'S PONDWEED	SE	**	T36NR05W 29	1970	
Vascular Plant	SPARGANIUM ANDROCLADUM	BRANCHING BUR-REED	ST	**	T36NR05W 29	1970	
MAP # 3 Vascular Plant	JUGLANS CINEREA	BUTTERNUT	WL	**	T36NR05W 20 SWQ SWQ NWQ	1999	
MAP # 4 Vascular Plant	CYPRIPEDIUM CANDIDUM	SMALL WHITE LADY'S-SLIPPER	SR	**	T36NR05W 28 SEQ	1982	
MAP # 5 Vascular Plant	CYPRIPEDIUM CALCEOLUS VAR	SMALL YELLOW LADY'S-SLIPPER	SR	**	T36NR05W 28 NWQ SEQ	1986	
Wetland	WETLAND - FEN	FEN	SG	**	T36NR05W 28 SEQ	1986	
Wetland	WETLAND - MEADOW SEDGE	SEDGE MEADOW	SG	**	T36NR05W 28 SEQ	1986	
MAP # 6 Reptile	EMYDOIDEA BLANDINGII	BLANDING'S TURTLE	SE	**	T36NR05W 28 NWQ SEQ	1989	
Vascular Plant	CYPRIPEDIUM CANDIDUM	SMALL WHITE LADY'S-SLIPPER	SR	**	T36NR05W 28 NWQ SEQ	1986	
MAP # 7 Wetland	WETLAND - SWAMP SHRUB	SHRUB SWAMP	SG	**	T36NR05W 29 WH NWQ	1985	
MAP # 8 Bird	WILSONIA CITRINA	HOODED WARBLER	SSC	**	T36NR05W 29 SEQ SEQ	1994	
MAP # 9 Vascular Plant	BOTRYCHIUM MATRICARIIFOLIUM	CHAMOMILE GRAPE-FERN	ST	**	T36NR05W 29 SEQ SWQ	1982	

STATE: SX=extirpated, SE=endangered, ST=threatened, SR=rare, SSC=special concern, WL=watch list,  
SG=significant, \*\* no status but rarity warrants concern  
FEDERAL: LE=endangered, LT=threatened, LELT=different listings for specific ranges of species, PE=proposed  
endangered, PT=proposed threatened, E/SA=appearance similar to LE species, \*\*=not listed

February 26, 2002

ENDANGERED, THREATENED AND RARE SPECIES,  
HIGH QUALITY NATURAL COMMUNITIES, AND SIGNIFICANT NATURAL AREAS DOCUMENTED  
FROM THE COFFEE CREEK WATERSHED AREA, PORTER COUNTY, INDIANA

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>SPECIES NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATE</u>	<u>FED</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>COMMENT</u>
MAP # 10 Bird	DENDROICA CERULEA	CERULEAN WARBLER	SSC	**	T36NR05W 29 NWQ SWQ	1994	
Bird	WILSONIA CITRINA	HOODED WARBLER	SSC	**	T36NR05W 29 NWQ SWQ	1994	
MAP # 11 Vascular Plant	CAREX LEPTONERVIA	FINELY-NERVED SEDGE	SE	**	T36NR05W 33 SWQ SEQ NWQ	1983	
MAP # 12 Bird	DENDROICA CERULEA	CERULEAN WARBLER	SSC	**	T36NR05W 29 SWQ SWQ SEQ	1994	
Bird	WILSONIA CITRINA	HOODED WARBLER	SSC	**	T36NR05W 29 SWQ SWQ SEQ	1994	
MAP # 13 Vascular Plant	LYCOPODIUM HICKEYI	HICKEY'S CLUBMOSS	SR	**	T35NR05W 04 NWQ NWQ SEQ	1989	
MAP # 14 Bird	DENDROICA CERULEA	CERULEAN WARBLER	SSC	**	T36NR05W 29 SWQ NWQ	1994	
MAP # 15 Vascular Plant	ERIOCAULON AQUATICUM	PIPEWORT	SE	**	T36NR06W MUD LAKE AREA.	1916	
MAP # 16 Bird	DENDROICA CERULEA	CERULEAN WARBLER	SSC	**	T36NR05W 29 SEQ NWQ	1994	
MAP # 17 Bird	ARDEA HERODIAS	GREAT BLUE HERON	**	**	T35NR05W 04 SWQ	1999	
MAP # 18 Bird	DENDROICA CERULEA	CERULEAN WARBLER	SSC	**	T36NR05W 32 NWQ NEQ NWQ	1994	
Vascular Plant	CHRYSOSPENIUM AMERICANUM	AMERICAN GOLDEN-SAXIFRAGE	ST	**	T36NR05W 33 SWQ NEQ	1998	
MAP # 19 Bird	CISTOTHORUS PLATENSIS	SEDGE WREN	SE	**	T36NR05W 33 NWQ NEQ	1994	
MAP # 20 Bird	CISTOTHORUS PLATENSIS	SEDGE WREN	SE	**	T36NR05W 33 NEQ SWQ	1994	
MAP # 21 Amphibian	RANA PIPIENS	NORTHERN LEOPARD FROG	SSC	**	T36NR06W COFFEE CREEK AT CHESTERTON	1939	

STATE: SX=extirpated, SE=endangered, ST=threatened, SR=rare, SSC=special concern, WL=watch list,  
SG=significant, \*\* no status but rarity warrants concern  
FEDERAL: LE=endangered, LT=threatened, LELT=different listings for specific ranges of species, PE=proposed  
endangered, PT=proposed threatened, E/SA=appearance similar to LE species, \*\*=not listed

February 26, 2002

ENDANGERED, THREATENED AND RARE SPECIES,  
 HIGH QUALITY NATURAL COMMUNITIES, AND SIGNIFICANT NATURAL AREAS DOCUMENTED  
 FROM THE COFFEE CREEK WATERSHED AREA, PORTER COUNTY, INDIANA

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>SPECIES NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATE</u>	<u>FED</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>COMMENT</u>
Bird	IXOBRYCHUS EXILIS	LEAST BITTERN	SE	**	CHESTERTON AREA	1940	
Bird	LANIUS LUDOVICIANUS	LOGGERHEAD SHRIKE	SE	**	CHESTERTON AREA.	1951	
Reptile	CLEMMYS GUTTATA	SPOTTED TURTLE	SE	**	T36NR06W COFFEE CREEK AT CHESTERTON	1939	
MAP # 22 Reptile	EMYDOIDEA BLANDINGII	BLANDING'S TURTLE	SE	**	T36NR05W 29 SEQ SWQ NWQ	1987	

STATE: SX=extirpated, SE=endangered, ST=threatened, SR=rare, SSC=special concern, WL=watch list,  
 SG=significant, \*\* no status but rarity warrants concern  
 FEDERAL: LE=endangered, LT=threatened, LELE=different listings for specific ranges of species, PE=proposed  
 endangered, PT=proposed threatened, E/SA=appearance similar to LE species, \*\*=not listed



November 16, 1999

ENDANGERED, THREATENED AND RARE SPECIES DOCUMENTED FROM PORTER COUNTY, INDIANA

SPECIES NAME	COMMON NAME	STATE	FED	SRANK	GRANK
<b>VASCULAR PLANT</b>					
ACTAEA RUBRA	RED BANEBERRY	SR	**	S2	G5
AMELANCHIER HUMILIS	RUNNING SERVICEBERRY	SE	**	S1	G5
ARABIS GLABRA	TOWER-MUSTARD	ST	**	S2	G5
ARALIA HISPIDA	BRISTLY SARSAPARILLA	SE	**	S1	G5
ARCTOSTAPHYLOS UVA-URSI	BEARBERRY	SR	**	S2	G5
ARENARIA STRICTA	MICHAUX'S STITCHWORT	SR	**	S2	G5
ARISTIDA INTERMEDIA	SLIM-SPIKE THREE-AWN GRASS	SR	**	S2	G?
ARISTIDA TUBERCULOSA	SEABEACH NEEDLEGRASS	SR	**	S2	G5
ASTER BOREALIS	RUSHLIKE ASTER	SR	**	S2	G5
ASTER FURCATUS	FORKED ASTER	SR	**	S2	G3
ASTER SERICEUS	WESTERN SILVERY ASTER	SR	**	S2	G5
BETULA POPULIFOLIA	GRAY BIRCH	SX	**	SX	G5
BOTRYCHIUM MATRICARIFOLIUM	CHAMOMILE GRAPE-FERN	ST	**	S2	G5
BOTRYCHIUM MULTIFIDUM VAR INTERMEDIUM	LEATHERY GRAPE-FERN	SX	**	SX	G5T4?
BUCHNERA AMERICANA	BLUEHEARTS	SE	**	S1	G5?
CAREX ATHERODES	AWNED SEDGE	SE	**	S1	G5
CAREX ATLANTICA SSP CAPILLACEA	HOWE SEDGE	SE	**	S1	G5T5?
CAREX AUREA	GOLDEN-FRUITED SEDGE	SR	**	S2	G5
CAREX BRUNNESCENS	BROWNISH SEDGE	SE	**	S1	G5
CAREX CONOIDEA	PRAIRIE GRAY SEDGE	SE	**	S1	G4
CAREX DEBILIS VAR RUDGEI	WHITE-EDGE SEDGE	ST	**	S2	G5T5
CAREX EBURNEA	EBONY SEDGE	SR	**	S2	G5
CAREX FLAVA	YELLOW SEDGE	ST	**	S2	G5
CAREX FOLLICULATA	LONG SEDGE	ST	**	S2	G4G5
CAREX GARBERI	ELK SEDGE	ST	**	S2	G4
CAREX LEPTONERVA	FINELY-NERVED SEDGE	SE	**	S1	G4
CAREX LIMOSA	MUD SEDGE	SE	**	S1	G5
CAREX PEDUNCULATA	LONGSTALK SEDGE	SR	**	S2	G5
CAREX SEORSA	WEAK STELLATE SEDGE	SR	**	S2	G4
CHIMAPHILA UMBELLATA SSP CISATLANTICA	PIPSISSEWA	ST	**	S2	G5T5
CHRYOSPLENIUM AMERICANUM	AMERICAN GOLDEN-SAXIFRAGE	ST	**	S2	G5
CIRCAEA ALPINA	SMALL ENCHANTER'S NIGHTSHADE	SX	**	SX	G5
CIRSIIUM HILLII	HILL'S THISTLE	SE	**	S1	G3
CIRSIIUM PITCHERI	DUNE THISTLE	ST	LT	S2	G3
CLINTONIA BOREALIS	CLINTON LILY	SE	**	S1	G5
COELOGLOSSUM VIRIDE VAR VIRESCENS	LONG-BRACT GREEN ORCHIS	ST	**	S2	G5T5
CORNUS AMOMUM SSP AMOMUM	SILKY DOGWOOD	SE	**	S1	G5T?
CORNUS CANADENSIS	BUNCHBERRY	SE	**	S1	G5
CORNUS RUGOSA	ROUNDLEAF DOGWOOD	SR	**	S2	G5
CYPERUS HOUGHTONII	HOUGHTON'S NUTSEGE	SR	**	S2	G4?
CYPRIPEDIUM CALCEOLUS VAR PARVIFLORUM	SMALL YELLOW LADY'S-SLIPPER	SR	**	S2	G5
CYPRIPEDIUM CANDIDUM	SMALL WHITE LADY'S-SLIPPER	SR	**	S2	G4

STATE: SX=extirpated, SE=endangered, ST=threatened, SR=rare, SSC=special concern, WL=watch list, SG=significant,\*\* no status but rarity warrants concern

FEDERAL: LE=endangered, LT=threatened, LET=different listings for specific ranges of species, PE=proposed endangered, PT=proposed threatened, E/SA=appearance similar to LE species, \*\*=not listed

November 16, 1999

ENDANGERED, THREATENED AND RARE SPECIES DOCUMENTED FROM PORTER COUNTY, INDIANA

SPECIES NAME	COMMON NAME	STATE	FED	SRANK	GRANK
DIERVILLA LONICERA	NORTHERN BUSH-HONEYSUCKLE	SR	**	S2	G5
DROSER A INTERMEDIA	SPOON-LEAVED SUNDEW	SR	**	S2	G5
DRYOPTERIS CLINTONIANA	CLINTON WOODFERN	SX	**	SX	G5
ELEOCHARIS GENICULATA	CAPITATE SPIKE-RUSH	ST	**	S2	G5
ELEOCHARIS MELANOCARPA	BLACK-FRUITED SPIKE-RUSH	ST	**	S2	G4
ELEOCHARIS MICROCARPA	SMALL-FRUITED SPIKE-RUSH	SE	**	S1	G5
ELEOCHARIS ROBBINSII	ROBBINS SPIKERUSH	SR	**	S2	G4G5
ERIOCAULON AQUATICUM	PIPEWORT	SE	**	S1	G5
ERIOPHORUM ANGUSTIFOLIUM	NARROW-LEAVED COTTON-GRASS	SR	**	S2	G5
FIMBRISTYLIS PUBERULA	CAROLINA FIMBRY	SE	**	S1	G5
FUIRENA PUMILA	DWARF UMBRELLA-SEDGE	ST	**	S2	G4
GENTIANA ALBA	YELLOW GENTIAN	SR	**	S2	G4
GENTIANA PUBERULENTA	DOWNY GENTIAN	ST	**	S2	G4G5
GERANIUM BICKNELLII	BICKNELL NORTHERN CRANE'S-BILL	SE	**	S1	G5
HUDSONIA TOMENTOSA	SAND-HEATHER	ST	**	S2	G5
HYPERICUM ADPRESSUM	CREEPING ST. JOHN'S-WORT	SE	**	S1	G2G3
HYPERICUM PYRAMIDATUM	GREAT ST. JOHN'S-WORT	SE	**	S1	G4
JUGLANS CINEREA	BUTTERNUT	WL	**	S3	G3G4
JUNCUS ARTICULATUS	JOINTED RUSH	SE	**	S1	G5
JUNCUS BALTICUS VAR LITTORALIS	BALTIC RUSH	SR	**	S2	G5T5
JUNCUS MILITARIS	BAYONET RUSH	SE	**	S1	G4
JUNCUS PELOCARPUS	BROWN-FRUITED RUSH	ST	**	S2	G5
JUNCUS SCIRPOIDES	SCIRPUS-LIKE RUSH	ST	**	S2	G5
JUNIPERUS COMMUNIS	GROUND JUNIPER	SR	**	S2	G5
LATHYRUS MARITIMUS VAR GLABER	BEACH PEAVINE	SE	**	S1	G5T4T5
LATHYRUS OCHROLEUCUS	PALE VETCHLING PEAVINE	SE	**	S1	G4G5
LATHYRUS VENOSUS	SMOOTH VEINY PEA	ST	**	S2	G5
LECHEA STRICTA	UPRIGHT PINWEED	SX	**	SX	G4?
LEMNA VALDIVIANA	PALE DUCKWEED	SX	**	SX	G5
LINNAEA BOREALIS	TWINFLOWER	SX	**	SX	G5
LUDWIGIA SPHAEROCARPA	GLOBE-FRUITED FALSE-LOOSESTRIFE	SE	**	S1	G5
LYCOPODIELLA INUNDATA	NORTHERN BOG CLUBMOSS	SE	**	S1	G5
LYCOPODIELLA SUBAPPRESSA	NORTHERN APPRESSED BOG CLUBMOSS	SE	**	S1	G2
LYCOPODIUM HICKEYI	HICKEY'S CLUBMOSS	SR	**	S2	G5
LYCOPODIUM OBSCURUM	TREE CLUBMOSS	SR	**	S2	G5
LYCOPODIUM TRISTACHYUM	DEEP-ROOT CLUBMOSS	ST	**	S2	G5
MELAMPYRUM LINEARE	AMERICAN COW-WHEAT	SR	**	S2	G5
MIKANIA SCANDENS	CLIMBING HEMPWEED	SE	**	S1	G5
MILIUM EFFUSUM	TALL MILLET-GRASS	SR	**	S2	G5
MYOSOTIS LAXA	SMALLER FORGET-ME-NOT	SE	**	S1	G5
OROBANCHE FASCICULATA	CLUSTERED BROOMRAPE	SE	**	S1	G4
ORYZOPSIS ASPERIFOLIA	WHITE-GRAINED MOUNTAIN-RICEGRASS	SE	**	S1	G5
ORYZOPSIS PUNGENS	SLENDER MOUNTAIN-RICEGRASS	SX	**	SX	G5

STATE: SX=extirpated, SE=endangered, ST=threatened, SR=rare, SSC=special concern, WL=watch list, SG=significant,\*\* no status but rarity warrants concern

FEDERAL: LE=endangered, LT=threatened, LET=different listings for specific ranges of species, PE=proposed endangered, PT=proposed threatened, E/SA=appearance similar to LE species, \*\*=not listed



November 16, 1999

ENDANGERED, THREATENED AND RARE SPECIES DOCUMENTED FROM PORTER COUNTY, INDIANA

SPECIES NAME	COMMON NAME	STATE	FED	SRANK	GRANK
ORYZOPSIS RACEMOSA	BLACK-FRUIT MOUNTAIN-RICEGRASS	ST	**	S2	G5
PANICUM BOREALE	NORTHERN WITCHGRASS	SR	**	S2	G5
PANICUM COLUMBIANUM	HEMLOCK PANIC-GRASS	SR	**	S2	G5
PANICUM LEIBERGII	LEIBERG'S WITCHGRASS	ST	**	S2	G5
PANICUM MATTAMUSKEETENSE	A PANIC-GRASS	SX	**	SX	G?
PANICUM VERRUCOSUM	WARTY PANIC-GRASS	ST	**	S2	G4
PINUS BANKSIANA	JACK PINE	SR	**	S2	G5
PINUS STROBUS	EASTERN WHITE PINE	SR	**	S2	G5
PLANTAGO CORDATA	HEART-LEAVED PLANTAIN	SE	**	S1	G4
PLATANThERA CILIARIS	YELLOW-FRINGE ORCHIS	SE	**	S1	G5
PLATANThERA HOOKERI	HOOKER ORCHIS	SX	**	SX	G5
PLATANThERA HYPERBOREA	LEAFY NORTHERN GREEN ORCHIS	ST	**	S2	G5
PLATANThERA PSYCODES	SMALL PURPLE-FRINGE ORCHIS	SR	**	S2	G5
POA ALSODES	GROVE MEADOW GRASS	SR	**	S2	G4G5
POA PALUDIGENA	BOG BLUEGRASS	WL	**	S3	G3
POLYGALA PAUCIFOLIA	GAY-WING MILKWORT	SE	**	S1	G5
POLYGONELLA ARTICULATA	EASTERN JOINTWEED	SR	**	S2	G5
POLYGONUM CAREYI	CAREY'S SMARTWEED	ST	**	S2	G4
POLYGONUM HYDROPIPEROIDES VAR OPELOUSANUM	NORTHEASTERN SMARTWEED	ST	**	S2	G5
POPULUS BALSAMIFERA	BALSAM POPLAR	SX	**	SX	G5
POTAMOGETON RICHARDSONII	REDHEADGRASS	ST	**	S2	G5
POTAMOGETON VASEYI	VASEY'S PONDWEED	SE	**	S1	G4
POTENTILLA ANSERINA	SILVERWEED	ST	**	S2	G5
PRUNUS PENNSYLVANICA	FIRE CHERRY	SR	**	S2	G5
PSILOCARYA NITENS	SHORT-BEAKED BALD-RUSH	SX	**	SX	G4
PSILOCARYA SCIRPOIDES	LONG-BEAKED BALDRUSH	ST	**	S2	G4
PYROLA ROTUNDIFOLIA VAR AMERICANA	AMERICAN WINTERGREEN	SR	**	S2	G5
PYROLA SECUNDA	ONE-SIDED WINTERGREEN	SX	**	SX	G5
RHUS AROMATICA VAR ARENARIA	BEACH SUMAC	ST	**	S2	G5T3Q
RHYNCHOSPORA GLOBULARIS VAR RECOGNITA	GLOBE BEAKED-RUSH	SE	**	S1	G5T5?
RHYNCHOSPORA MACROSTACHYA	TALL BEAKED-RUSH	SR	**	S2	G4
SALIX CORDATA	HEARTLEAF WILLOW	ST	**	S2	G5
SCIRPUS EXPANSUS	BULRUSH	SE	**	S1	G4
SCIRPUS HALLII	HALL'S BULRUSH	SE	**	S1	G2
SCIRPUS PURSHIANUS	WEAKSTALK BULRUSH	SE	**	S1	G4G5
SCIRPUS SMITHII	SMITH'S BULRUSH	SE	**	S1	G5?
SCIRPUS SUBTERMINALIS	WATER BULRUSH	SR	**	S2	G4G5
SCIRPUS TORREYI	TORREY'S BULRUSH	SE	**	S1	G5?
SCLERIA RETICULARIS	RETICULATED NUTRUSH	ST	**	S2	G3G4
SELAGINELLA RUPESTRIS	LEDGE SPIKE-MOSS	ST	**	S2	G5
SISYRINCHIUM MONTANUM	STRICT BLUE-EYED-GRASS	SE	**	S1	G5
SOLIDAGO PTARMICOIDES	PRAIRIE GOLDENROD	SR	**	S2	G5

STATE: SX=extirpated, SE=endangered, ST=threatened, SR=rare, SSC=special concern, WL=watch list, SG=significant,\*\* no status but rarity warrants concern

FEDERAL: LE=endangered, LT=threatened, LET=different listings for specific ranges of species, PE=proposed endangered, PT=proposed threatened, E/SA=appearance similar to LE species, \*\*=not listed

November 16, 1999

ENDANGERED, THREATENED AND RARE SPECIES DOCUMENTED FROM PORTER COUNTY, INDIANA

SPECIES NAME	COMMON NAME	STATE	FED	SRANK	GRANK
SOLIDAGO SIMPLEX VAR GILLMANII	STICKY GOLDENROD	ST	**	S2	G5T3?
SORBUS DECORA	NORTHERN MOUNTAIN-ASH	SX	**	SX	G4G5
SPARGANIUM ANDROCLADUM	BRANCHING BUR-REED	ST	**	S2	G4G5
SPIRANTHES LUCIDA	SHINING LADIES'-TRESSES	SR	**	S2	G5
STIPA AVENACEA	BLACKSEED NEEDLEGRASS	ST	**	S2	G5
TALINUM RUGOSPERMUM	PRAIRIE FAME-FLOWER	ST	**	S2	G3?
THALICTRUM PUBESCENS	TALL MEADOWRUE	ST	**	S2	G5
THUJA OCCIDENTALIS	NORTHERN WHITE CEDAR	SE	**	S1	G5
TRICHOSTEMA DICHOTOMUM	FORKED BLUECURL	SR	**	S2	G5
TRILLIUM CERNUUM VAR MACRANTHUM	NODDING TRILLIUM	SE	**	S1	G5T4
UTRICULARIA CORNUTA	HORNED BLADDERWORT	ST	**	S2	G5
UTRICULARIA MINOR	LESSER BLADDERWORT	SE	**	S1	G5
UTRICULARIA PURPUREA	PURPLE BLADDERWORT	SR	**	S2	G5
UTRICULARIA SUBULATA	ZIGZAG BLADDERWORT	ST	**	S2	G5
VACCINIUM OXYCOCCOS	SMALL CRANBERRY	ST	**	S2	G5
VALERIANELLA CHENOPODIIFOLIA	GOOSE-FOOT CORN-SALAD	SE	**	S1	G5
VERONICA ANAGALLIS-AQUATICA	BROOK-PIMPERNELL	ST	**	S2	G5
VIBURNUM OPULUS VAR AMERICANUM	HIGHBUSH-CRANBERRY	SE	**	S1	G5T5
VIOLA PRIMULIFOLIA	PRIMROSE-LEAF VIOLET	SR	**	S2	G5
WOODWARDIA AREOLATA	NETTED CHAINFERN	SR	**	S2	G5
XYRIS DIFFORMIS	CAROLINA YELLOW-EYED GRASS	ST	**	S2	G5
<b>ARTHROPODA: INSECTA: ODONATA (DRAGONFLIES; DAMSELFLIES)</b>					
SYMPETRUM SEMICINCTUM	BAND-WINGED MEADOWFLY	**	**	S2S3	G5
<b>ARTHROPODA: INSECTA: COLEOPTERA (BEETLES)</b>					
NICROPHORUS AMERICANUS	AMERICAN BURYING BEETLE	SX	LE	SH	G1
<b>ARTHROPODA: INSECTA: LEPIDOPTERA (BUTTERFLIES; SKIPPERS)</b>					
CALLOPHRYIS IRUS	FROSTED ELFIN	SR	**	S2	G3G4
ERYNNIS MARTIALIS	MOTTLED DUSKYWING	ST	**	S3	G4
EUCHLOE OLYMPIA	OLYMPIA MARBLEWING	ST	**	S2	G4
HESPERIA LEONARDUS	LEONARDUS SKIPPER	SR	**	S2	G4
LYCAEIDES MELISSA SAMUELIS	KARNER BLUE BUTTERFLY	SE	LE	S1	G5T2
POANES VIATOR VIATOR	BIG BROAD-WINGED SKIPPER	SR	**	S2	G5T4
PROBLEMA BYSSUS	BUNCHGRASS SKIPPER	SR	**	S2	G3G4
<b>ARTHROPODA: INSECTA: LEPIDOPTERA (MOTHS)</b>					
SCHINIA INDIANA	PHLOX MOTH	SE	**	S1	GU
<b>FISH</b>					
ACIPENSER FULVESCENS	LAKE STURGEON	SE	**	S1	G3

STATE: SX=extirpated, SE=endangered, ST=threatened, SR=rare, SSC=special concern, WL=watch list, SG=significant,\*\* no status but rarity warrants concern

FEDERAL: LE=endangered, LT=threatened, LET=different listings for specific ranges of species, PE=proposed endangered, PT=proposed threatened, E/SA=appearance similar to LE species, \*\*=not listed

November 16, 1999

ENDANGERED, THREATENED AND RARE SPECIES DOCUMENTED FROM PORTER COUNTY, INDIANA

SPECIES NAME	COMMON NAME	STATE	FED	SRANK	GRANK
<b>AMPHIBIANS</b>					
AMBYSTOMA LATERALE	BLUE-SPOTTED SALAMANDER	SSC	**	S2	G5
HEMIDACTYLIUM SCUTATUM	FOUR-TOED SALAMANDER	SE	**	S2	G5
NECTURUS MACULOSUS	MUDPUPPY	SSC	**	S2	G5
RANA PIPIENS	NORTHERN LEOPARD FROG	SSC	**	S2	G5
<b>REPTILES</b>					
CLEMMYS GUTTATA	SPOTTED TURTLE	SE	**	S2	G5
CLONOPHIS KIRTLANDII	KIRTLAND'S SNAKE	SE	**	S2	G2
EMYDOIDEA BLANDINGII	BLANDING'S TURTLE	SE	**	S2	G4
LIOCHLOROPHIS VERNALIS	SMOOTH GREEN SNAKE	SE	**	S2	G5
OPHISAURUS ATTENUATUS	SLENDER GLASS LIZARD	**	**	S2	G5
SISTRURUS CATENATUS CATENATUS	EASTERN MASSASAUGA	SE	**	S2	G3G4T3T4
THAMNOPHIS BUTLERI	BUTLER'S GARTER SNAKE	SE	**	S1	G4
THAMNOPHIS PROXIMUS	WESTERN RIBBON SNAKE	SSC	**	S3	G5
<b>BIRDS</b>					
AMMODRAMUS HENSLOWII	HENSLOW'S SPARROW	SE	**	S3B,SZN	G4
ARDEA ALBA	GREAT EGRET	SSC	**	S1B,SZN	G5
ARDEA HERODIAS	GREAT BLUE HERON	**	**	S4B,SZN	G5
ASIO OTUS	LONG-EARED OWL	**	**	S2	G5
BARTRAMIA LONGICAUDA	UPLAND SANDPIPER	SE	**	S3B	G5
BOTAURUS LENTIGINOSUS	AMERICAN BITTERN	SE	**	S2B	G4
BUTEO LINEATUS	RED-SHOULDERED HAWK	SSC	**	S3	G5
BUTEO PLATYPTERUS	BROAD-WINGED HAWK	SSC	**	S3B,SRFN	G5
CIRCUS CYANEUS	NORTHERN HARRIER	SE	**	S2	G5
CISTOTHORUS PALUSTRIS	MARSH WREN	SE	**	S3B,SZN	G5
CISTOTHORUS PLATENSIS	SEDGE WREN	SE	**	S3B,SZN	G5
DENDROICA CERULEA	CERULEAN WARBLER	SSC	**	S3B	G4
FALCO PEREGRINUS	PEREGRINE FALCON	SE	E(S/A)	S2B,SZN	G4
IXOBRYCHUS EXILIS	LEAST BITTERN	SE	**	S3B	G5
LANIUS LUDOVICIANUS	LOGGERHEAD SHRIKE	SE	**	S3B,SZN	G5
MNIOTILTA VARIA	BLACK-AND-WHITE WARBLER	SSC	**	S1S2B	G5
NYCTICORAX NYCTICORAX	BLACK-CROWNED NIGHT-HERON	SE	**	S1B,SAN	G5
RALLUS ELEGANS	KING RAIL	SE	**	S1B,SZN	G4G5
RALLUS LIMICOLA	VIRGINIA RAIL	SSC	**	S3B,SZN	G5
STURNELLA NEGLECTA	WESTERN MEADOWLARK	SSC	**	S2B	G5
VERMIVORA CHRYSOPTERA	GOLDEN-WINGED WARBLER	SE	**	S1B	G4
WILSONIA CANADENSIS	CANADA WARBLER	**	**	S2B	G5
WILSONIA CITRINA	HOODED WARBLER	SSC	**	S3B	G5

**MAMMALS**

STATE: SX=extirpated, SE=endangered, ST=threatened, SR=rare, SSC=special concern, WL=watch list, SG=significant,\*\* no status but rarity warrants concern  
FEDERAL: LE=endangered, LT=threatened, LET=different listings for specific ranges of species, PE=proposed endangered, PT=proposed threatened, E/SA=appearance similar to LE species, \*\*=not listed

November 16, 1999

ENDANGERED, THREATENED AND RARE SPECIES DOCUMENTED FROM PORTER COUNTY, INDIANA

SPECIES NAME	COMMON NAME	STATE	FED	SRANK	GRANK
SPERMOPHILUS FRANKLINII	FRANKLIN'S GROUND SQUIRREL	SE	**	S2	G5
TAXIDEA TAXUS	AMERICAN BADGER	SE	**	S2	G5
<b>HIGH QUALITY NATURAL COMMUNITY</b>					
FOREST - UPLAND DRY	DRY UPLAND FOREST	SG	**	S4	G4
FOREST - UPLAND DRY-MESIC	DRY-MESIC UPLAND FOREST	SG	**	S4	G4
FOREST - UPLAND MESIC	MESIC UPLAND FOREST	SG	**	S3	G3?
LAKE - LAKE	LAKE	SG	**	S2	
LAKE - POND	POND	SG	**	S?	
PRAIRIE - DRY-MESIC	DRY-MESIC PRAIRIE	SG	**	S2	G3
PRAIRIE - MESIC	MESIC PRAIRIE	SG	**	S2	G2
PRAIRIE - SAND DRY	DRY SAND PRAIRIE	SG	**	S2	G3
PRAIRIE - SAND DRY-MESIC	DRY-MESIC SAND PRAIRIE	SG	**	S3	G3
PRAIRIE - SAND WET-MESIC	WET-MESIC SAND PRAIRIE	SG	**	S2	G1?
PRAIRIE - WET	WET PRAIRIE	SG	**	S1	G3
PRIMARY - DUNE LAKE	FOREDUNE	SG	**	S1	G3
SAVANNA - SAND DRY	DRY SAND SAVANNA	SG	**	S2	G2?
SAVANNA - SAND DRY-MESIC	DRY-MESIC SAND SAVANNA	SG	**	S2S3	G2?
WETLAND - FEN	FEN	SG	**	S3	G3
WETLAND - FEN FORESTED	FORESTED FEN	SG	**	S1	G3
WETLAND - MARSH	MARSH	SG	**	S4	GU
WETLAND - MEADOW SEDGE	SEEDGE MEADOW	SG	**	S1	G3?
WETLAND - PANNE	PANNE	SG	**	S1	G2
WETLAND - SWAMP SHRUB	SHRUB SWAMP	SG	**	S2	GU

STATE: SX=extirpated, SE=endangered, ST=threatened, SR=rare, SSC=special concern, WL=watch list, SG=significant,\*\* no status but rarity warrants concern  
FEDERAL: LE=endangered, LT=threatened, LET=different listings for specific ranges of species, PE=proposed endangered, PT=proposed threatened, E/SA=appearance similar to LE species, \*\*=not listed

**APPENDIX E:**  
**Subwatershed Land Use**

<b>Land Use</b>	<b>Suman Road Tributary Subwatershed (acres)</b>	<b>Shooter Ditch Subwatershed (acres)</b>	<b>Pope O'Connor Ditch Subwatershed (acres)</b>	<b>Johnson Ditch Subwatershed (acres)</b>
Deciduous forest	271.0	64.6	325.9	235.3
Evergreen forest	269.9	22.5	90.6	186.9
Emergent herbaceous wetlands	45.7	2.0	86.6	14.4
Woody wetlands	81.0	5.8	65.4	72.9
Grassland/herbaceous	85.4	63.8	74.4	55.7
Other grasses	16.4	0.0	85.0	79.9
Open water	14.1	0.0	20.3	6.3
Pasture/hay	192.2	121.0	181.9	70.8
Row crop agriculture	102.9	165.0	232.8	0.2
High intensity residential	0.8	0.0	48.1	1.3
Low intensity residential	58.0	15.8	167.0	2.4
High intensity commercial	15.8	7.3	53.7	11.5
<b>Totals</b>	<b>1153.2</b>	<b>467.7</b>	<b>1431.6</b>	<b>737.7</b>

**APPENDIX F:**  
**Water Quality Assessment**

# WATER QUALITY ASSESSMENT

## Introduction

Watershed stakeholders must understand a stream's existing water quality before they can develop a management plan for that stream. It is the stream's current condition that directs any management actions employed by the stakeholders. For example if a given stream possesses good water quality, stakeholders should focus limited resources (financial, time, manpower, etc.) on protection activities. Similarly, stakeholders might pursue restoration strategies to improve streams with degraded water quality. The stream's current condition also provides the baseline conditions from which stakeholders can establish goals for protection or improvement of the stream. Finally, the stream's current conditions will serve as a benchmark against which stakeholders can measure their progress toward achieving those goals. For these reasons, establishing a stream's existing condition is of vital importance in developing a watershed management plan.

There are a variety of means available to assess the existing water quality of a stream. Two of the more common methods are analyzing water samples for an array of chemical and physical parameters and surveying the stream's biological community. Historically, regulatory agencies and watershed managers have relied on the collection of water samples to evaluate the water quality of a stream. The ease of collection and relative short time frame in which many water samples can be collected and analyzed make this an attractive method of evaluating a stream's water quality. The primary drawback to this evaluation is that grab samples collected from a stream's water column provide a one-time snapshot of the stream's water quality at the time of sampling. If that snapshot is not representative of the typical water quality conditions in the stream, the overall assessment of the stream may not be accurate.

To avoid this problem, more and more researchers, natural resources agencies, and watershed managers are using biological indices to evaluate a stream's water quality. A biological index examines various characteristic of a stream's biotic community (usually fish or macroinvertebrates, less commonly algae). The characteristics examined often include the community's diversity (i.e. number of taxa and the evenness with which taxa are distributed), composition (i.e. number of pollution sensitive taxa vs. number of pollutant tolerant taxa), and condition. As water quality in a stream changes, these characteristics also change. For example, as water quality degrades, pollution tolerant taxa begin to dominate and pollution sensitive taxa become rare. By evaluating the biotic community's characteristics, one can understand the cumulative effects of water quality in a stream. In essence, because the stream's biotic community integrates the effects of the stream's water chemistry over time, use of a biotic index avoids the "one-time snapshot" problem inherent in collecting water chemistry grab samples.

Assessing water quality by evaluating the stream's biota is not without its drawbacks. The array of fish, invertebrates, and algae found in a stream is a result of many different major factors. In addition to water quality, habitat quality, energy, flow regime, and biological pressures (predation, parasitism, competition, etc.) shape a stream's biological communities (Karr et al., 1986). For example, a stream fish community dominated by very tolerant fish does not necessarily mean the water quality is very poor. Lack of appropriate spawning habitat or changes in the stream's hydrological regime could play a larger role in shaping the stream's fish community than water quality in some instances.



To provide a complete assessment of the water quality in Coffee Creek and its tributaries, the creek system's water chemistry, macroinvertebrate community, and habitat were assessed. Collection of water quality samples occurred four times, sampling during the growing season and dormant season and under base flow and storm flow hydrological conditions. To avoid the "one-time snapshot" associated with water chemistry collection, the macroinvertebrate community in Coffee Creek and its tributaries were assessed twice: once during late spring/early summer and once during the fall to capture the two diversity peaks. The in-stream and riparian habitat along Coffee Creek and its tributaries was also evaluated to help in isolating which factors are responsible for shaping the creek and tributaries' biotic communities. This assessment will serve as a foundation on which stakeholders can start developing water quality goals for the Coffee Creek watershed. The assessment will also provide benchmark conditions against which stakeholders can measure their progress toward achieving their goals.

### **Water Chemistry Assessment**

#### **Water Chemistry Methods**

Grab samples were collected from eight sampling sites (Figure 1; Table 1) in the Coffee Creek watershed four times during the study period. Water quality sample collection and analysis followed the methodologies outlined in the Coffee Creek Watershed Quality Assurance Project Plan (Appendix F). The specifics of these methodologies will not be repeated here. Three of the sampling events occurred following periods of minimal precipitation; these were the first two sampling efforts which occurred on September 27, 2001 and February 14, 2002 and the fourth sampling effort on July 29, 2002. The hydrograph for the United States Geological Survey (USGS) Little Calumet River gaging station shows discharge at the gage was below the historical median discharge for the final sampling event (Figure 2). (The historical median is based on 56 years worth of data.) This data suggests streams in the watershed were at base flow conditions July 29, 2002. Although not shown here, the hydrographs for the September 27, 2001 and February 14, 2002 sampling events illustrate that sample collection occurred during base flow conditions as well. Base flow sampling provides an understanding of typical conditions in streams.

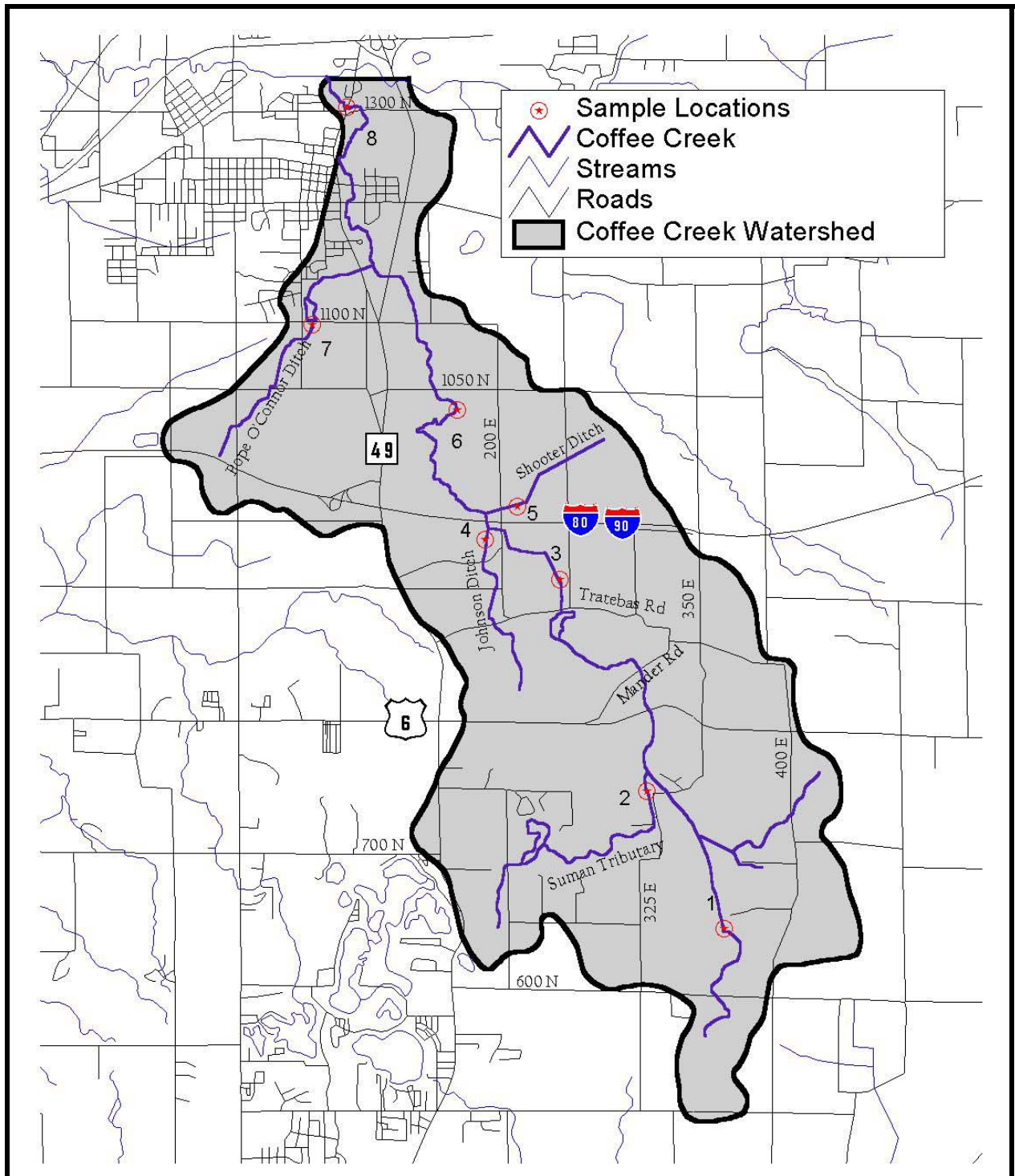
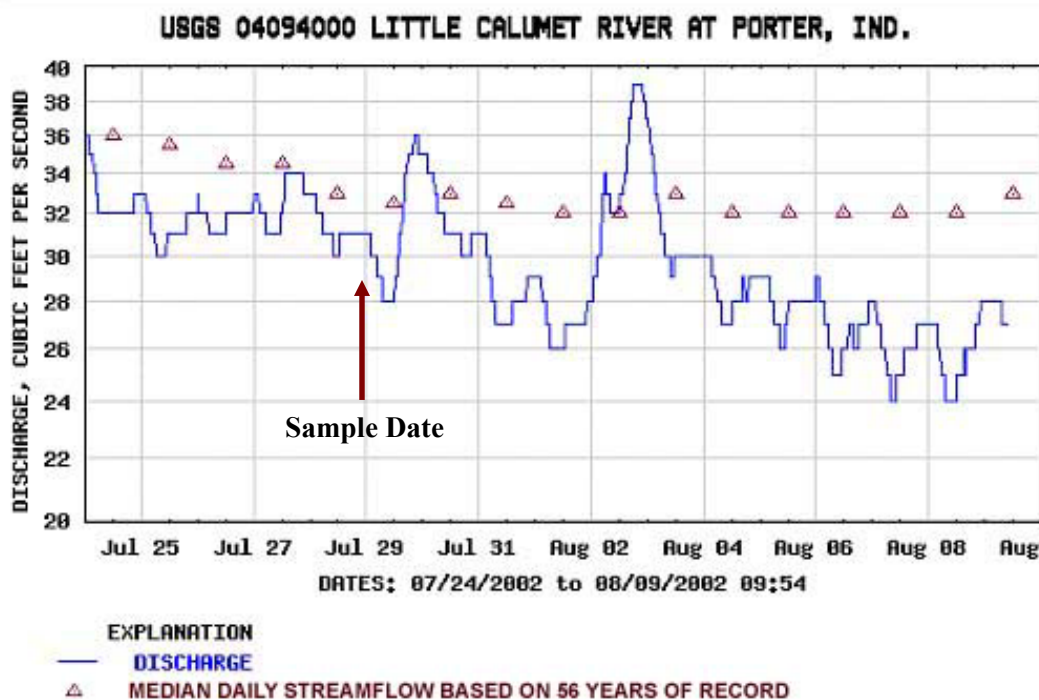


Figure 1. Sampling locations in the Coffee Creek watershed.

**Table 1. Detailed sampling location information for the Coffee Creek watershed.**

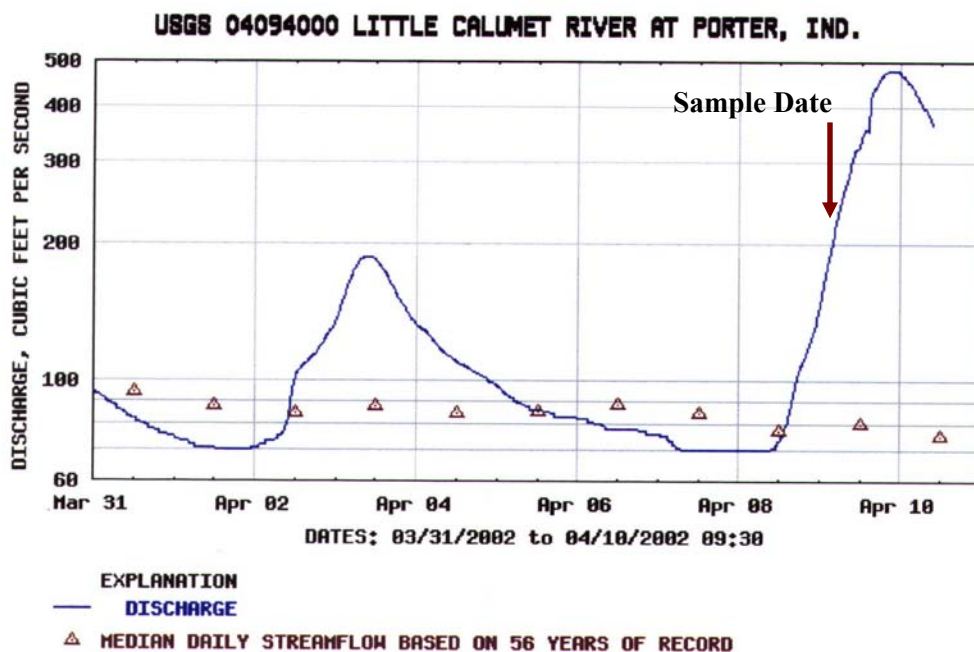
Site #	Stream Name	Road Location	Place Sampled
1	Coffee Creek	Old State Road 49 immediately north of Indiana Boundary Road	upstream of Old State Road 49
2	Pope O'Connor Ditch	CR 1100 North immediately east of 5 <sup>th</sup> Street	downstream of CR 1100 North
3	Coffee Creek	within Coffee Creek Center	1200' feet upstream of CR 1050 North
4	Shooter Ditch	east of CR 200 East and north of I-80/90	near eastern edge of property boundary
5	Johnson Ditch	dead end gravel road west of CR 200 East and south of I-80/90	upstream of road crossing
6	Coffee Creek	intersection of Mander Road	upstream of road crossing
7	Suman Road Tributary	near a 90-degree bend in Suman Road north of CR 700 North	upstream of road access point
8	Coffee Creek	within the St. Andrews residential development	lot number 21 downstream of bridge



**Figure 2. Mean daily discharge for the Little Calumet River at Porter, Indiana. The arrow marks the discharge on July 29, 2002. Discharge on the sampling date was below the 53-year median stream flow.** Source: USGS, 2002.

The third sampling effort occurred on April 9, 2002 following two days of rain. Local monitoring stations reported precipitation totals of approximately one inch in Valparaiso (Purdue Applied Meteorology Group, 2002). Discharge at the Little Calumet River gaging station exceeded the historical median discharge, peaking at nearly ten times the historical median

(Figure 3). Based on the hydrograph, the April 9 sampling effort documented storm flow conditions in the watershed streams. Following storm events, the increased overland water flow results in increased erosion of soil and nutrients from the land. In addition, precipitation washes pollutants from hardscape in the watershed. Thus, stream concentrations of nutrients and sediment are typically higher following storm events. In essence, storm sampling presents a “worst case” picture of watershed pollutant loading.



**Figure 3. Mean daily discharge for the Little Calumet River at Porter, Indiana. The arrow marks the discharge on April 9, 2002. Discharge on the sampling date exceeded the 53-year median stream flow.** Source: USGS, 2002.

The water quality samples were analyzed for a variety of physical, biological, and chemical parameters. The following is a brief description of each of these parameters.

*Temperature*

Temperature determines the form, solubility, and toxicity of a broad range of aqueous compounds. For example, water temperature affects the amount of oxygen dissolved in the water column. Cold water holds more oxygen than warm water. This is of particular importance in Coffee Creek since Coffee Creek harbors coldwater salmonid species. These fish require more oxygen, and thus colder water, than warmwater fish species. Water temperature also regulates the activity of life associated with the aquatic environment. Since essentially all aquatic organisms are ‘cold-blooded’ the temperature of the water regulates their metabolism and ability to survive and reproduce effectively (EPA, 1976). The Indiana Administrative Code (327 IAC 2-1-6) sets maximum temperature limits for Indiana streams. The IAC lists different limits for coldwater and warmwater streams. Although Coffee Creek is not classified as a coldwater stream in the IAC, the coldwater temperature limits may serve as a better guide for protecting Coffee Creek’s biota. The IAC states that for coldwater streams “the maximum temperature rise above natural shall not exceed 1.1° C at any time or place...” Additionally, temperatures in

coldwater streams should not exceed 21.1° C at any time and shall not be above 18.3° C during spawning and imprinting periods.

### *Oxygen*

Dissolved oxygen (DO) is the dissolved gaseous form of oxygen. It is essential for respiration of fish and other aquatic organisms. Fish need at least 3-5 parts per million (ppm) of DO. Coldwater fish such as trout generally require higher concentrations of DO than warmwater fish such as creek chub. The IAC sets minimum DO concentrations at 6 mg/L for coldwater fish. DO enters water by diffusion from the atmosphere and as a byproduct of photosynthesis by algae and plants. Excessive algae growth, accompanied by high levels of photosynthetic activity, can over-saturate (greater than 100% saturation) the water with DO. Dissolved oxygen is consumed by respiration of aquatic organisms, such as fish, and during bacterial decomposition of plant and animal matter.

### *pH*

The pH of water describes the concentration of acidic ions (specifically H<sup>+</sup>) present in water. The pH also determines the form, solubility, and toxicity of a wide range of other aqueous compounds. The IAC establishes a range of 6 to 9 pH units for the protection of aquatic life. pH concentrations in excess of 9 are not considered acceptable when the concentration occurs as daily fluctuations associated with photosynthetic activity.

### *Conductivity*

Conductivity is a measure of the ability of an aqueous solution to carry an electric current. This ability depends on the presence of ions and on their total concentration, mobility, and valence (APHA, 1995). At low discharge, conductivity of a stream is usually higher than it is following storm events because the water moves more slowly across or through ion-containing soils and substrates during base flow. Carbonates and other charged particles dissolve into the slow moving water, thereby increasing the conductivity of a water body.

Rather than setting a conductivity standard, the Indiana Administrative Code sets a standard for dissolved solids (750 mg/L). Multiplying a dissolved solids concentration by a conversion factor of 0.55 to 0.75 µmhos per mg/L of dissolved solids roughly converts a dissolved solids concentration to specific conductance (Allan, 1995). Thus converting the IAC dissolved solids concentration standard to specific conductance by multiplying 750 mg/L by 0.55 to 0.75 µmhos per mg/L yields a specific conductance range of approximately 1000 to 1360 µmhos. The Results and Discussion Section of this document presents conductivity measurements at each site in µmhos.

### *Nutrients (Nitrogen and Phosphorus)*

Nutrients are a necessary component of aquatic ecosystems. Ecosystem primary producers (i.e. plants) require nutrients for growth. Growth of the primary producers ultimately supports the remainder of the organisms in the ecosystem's food web. Insufficient nutrient levels in stream and lake water can limit the size and complexity of biological communities living in the stream or lake. In contrast, excessive levels of nutrients in lake or stream water alter biological communities by promoting nuisance species growth. For example, high concentrations of total phosphorus in lake water (>0.03 mg/L) create ideal conditions for nuisance algae growth. In

extreme cases, lake algae growth can exclude rooted macrophyte growth and shift fish community composition.

In low order streams such as Coffee Creek aquatic plants exist primarily as periphyton (algae attached to substrate or other surfaces in the stream). Light availability and flow regime limit the establishment of rooted macrophytes and phytoplankton populations that are more common in lakes and large river systems. As small stream ecosystems' primary producers, periphyton support higher members of the stream food web (invertebrates, fish). Nutrients are one of the factors that limit periphyton growth in streams and thus are included in stream water chemistry analyses.

Phosphorus and nitrogen are common nutrients governing plant growth. (When diatoms dominate the periphyton or planktonic community, silica is also an important nutrient.) Sources of phosphorus and nitrogen include fertilizers, human and animal waste, atmospheric deposition in rainwater, and yard waste or other plant material that reaches streams. Nitrogen can also diffuse from the air into streams. Atmospheric nitrogen is then "fixed" by certain algae species (cyanobacteria) into a usable form of nitrogen. Because of this readily available source of nitrogen (the air), phosphorus is usually the "limiting nutrient" in aquatic ecosystems.

Phosphorus and nitrogen exist in several forms in water. The two common phosphorus forms are soluble reactive phosphorus (SRP) and total phosphorus (TP). SRP is the dissolved form of phosphorus. It is the form that is "usable" by algae. Algae cannot directly digest and use particulate phosphorus for growth. Total phosphorus is a measure of both dissolved and particulate forms of phosphorus. The most commonly measured nitrogen forms are nitrate-nitrogen ( $\text{NO}_3$ ), ammonia-nitrogen ( $\text{NH}_3$ ), and total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN). Nitrate is a dissolved form of nitrogen that is commonly found in surface water where oxygen is readily available. In contrast, ammonia-nitrogen is generally found in water where oxygen is lacking. Ammonia-nitrogen, or more correctly the ionized form of ammonia-nitrogen (ammonium), is a dissolved form of nitrogen and the one utilized by algae for growth. Ammonia-nitrogen is also a byproduct of decomposition. The TKN measurement parallels the TP measurement to some extent. TKN is a measure of the total organic nitrogen (particulate) and ammonia-nitrogen in the water sample.

Indiana possesses nitrate-nitrogen and ammonia-nitrogen standards for its water bodies. These standards apply to all state water bodies except those designated as Limited Use waters. The nitrate-nitrogen standard is 10 mg/L; nitrate-nitrogen concentrations exceeding 10 mg/L in drinking water are considered hazardous to human health (Indiana Administrative Code IAC 2-1-6). Because both temperature and pH govern the toxicity of ammonia for aquatic life, these factors are weighed in setting the ammonia standard. According to the IAC, the maximum unionized ammonia concentration for the streams should be 0.044-0.178 mg/L depending upon the temperature and pH of the stream.

#### *Total suspended solids*

Total suspended solids refer to all particles suspended in stream water. Sediment, or dirt, is the most common solid suspended in stream water. The sediment in stream water originates from many sources, but a large portion of sediment entering streams comes from active construction sites or other disturbed areas such as unvegetated stream banks.

Suspended solids impact streams in a variety of ways. When suspended in the water column, solids can clog the gills of fish and invertebrates. As the sediment settles to the creek bottom, it covers spawning and resting habitat for aquatic fauna, reducing the animals' reproductive success. Suspended sediments also impair the aesthetic and recreational value of a waterbody. Few people are enthusiastic about having a picnic near a muddy creek or wading in silty water. Pollutants attached to sediment also degrade water quality.

### *Pathogens*

Bacteria, viruses, and other pathogens are contaminants of concern in both rural and urban watersheds. Common sources of pathogens include human and wildlife waste, fertilizers containing manure, previously contaminated sediments, septic tank leachate, combined sewer overflows, and illicit connections to stormwater sewers or drainage tiles. Pathogenic organisms can threaten to human health by causing a variety of serious diseases, including infectious hepatitis, typhoid, gastroenteritis, and other gastrointestinal illnesses. Thus, pathogens can impair the recreational value of a stream. Some pathogens can also impair biological communities. Water quality researchers and monitoring programs utilize *E. coli* as an indicator for the presence of pathogens in water. According to the Indiana Administrative Code, *E. coli* concentrations should not exceed 235 colonies/100 mL in any one grab sample within a 30-day period.

### **Water Chemistry Results and Discussion**

There are two useful ways to report water quality data in flowing water. *Concentrations* express the mass of a substance per unit volume, for example milligrams of total suspended solids per liter (mg/L). *Mass loading* describes the mass of a particular material being carried per unit time (kg/d). Loading is important when comparing among sites and among sampling dates because: 1) Flow can be highly variable; therefore, normalizing concentrations to flow eliminates this variability. 2) Delivery of materials is important to consider. A stream with high discharge but low pollutant concentration may deliver a larger portion of a pollutant to its receiving body than a stream with higher pollutant concentration but lower discharge. It is the total amount of nutrients, suspended solids, and pathogens entering the stream that is of greatest concern when considering the effects of these materials downstream.

### *Selected Physical and Chemical Parameter Concentrations*

Table 2 presents selected physical and chemical parameter results measured during base flow and storm flow.

**Table 2. Selected physical and chemical parameter data collected from the Coffee Creek watershed sites.**

Site	Stream Name	Date	Flow (cfs)	Temperature (°C)	DO (mg/L)	% Saturation	pH	Conductivity (µmhos/cm)
1	Coffee Creek	27-Sep-01	13.30	11.9	9.6	88.9	8.7	6910
		14-Feb-02	28.40	1.2	12.9	90.6	7.9	700
		9-Apr-02	149.92	7.5	9.8	82.0	8.2	624
		29-Jul-02	5.31	22.2	7.3	83.8	7.6	700
2	Pope O'Connor Ditch	27-Sep-01	0.02	12.0	5.9	54.7	7.9	772
		14-Feb-02	3.90	0.3	10.6	73.2	7.7	1000
		9-Apr-02	32.70	6.5	8.5	68.5	7.2	782
		29-Jul-02	0.04	23.0	1.2	15.7	7.4	500
3	Coffee Creek	27-Sep-01	11.80	11.9	11.3	104.6	8.4	735
		14-Feb-02	22.10	1.3	13.2	93.4	8.3	600
		9-Apr-02	114.96	7.5	10.5	87.0	8.4	593
		29-Jul-02	4.50	23.0	7.7	89.0	7.6	600
4	Shooter Ditch	27-Sep-01	0.14	11.1	6.7	63.5	8.0	900
		14-Feb-02	1.50	2.7	11.7	86.2	8.1	800
		9-Apr-02	6.80	8.6	10.7	91.3	8.6	791
		29-Jul-02	0.00	24.0	4.0	50.5	7.6	700
5	Johnson Ditch	27-Sep-01	0.70	11.3	10.1	92.2	8.4	763
		14-Feb-02	2.60	2.2	13.9	101.6	8.3	600
		9-Apr-02	7.52	8.1	11.4	96.5	7.8	601
		29-Jul-02	0.25	22.4	7.5	86.7	7.7	700
6	Coffee Creek	27-Sep-01	5.40	11.2	9.7	88.4	8.3	702
		14-Feb-02	10.10	5.2	11.5	90.2	8.1	500
		9-Apr-02	37.36	9.4	10.9	94.9	7.8	551
		29-Jul-02	2.97	19.4	8.3	90.5	7.6	300
7	Suman Road Tributary	27-Sep-01	1.30	12.0	9.4	87.2	8.2	765
		14-Feb-02	1.50	9.2	9.5	82.2	8.6	700
		9-Apr-02	15.20	9.8	10.6	93.7	7.7	627
		29-Jul-02	1.49	14.9	8.7	86.0	6.9	500
8	Coffee Creek	27-Sep-01	0.50	12.0	8.3	77.0	8.0	756
		14-Feb-02	0.40	8.6	9.0	74.4	8.4	700
		9-Apr-02	0.97	10.2	8.5	76.0	7.2	615
		29-Jul-02	0.35	13.5	7.6	74.0	7.7	716

Water temperature varied with season. As expected Coffee Creek and its tributaries were warmer in September and July compared to February and April. In general, there was no consistent difference between water temperatures in the tributaries and the mainstem. Water temperatures varied little among sampling sites during the September 27 and April 9 sampling events. On September 27, Coffee Creek and its tributaries exhibited a water temperature range



of 11.1-12.0 °C; on April 9 the temperature range was 6.5-10.2 °C. The creek's tributaries exhibited greater variability during the February sampling event (0.3-9.2 °C). Timing of sample collection may have influenced the observed variability. During the February collection, the lower numbered sites were sampled first (early AM) and the higher numbered sites were sampled last (afternoon). Sites located in the lower portion of the watershed exhibited slightly higher water temperatures compared to sites located in the upper watershed during the July 29 sampling event. (Again, sites were sampled in the same order as they are numbered. Thus, upper watershed sites were sampled in the afternoon.) The cooler water temperatures in the upper watershed may be the result of greater groundwater influence on the streams in the upper portion of the watershed compared to streams and sites in the lower portion of the watershed which received more water from surface inputs.

While none of the sites exhibited water temperatures above the warmwater standards set by the IAC for the protection of aquatic life, water temperatures at several sites during the July sampling event exceeded the IAC's coldwater standard. As noted previously, because Coffee Creek supports coldwater fish species, the IAC's coldwater standard may be a more appropriate guide to understanding what temperature levels protect Coffee Creek's biota. The July water temperatures recorded at all sites except the in Coffee Creek's headwaters (Site 8) and in Suman Road Tributary (Site 7) exceeded the IAC coldwater standard for spawning periods (18.3 °C). High water temperatures in Coffee Creek and its tributaries may stress coldwater fish species and limit their reproductive success; however, it is unlikely that any of the salmonid species were spawning or imprinting during July.

Dissolved oxygen concentrations in the Coffee Creek mainstem and creek tributaries varied from 1.2 mg/L (Pope O'Connor Ditch; July 29, 2002) to 13.2 mg/L (Johnson Ditch: February 14, 2002). DO in all streams exceeded the Indiana state minimum warmwater standard of 5 mg/L at all sites except Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2) and Shooter Ditch (Site 4) in July indicating that oxygen was sufficient to support aquatic life during most of the hydrologic cycle. However, low DO levels in Pope O'Connor and Shooter Ditches limit the use of these ditches by fish as refuges. Dissolved oxygen concentrations in the mainstem sites (Sites 1, 3, 6, and 8) exceeded the coldwater temperature standards of 6 mg/L (absolute minimum) and 7 mg/L (minimum during spawning and imprinting periods). This suggests that dissolved oxygen concentrations in the mainstem are sufficient to support salmonid species.

Since DO varies with temperature (cold water can hold more oxygen than warm water), it is also important to examine DO saturation values. DO saturation refers to the amount of DO dissolved in water compared to the total amount possible when equilibrium between the stream water and the atmosphere is maximized. When a stream is less than 100% saturated with oxygen, decomposition processes within the stream may be consuming oxygen more quickly than it can be replaced and/or flow in the stream is not turbulent enough to entrain sufficient oxygen. Coffee Creek and two of its tributaries (Johnson Ditch and Suman Road Tributary) were 82-97% saturated with oxygen during sampling events. This range is typical of streams the size of Coffee Creek and its tributaries. In contrast, Pope O'Connor and Shooter Ditch exhibited low DO saturation during the September and July sampling events. The low percent saturation observed at these sites is likely due to the two factors noted above: the consumption of oxygen during the decomposition of organic material in the stream and relatively stagnant water limiting the entrainment of oxygen in the stream from the air. Coffee Creek at the Coffee Creek Center

(Site 3) exhibited supersaturated conditions during the September 29, 2002 sampling event. This supersaturated condition may be the result of photosynthetic activity at the site. This site also possesses the best riffle habitat of all the sampling sites. Oxygen entrainment occurs most readily in riffle habitat and thus may be the reason for the observed supersaturation at Site 3.

In general, both conductivity and pH values fell within acceptable ranges. Conductivity values in Coffee Creek watershed streams ranged from 300 to 6910  $\mu\text{mhos}$  during base flow. The 6910  $\mu\text{mhos}$  conductivity measurement recorded in Coffee Creek near its confluence with the Little Calumet River (Site 1) should be viewed as an outlier as all of the other measurements ranged from 300-1000  $\mu\text{mhos}$ , a typical range for Indiana streams. Conductivity values in Coffee Creek watershed streams ranged from 551 to 786  $\mu\text{mhos}$  during storm flow. All of these storm flow measurements fell below the lower end of the range obtained by converting the IAC dissolved solids standard to specific conductance. pH values in Coffee Creek and its tributaries ranged from 6.9 (Suman Road Tributary; July 29, 2002) to 8.7 (Coffee Creek near its confluence with the Little Calumet River; September 27, 2002). These pH values are within the range of 6-9 units established as acceptable by the Indiana Administrative Code for the protection of aquatic life.

*Nutrient, Sediment, and Bacterial Parameter Concentrations*

Table 3 lists the nutrient, sediment, and bacterial concentration data for Coffee Creek watershed streams by site.

**Table 3. Nutrient, sediment, and bacterial parameter concentration data from the Coffee Creek watershed sites.**

Site	Stream Name	Date	NO <sub>3</sub> -N (mg/L)	NH <sub>3</sub> -N (mg/L)	TKN (mg/L)	TP (mg/L)	TSS (mg/L)	<i>E. coli</i> (col/100 ml)
1	Coffee Creek	27-Sep-01	0.63	<0.01	0.69	<0.10	9.2	310
		14-Feb-02	0.43	0.01	<0.50	<0.10	4.8	70
		9-Apr-02	1.16	0.04	1.30	<0.10	61.0	1400
		29-Jul-02	0.18	0.04	<0.50	0.11	18.0	440
2	Pope O'Connor Ditch	27-Sep-01	0.33	0.09	1.20	<0.10	7.2	2400
		14-Feb-02	1.28	0.04	1.10	<0.10	2.0	220
		9-Apr-02	2.11	0.03	1.90	<0.10	18.0	320
		29-Jul-02	<0.05	0.17	1.80	0.51	15.0	1100
3	Coffee Creek	27-Sep-01	<0.05	<0.01	0.81	<0.10	2.4	210
		14-Feb-02	0.38	<0.01	0.66	<0.10	2.8	20
		9-Apr-02	1.15	0.07	1.50	<0.10	42.0	1600
		29-Jul-02	0.13	0.05	<0.50	<0.10	9.4	350
4	Shooter Ditch	27-Sep-01	0.71	0.30	1.40	<0.10	18.0	270
		14-Feb-02	0.79	0.13	1.30	<0.10	4.4	<10
		9-Apr-02	2.07	0.12	2.00	<0.10	16.0	100
		29-Jul-02	<0.05	0.13	1.40	0.21	88.0	190
5	Johnson Ditch	27-Sep-01	0.08	<0.01	0.58	<0.10	2.8	620
		14-Feb-02	0.21	<0.01	0.81	<0.10	<2.0	30
		9-Apr-02	1.08	0.02	1.20	<0.10	18.0	1600
		29-Jul-02	0.27	0.04	<0.50	0.26	18.0	1200
6	Coffee Creek	27-Sep-01	0.81	0.02	0.60	<0.10	6.8	10
		14-Feb-02	0.23	0.08	0.62	<0.10	6.0	30
		9-Apr-02	1.19	0.05	1.60	<0.10	52.0	200
		29-Jul-02	0.09	0.09	<0.50	<0.10	3.0	590
7	Suman Road Tributary	27-Sep-01	0.67	0.02	<0.50	0.72	5.2	20
		14-Feb-02	<0.05	0.10	0.58	<0.10	3.2	<10
		9-Apr-02	0.85	0.07	1.40	<0.10	88.0	80
		29-Jul-02	0.14	0.07	<0.50	0.11	6.6	1000
8	Coffee Creek	27-Sep-01	0.65	0.07	0.59	<0.10	8.4	310
		14-Feb-02	<0.05	0.20	<0.50	<0.10	8.0	20
		9-Apr-02	1.37	0.18	1.30	<0.10	25.0	40
		29-Jul-02	0.06	0.12	<0.50	<0.10	24.0	880

Nitrate-nitrogen concentrations during base and storm flow conditions were relatively low at most sites. Nitrate-nitrogen concentrations measured during the storm flow sampling event were greater than concentrations measured in base flow samples at all sites. Base flow concentrations ranged from below the detection limit (0.05 mg/L) in Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2; July 29, 2002), Shooter Ditch (Site 4; July 29, 2002), Suman Road Tributary (Site 7; February 14, 2002), and the Coffee Creek headwaters (Site 8; February 14, 2002) to 1.28 mg/L at Pope O'Connor

Ditch (Site 2; February 14, 2002), while storm flow nitrate-nitrogen concentrations ranged from 0.85 mg/L in the Suman Road Tributary (Site 7) to 2.1 mg/L in Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2) and Shooter Ditch (Site 4). Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2) and Shooter Ditch (Site 4) exhibited the highest nitrate-nitrogen concentrations. Nitrate-nitrogen concentrations observed during base flow conditions were generally lower than median nutrient concentrations observed in Ohio streams (1.0 mg/L) known to support healthy warmwater fauna (Ohio EPA, 1999). Additionally, all sites, except Pope O'Connor Ditch and Shooter Ditch during storm flow, met the USEPA recommended criteria for nitrate-nitrogen of 1.798 mg/L for streams in the Central Corn Belt Plain (USEPA, 2000). Concentrations at all sites were below 10 mg/L, the concentration set by the Indiana Administrative Code for safe drinking water.

Ammonia-nitrogen concentrations were higher than the nitrate-nitrogen concentrations at most sites during base and storm flow sampling events. Under base flow conditions, Shooter Ditch (Site 4) exhibited the highest ammonia-nitrogen concentration (0.3 mg/L), while the Coffee Creek mainstem sites near its confluence with the Little Calumet River (Site 1) and in the Coffee Creek Center (Site 3) and Johnson Ditch (Site 5) base flow samples possessed the lowest ammonia-nitrogen concentration (<0.01 mg/L). Generally, Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2), Shooter Ditch (Site 4), and the Coffee Creek headwaters (Site 8) had the highest ammonia-nitrogen concentrations. The high ammonia-nitrogen concentrations coupled with low levels of dissolved oxygen in Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2) and Shooter Ditch (Site 4) suggest decomposition is occurring at these sites. Three of the four samples collected in Shooter Ditch (Site 4) and in the Coffee Creek headwaters (Site 8) exceeded the IAC ammonia-nitrogen standard for the protection of aquatic life. Ammonia-nitrogen concentrations in Pope O'Connor (Site 2) and the Suman Road Tributary (Site 7) collected during the July 29, 2002 sampling event also exceeded the IAC ammonia-nitrogen standard for the protection of aquatic life. The high ammonia-nitrogen levels at these sites may be impairing the tributaries' aquatic life.

Many of the sites' exhibited elevated total Kjeldahl nitrogen (TKN) concentrations. TKN concentrations measured during storm flow sampling exceeded the concentrations measured during base flow sampling. As observed with the ammonia-nitrogen concentrations, Shooter Ditch (Site 4) and Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2) exhibited higher concentrations of TKN compared to the other tributaries and Coffee Creek's mainstem. At least one sample collection from the Coffee Creek mainstem sites (Sites 1, 3, 6, and 8), Johnson Ditch (Site 4), and the Suman Road Tributary (Site 7) possessed TKN concentrations below the laboratory detection limit of 0.5 mg/L. In contrast, all of the samples collection from Shooter Ditch (Site 4) and Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2) possessed TKN concentrations above 1.1 mg/L. Although ammonia-nitrogen concentrations were also elevated at these sites, particulate organic nitrogen pollutants are likely at these sites as well. High TKN levels were not surprising at these sites given the observed accumulation of organic matter at these locations.

Under both base and storm flow conditions, total phosphorus concentrations were generally low in the Coffee Creek mainstem and its tributaries. Eighteen of the twenty-four samples exhibited total phosphorus concentrations below the laboratory detection limit of 0.1 mg/L. Five of the exceedences occurred during the July base flow sampling event. Only the Suman Road Tributary (Site 7) possessed total phosphorus concentrations greater than the detection limit during more than one sampling event. The highest concentrations of total phosphorus were observed in Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2; 0.51 mg/L on July 29, 2002), Shooter Ditch (Site 4; 0.21 mg/L on July

29, 2002), and Johnson Ditch (Site 5: 0.26 mg/L on July 29, 2002). These total phosphorus concentrations exceed the Ohio EPA's numeric total phosphorus criteria set to protect aquatic life. (Indiana does not have numeric nutrient criteria.) Additionally, these levels exceed the level found by Dodd et al. (1998) to mark the boundary between mesotrophic and eutrophic stream conditions, suggesting these systems are eutrophic. The high total phosphorus concentrations and resultant productivity in these tributaries may be altering the tributaries' biotic community structure and impairing aquatic life in the tributaries. These pollutant levels may also prevent the use of these tributaries by mainstem biota as refuges.

Total suspended solids concentrations measured during storm flow sampling exceeded concentrations measured in base flow samples at all sample sites except Shooter Ditch (Site 4). Higher overland flow velocities typically result in an increase in sediment particles in runoff. Additionally, greater streambank and stream bed erosion occurs during high flow. Therefore, higher concentrations of suspended solids are typically measured in storm flow samples. The storm flow sample collected in the Suman Road Tributary (Site 7) and in Shooter Ditch (Site 4) during base flow exhibited the highest total suspended solids concentration (88 mg/L). These TSS concentrations exceed the concentration found to be deleterious to aquatic life (Waters, 1995).

Figures 4 and 5 display the *E. coli* concentration data for the four sampling events. As expected, the *E. coli* concentrations observed during the February base flow sampling event were low. High *E. coli* concentrations were not likely given the low water temperature. At each site, *E. coli* concentrations measured during the other two base flow sampling events (September and July) and during the storm flow sampling event exceeded the Indiana state standard (235 col/100 mL) for state waters at least once. Under base flow conditions, the Coffee Creek tributaries generally possessed higher concentrations of *E. coli* compared to the mainstem. Base flow concentrations of *E. coli* were of particular concern in Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2) where concentrations in July and September were approximately 5 and 10 times the state standard, respectively. High *E. coli* concentrations suggest the presence of other pathogens. These pathogens may impair the tributaries biota and limit human use of the creeks.

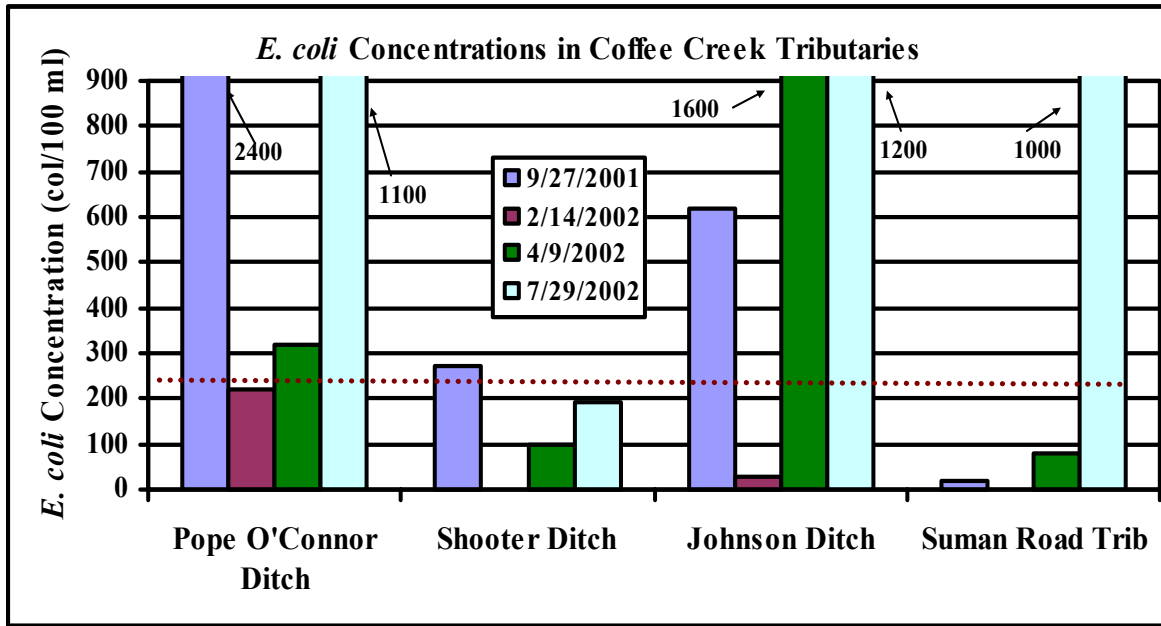


Figure 4. *E. coli* concentrations measured in Coffee Creek tributaries. The dashed line marks the Indiana state *E. coli* standard (235 col/100 mL).

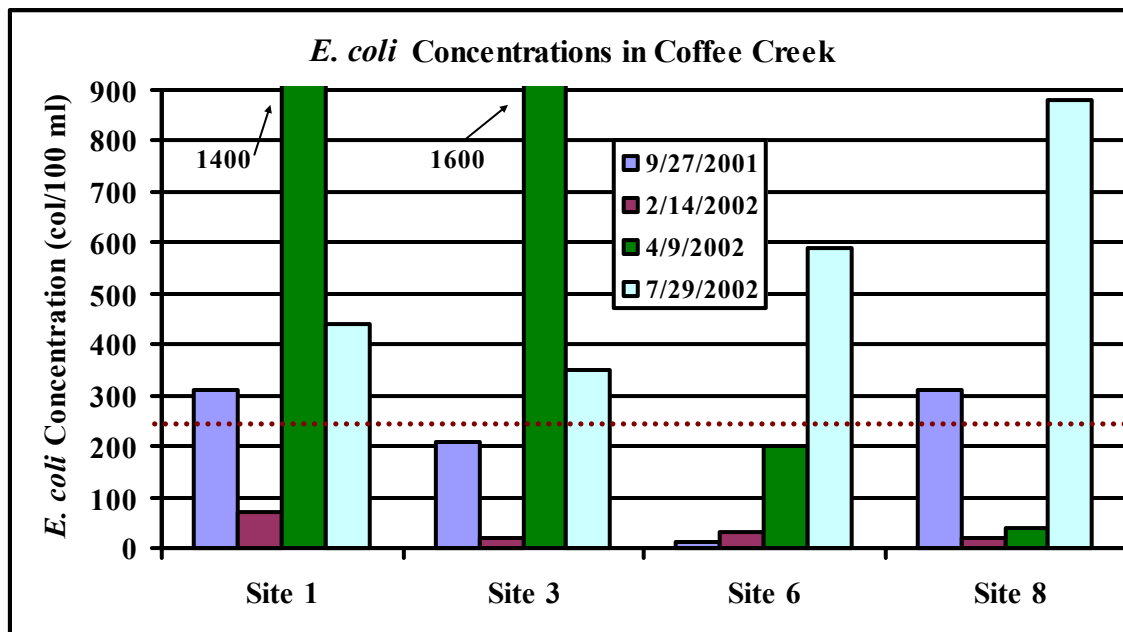


Figure 5. *E. coli* concentrations measured in Coffee Creek mainstem. The dashed line marks the Indiana state *E. coli* standard (235 col/100 mL).

*Nutrient and Sediment Parameter Loading*

Table 4 lists the nutrient and sediment mass loading data for Coffee Creek watershed by site.

**Table 4. Chemical and bacterial parameter loading data collected in the Coffee Creek watershed streams.**

Site	Stream Name	Date	NH <sub>3</sub> -N Load (kg/d)	NO <sub>3</sub> -N Load (kg/d)	TKN Load (kg/d)	TP Load (kg/d)	TSS Load (kg/d)
1	Coffee Creek	27-Sep-01	bdl	20.49	22.44	bdl	299.18
		14-Feb-02	0.69	29.86	bdl	bdl	333.32
		9-Apr-02	14.66	425.22	476.54	bdl	22360.92
		29-Jul-02	0.52	2.34	6.49	1.43	233.53
2	Pope O'Connor Ditch	27-Sep-01	0.00	0.02	0.06	bdl	0.35
		14-Feb-02	0.38	12.21	10.49	bdl	19.07
		9-Apr-02	2.40	168.71	151.92	bdl	1439.20
		29-Jul-02	0.02	0.00	0.16	0.05	1.36
3	Coffee Creek	27-Sep-01	bdl	bdl	23.37	bdl	69.25
		14-Feb-02	bdl	20.53	35.66	bdl	151.30
		9-Apr-02	19.68	323.25	421.64	bdl	11805.82
		29-Jul-02	0.55	1.43	5.50	bdl	103.43
4	Shooter Ditch	27-Sep-01	0.10	0.24	0.48	bdl	6.16
		14-Feb-02	0.48	2.90	4.77	bdl	16.14
		9-Apr-02	2.00	34.42	33.25	bdl	266.03
		29-Jul-02	--	--	--	--	--
5	Johnson Ditch	27-Sep-01	bdl	0.14	0.99	bdl	4.79
		14-Feb-02	bdl	1.34	5.15	bdl	bdl
		9-Apr-02	0.37	19.85	22.05	bdl	330.75
		29-Jul-02	0.02	0.16	0.30	0.16	10.87
6	Coffee Creek	27-Sep-01	0.26	10.69	7.92	bdl	89.78
		14-Feb-02	1.98	5.68	15.31	bdl	148.17
		9-Apr-02	4.57	108.71	146.16	bdl	4750.18
		29-Jul-02	0.65	0.65	3.63	bdl	21.76
7	Suman Road Tributary	27-Sep-01	0.06	2.13	bdl	2.29	16.53
		14-Feb-02	0.37	bdl	2.13	bdl	11.74
		9-Apr-02	2.60	31.59	52.03	bdl	3270.59
		29-Jul-02	0.26	0.51	1.82	0.40	24.05
8	Coffee Creek	27-Sep-01	0.09	0.79	0.72	bdl	10.27
		14-Feb-02	0.20	bdl	bdl	bdl	7.82
		9-Apr-02	0.43	3.25	3.08	bdl	59.29
		29-Jul-02	0.10	0.05	0.42	bdl	20.36

Note: A double dash (--) indicates that water was not flowing at the time of collection, while the abbreviation bdl indicates that concentrations were below the laboratory detection level. In both cases, loads could not be calculated.

In general, the highest pollutant loading rates were observed at the Coffee Creek mainstem site near the creek's confluence with the Little Calumet River (Site 1). Under base flow conditions, this site possessed the greatest loading rate for nitrate-nitrogen and total suspended solids. Under storm flow conditions, the site possessed the highest loading rate for nitrate-nitrogen, total

suspended solids, and total Kjeldahl nitrogen. This is to be expected. As the site located furthest downstream, this site receives the pollutants from all the other sites.

Some stream systems can process or assimilate pollutants rather than transporting them downstream. The drop in ammonia-nitrogen loading rate between the Coffee Creek mainstem site at Mander Road (Site 6) and the mainstem site in the Coffee Creek Center (Site 3) may be due to the conversion of ammonia to nitrate. Ammonia readily oxidizes to nitrate in the presence of oxygen. The riffle habitat at Site 3 provides an excellent opportunity for oxygen to diffuse into the water column. The decrease in the TKN loading rate observed between the Coffee Creek mainstem site in the Coffee Creek Center (Site 3) and Coffee Creek near its confluence with the Little Calumet River (Site 1) suggests that some deposition of particulate nutrients occurs between these sites. This deposition may occur within the stream bed and therefore may be temporary in nature. Alternatively, the deposition may be more permanent if it occurs in the creek's floodplain. Given the lack of riparian floodplain between Sites 1 and 3, it is more likely that the deposition is occurring within the stream channel itself.

Of the four major tributaries to Coffee Creek, Pope O'Connor Ditch and the Suman Road Tributary delivered the greatest pollutant loads to the Coffee Creek mainstem. Under base and storm flow conditions, Pope O'Connor Ditch delivered more nitrate-nitrogen and total Kjeldahl nitrogen than the other tributaries to Coffee Creek. The Suman Road Tributary carried more suspended solids to Coffee creek under both base and storm flow conditions. Pope O'Connor Ditch and the Suman Road Tributary delivered comparable loads of ammonia-nitrogen to the mainstem under storm flow conditions, while Shooter Ditch contributed more ammonia-nitrogen under base flow conditions. It is important to note that the Pope O'Connor Ditch sampling site was not near or at its confluence with Coffee Creek, while the sampling points on the other tributaries are close to their confluences with Coffee Creek. (The Pope O'Connor Ditch sampling site location was based on accessibility.) Thus, the loading rate reported for Pope O'Connor Ditch in Table 4 may underestimate the total amount of pollutants delivered to the Coffee Creek mainstem. The modeling conducted as a part of this project (Appendix G) may provide a better estimate of the relative contributions of each tributary.

## **Macroinvertebrate Community Assessment**

### **Macroinvertebrate Methods**

The benthic macroinvertebrate community in Coffee Creek and its major tributaries was surveyed twice during the study period: once on June 30, 2002 and a second time on October 21, 2002. Macroinvertebrates were collected from eight sites located throughout the watershed (Table 1; Figure 1) using methodologies outlined in the Coffee Creek Watershed Quality Assurance Project Plan (Appendix F). The specifics of these methodologies will not be repeated here. The collection methods were altered slightly to improve collection of macroinvertebrates in Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2) and Shooter Ditch (Site 4). The soft, mucky substrate in these ditches prohibited the use of a kick net. Instead, a D-frame dip net was swept through the rooted macrophyte community at these sites. In addition, woody debris, if present, was washed to collect any invertebrates inhabiting the woody substrate.

The benthic community at each sample site was evaluated using two biological indices: the Hilsenhoff Family Level Biotic Index (FBI) (Hilsenhoff, 1988) and IDEM's macroinvertebrate



Index of Biotic Integrity (mIBI) (IDEM, unpublished). The FBI uses the macroinvertebrate community to assess the level of organic pollution in a stream. The FBI is based on the premise that different families of aquatic insects possess different tolerance levels to organic pollution. Hilsenhoff assigned each aquatic insect family a tolerance value from 1 to 9; those families with lower tolerances to organic pollution were assigned lower values, while families that were more tolerant to organic pollution were assigned higher values. The FBI is calculated by multiplying the number of organisms from each family collected at a given site by the family tolerance value, summing these products, and dividing by the total number of organisms in the sample:

$$FBI = \frac{\sum x_i t_i}{n}$$

where  $x_i$  is the number of species in a given family,  $t_i$  is the tolerance values of that family, and  $n$  is the total number of organisms in the sample. Benthic communities dominated by organisms that are tolerant of organic pollution will exhibit higher FBI scores compared to benthic communities dominated by intolerant organisms.

IDEM's mIBI is a multi-metric index designed to provide a complete assessment of a creek's biological integrity. Karr and Dudley (1981) define biological integrity as "the ability of an aquatic ecosystem to support and maintain a balanced, integrated, adaptive community of organisms having a species composition, diversity, and functional organization comparable to the best natural habitats within a region". It is likely that this definition of biological integrity is what IDEM means by biological integrity as well. The mIBI consists of ten metrics (Table 5) which measure the species richness, evenness, composition, and density of the benthic community at a given site. The metrics include family-level HBI (Hilsenhoff's FBI), number of taxa, number of individuals, percent dominant taxa, EPT Index, EPT count, EPT count to total number of individuals, EPT count to chironomid count, chironomid count, and total number of individuals to number of squares sorted. (EPT stands for the Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, and Trichoptera orders.) A classification score of 0, 2, 4, 6, or 8 is assigned to specific ranges for metric values. For example, if the benthic community being assessed supports nine different families, that community would receive a classification score of 2 for the "Number of Taxa" metric. The mIBI is calculated by averaging the classification scores for the ten metrics. mIBI scores of 0-2 indicate the sampling site is severely impaired; scores of 2-4 indicate the site is moderately impaired; scores of 4-6 indicate the site is slightly impaired; and scores of 6-8 indicate that the site is non-impaired.

**Table 5. Benthic macroinvertebrate scoring criteria used by IDEM in the evaluation of pool-riffle streams in Indiana.**

<b>SCORING CRITERIA FOR THE FAMILY LEVEL MACROINVERTEBRATE INDEX OF BIOTIC INTEGRITY (mIBI) USING PENTASECTION AND CENTRAL TENDENCY ON THE LOGARITHMIC TRANSFORMED DATA DISTRIBUTIONS OF THE 1990-1995 RIFFLE KICK SAMPLES</b>					
<b>CLASSIFICATION SCORE</b>					
	<b>0</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>8</b>
Family Level HBI	≥5.63	5.62- 5.06	5.05-4.55	4.54-4.09	≤4.08
Number of taxa	≤7	8-10	11-14	15-17	≥18
Number of individuals	≤79	129-80	212-130	349-213	≥350
Percent dominant taxa	≥61.6	61.5-43.9	43.8-31.2	31.1-22.2	<22.1
EPT index	≤2	3	4-5	6-7	≥8
EPT count	≤19	20-42	43-91	92-194	≥195
EPT count to total number of individuals	≤0.13	0.14-0.29	0.30-0.46	0.47-0.68	≥0.69
EPT count to chironomid count	≤0.88	0.89-2.55	2.56-5.70	5.71-11.65	≥11.66
Chironomid count	≥147	146-55	54-20	19-7	≤6
Total number of individuals to number of squares sorted	≤29	30-71	72-171	172-409	≥410

Where: 0-2 = Severely Impaired, 2-4 = Moderately Impaired, 4-6 = Slightly Impaired, 6-8 = Non-impaired

IDEM developed the classification criteria based on five years of wadeable riffle-pool data collected in Indiana. Because the values for some of the metrics can vary depending upon the collection and subsampling methodologies used to survey a stream, it is important to adhere to the collection and subsampling protocol IDEM used when it developed the mIBI. As noted above, the lack of suitable habitat and substrate in Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2) and Shooter Ditch (Site 4) prohibited the use of the IDEM mIBI sampling protocol. Consequently, when the mIBI scores were calculated for these sites, the protocol dependent metrics (number of taxa, number of individuals, EPT Index, EPT Count, and chironomid count) were not included in the metric classification score averaging. Eliminating the protocol dependent metrics allows the

mIBI scores at sites surveyed using different survey protocols to be compared to mIBI scores at sites sampled using the IDEM recommended protocol (Steve Newhouse, IDEM Biological Surveys Section, email correspondence).

### **Macroinvertebrate Results and Discussion**

Tables 6 and 7 present the results of the macroinvertebrate surveys. In general, the Coffee Creek mainstem sites (Sites 1, 3, and 6) supported more diverse and more pollution intolerant communities than the Coffee Creek headwaters (Site 8) and the Coffee Creek tributaries (Sites 2, 4, 5, and 7). Taxa richness (number of taxa) was similar among the Coffee Creek mainstem sites (Sites 1, 3, and 6), Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2), and Shooter Ditch (Site 4) during the spring survey. In the spring, Johnson Ditch (Site 5) and the Suman Tributary (Site 7) supported fewer taxa compared to other sites. During the fall survey, Coffee Creek near its confluence with the Little Calumet (Site 1), Johnson Ditch (Site 5), and Coffee Creek near Mander Road supported the greatest number of taxa, while Shooter Ditch (Site 4) and the Coffee Creek headwaters (Site 8) exhibited the lowest taxa richness. Coffee Creek mainstem sites (Sites 1, 3, and 6) supported more sensitive taxa. These sites possessed greater EPT index scores and more individuals from these sensitive orders compared to the other sites. During the fall survey, members of the EPT taxa dominated the benthic community at Coffee Creek mainstem site in the Coffee Creek Center (Site 3), accounting for nearly 80% of the total subsample. Additionally, Coffee Creek mainstem sites (Sites 1, 3, and 6) were the only ones to harbor members of the Plecopteran order, which is arguably the most sensitive order. Members of the Plecopteran order are extremely intolerant to sediment and organic pollution.

When the macroinvertebrate communities at each sampling site are evaluated using the FBI, the FBI scores reflect the relative differences in macroinvertebrate community composition noted above (Tables 8 and 9). The Coffee Creek mainstem Sites 1, 3, and 6 along with the Suman Tributary (Site 7) had lower (better) FBI scores compared to Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2), Shooter Ditch (Site 4), and Johnson Ditch (Site 5). Spring FBI scores in the mainstem suggest Coffee Creek possessed good to very good water quality and organic pollution level was slight to moderate. In contrast, the spring FBI scores indicate that water quality was fairly poor in Johnson Ditch and very poor in Pope O'Connor and Shooter Ditches. The FBI scores also suggest that the level of organic pollution in these tributaries to Coffee Creek ranged from substantial to severe. Fall FBI scores again indicated that Coffee Creek mainstem Sites 3 and 6 and the Suman Tributary possessed good to excellent water quality and organic pollution was minimal to moderate. The Fall FBI score at Shooter Ditch (Site 4) suggested continued severe impairment due to organic pollution. The Fall FBI scores suggest water quality declined slightly near Coffee Creek's confluence with the Little Calumet River (Site 1) and improved slightly in Johnson Ditch (Site 5). Both sampling sites fell in the middle range of the FBI (fair to fairly poor water quality with fairly substantial to substantial levels of organic pollution).

**Table 6. Macroinvertebrate families collected by site during the spring sample collection conducted June 30, 2002. Samples were not collected at Site 8 due to the inability to access the site.**

	Site 1	Site 2	Site 3	Site 4	Site 5	Site 6	Site 7	Site 8
<b>Ephemeroptera</b>								
<i>Heptageniidae</i>	4		5					
<i>Oligoneuriidae</i>								
<b>Odonata</b>								
<i>Calopterygidae</i>					1			
<i>Coenagrionidae</i>				3				
<i>Lestidae</i>		2						
<b>Plecoptera</b>								
<i>Perlidae</i>	6		9			4		
<b>Hemiptera</b>								
<i>Corixidae</i>				2				
<b>Trichoptera</b>								
<i>Hydropsychidae</i>	1		36			6		
<i>Lepidostomatidae</i>						3	1	
<i>Limnephilidae</i>				1				
<b>Coleoptera</b>								
<i>Dytiscidae</i>		1						
<i>Halplidae</i>	1	1						
<b>Diptera</b>								
<i>Chironomidae</i> (all other)	4	1	10	7	2	1	2	
<i>Chironomidae</i> (blood red)	5							
<i>Empididae</i>			1					
<i>Simulidae</i>							2	
<i>Tabanidae</i>						1		
<i>Tipulidae</i>						1		
<b>Arthropoda</b>								
<i>Asellidae</i>	15	146	17	107	5	10	5	
<i>Asticidae</i>	51							
<i>Cambaridae</i>			1					
<i>Gammaridae</i>			23		5	73	100	
<i>Talitridae</i>		1		112				
<b>Gastropoda</b>								
<i>Lymnaea</i>		1						
<i>Physa</i>		14		7				
<i>Planorbidae</i>				9				
<b>Pelecypoda</b>								
<i>Spaeriidae</i>			1					
<b>Platyhelminthes</b>								
<i>Nematoda</i>	1				63			
<b>TOTALS</b>								
<b>Individuals</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>167</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>248</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Number of Taxa</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>0</b>

**Table 7. Macroinvertebrate families collected by site during the fall sample collection conducted October 21, 2002. Samples were not collected at Site 2 due to the absence of flowing water.**

	Site 1	Site 2	Site 3	Site 4	Site 5	Site 6	Site 7	Site 8
<b>Ephemeroptera</b>								
<i>Baetidae</i>	4				3	4	25	
<i>Heptageniidae</i>	3		13		1	23		
<i>Oligoneuriidae</i>			30					
<b>Odonata</b>								
<i>Calopterygidae</i>	1				1			
<i>Coenagrioniidae</i>				21				
<b>Plecoptera</b>								
<i>Ptychopteridae</i>						1		
<b>Hemiptera</b>								
<i>Corixidae</i>						1		
<b>Trichoptera</b>								
<i>Hydropsychidae</i>	4		58		10	3	9	
<i>Limnephilidae</i>							5	
<i>Philopotamidae</i>			12					
<b>Coleoptera</b>								
<i>Elmidae</i>			13	1	4			
<i>Haliplidae</i>								
<i>Psychomyiidae</i>	1							
<b>Diptera</b>								
<i>Ceratopogonidae</i>						1		
<i>Chironomidae</i> (all other)	16		6		14	1	1	
<i>Chironomidae</i> (blood red)	1							
<i>Ephydriidae</i>					1			
<i>Simuliidae</i>	22		8		1	6		
<i>Tabanidae</i>	1				1	2		
<i>Tipulidae</i>	4		2		1	2	8	12
<b>Arthropoda</b>								
<i>Asellidae</i>	5			26	12	3	6	15
<i>Gammaridae</i>	6				22	61	129	52
<i>Talitridae</i>				57				
<b>Gastropoda</b>								
<i>Physa</i>						1		
<i>Planorbidae</i>					1			
<b>Platyhelminthes</b>								
<i>Turbellaria</i>				11	1			
<b>Annelida</b>								
<i>Oligochaeta</i>	13				2	1		
<b>TOTALS</b>								
<b>Individuals</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>142</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>Number of Taxa</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>3</b>

**Table 8. Family-level Hilsenhoff Biotic Index at eight survey sites for spring and fall samples. Sample collection did not occur at Site 8 in the spring or Site 2 in the fall.**

Site	Spring HBI	Fall HBI
Site 1-Coffee Creek at near Little Calumet Riv. confluence	4.81	5.42
Site 2-Pope O'Connor Ditch	7.98	--
Site 3-Coffee Creek at Coffee Creek Center Development	4.65	3.6
Site 4-Shooter Ditch	7.93	7.76
Site 5-Johnson Ditch	5.92	5.13
Site 6-Coffee Creek at Mander Road	4.22	4.27
Site 7-Suman Road Tributary	4.22	4.09
Site 8-Coffee Creek Headwaters	--	4.60

**Table 9. Water quality correlation to Hilsenhoff Biotic Index score.**

Family Biotic Index	Water Quality	Degree of Organic Pollution
0.00-3.75	Excellent	Organic pollution unlikely
3.76-4.25	Very good	Possible slight organic pollution
4.26-5.00	Good	Some organic pollution probable
5.01-5.75	Fair	Fairly substantial pollution likely
5.76-6.50	Fairly poor	Substantial pollution likely
6.51-7.25	Poor	Very substantial pollution likely
7.26-10.00	Very poor	Severe organic pollution likely

The FBI scores are consistent with the results of the water chemistry sampling effort. Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2) and Shooter Ditch (Site 4) exhibited the highest (worst) FBI scores from both the Spring and Fall macroinvertebrate sampling efforts suggesting high levels of organic pollution in these ditches. Both Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2) and Shooter Ditch (Site 4) also possessed the highest concentrations of total Kjeldahl nitrogen. (Total Kjeldahl nitrogen is a measure of the amount of ammonia and organic nitrogen (particulate) in the water column.) These ditches also exhibited high total phosphorus (particulate phosphorus) relative to the other sites. This evidence suggests the organic matter in these ditches is impairing their biological integrity. Organic matter accumulation was also observed during site inspections at these locations.

The mIBI scores highlight the difference between the macroinvertebrate communities found in the mainstem of Coffee Creek (Sites 1, 3, and 6) and its tributaries even further. (Attachment 1 provides mIBI metric scores and calculations.) In general, the biotic integrity of the macroinvertebrate communities in the mainstem of Coffee Creek is less impaired than it is in the Coffee Creek tributaries. The results of the Spring survey clearly demonstrate this difference (Table 10). Coffee Creek mainstem (Sites 1, 3, and 6) mIBI scores suggest the macroinvertebrate communities in Coffee Creek are moderately impaired, while tributary mIBI scores indicate the macroinvertebrate communities in the Coffee Creek tributaries are severely impaired (Table 5). Most indices of biotic integrity are developed to ensure that there is a statistically significant difference between impairment categories (Karr and Chu, 1999). As

such, the Spring 2002 macroinvertebrate survey results suggest there is a significant difference between the biological integrity of the macroinvertebrate communities in Coffee Creek and the macroinvertebrate communities in its tributaries.

**Table 10. Classification scores and mIBI score for each sampling site within the Coffee Creek watershed as sampled June 30, 2002.**

	Coffee Creek (1)	Pope O'Connor Ditch (2)	Coffee Creek (3)	Shooter Ditch (4)	Johnson Ditch (5)	Coffee Creek (6)	Suman Road Trib. (7)	Coffee Creek (8)
HBI	4	0	4	0	0	6	6	--
No. of Taxa (family)	2	--	2	--	0	2	0	--
Number of Individuals	2	--	2	--	2	2	2	
% Dominant Taxa	2	0	4	2	0	0	0	--
EPT Index	2	--	2	--	0	2	0	--
EPT Count	0	--	4	--	0	0	0	--
EPT Count/Total Count	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	--
EPT Abun./Chir. Abun.	2	0	4	0	0	8	0	--
Chironomid Count	6	--	6	--	8	8	8	--
No. Individuals/Square	0	2	0	4	--	0	0	--
<b>mIBI Score</b>	<b>2.00</b>	<b>0.40</b>	<b>3.40</b>	<b>1.20</b>	<b>1.11</b>	<b>2.80</b>	<b>1.60</b>	<b>--</b>

When evaluated using the mIBI, the results of the Fall 2002 macroinvertebrate survey are less clear (Table 11). mIBI scores again suggest that the biological integrity of the macroinvertebrate communities in the Coffee Creek mainstem Sites 1 and 6 is moderately impaired. Fall mIBI scores in Johnson Ditch (Site 5) and the Suman Tributary (Site 7) improved over the spring mIBI scores. The fall scores for these tributaries suggest the biological integrity of their macroinvertebrate communities is only moderately impaired. Based on the fall mIBI score, the biological integrity of their macroinvertebrate community at Coffee Creek within the Coffee Creek Center (Site 3) is only slightly impaired. Fall mIBI scores confirm the poor biological integrity of the macroinvertebrate community in Shooter Ditch.

**Table 11. Classification scores and mIBI score for each sampling site within the Coffee Creek watershed as sampled October 21, 2002.**

	Coffee Creek (1)	Pope O'Conner Ditch (2)	Coffee Creek (3)	Shooter Ditch (4)	Johnson Ditch (5)	Coffee Creek (6)	Suman Road Trib. (7)	Coffee Creek (8)
HBI	2	--	8	0	2	6	6	4
No. of Taxa (family)	4	--	2	--	6	4	0	0
Number of Individuals	2	--	4	--	0	2	4	0
% Dominant Taxa	6	--	4	2	6	4	0	0
EPT Index	2	--	4	--	2	2	2	0
EPT Count	0	--	6	--	0	4	2	0
EPT Count/Total Count	2	--	8	0	2	2	2	0
EPT Abun./Chir. Abun.	0	--	8	0	2	8	8	0
Chironomid Count	6	--	8	--	6	8	8	0
No. Individuals/Square	0	--	0	0	0	0	2	0
<b>mIBI Score</b>	<b>2.40</b>	<b>--</b>	<b>5.20</b>	<b>0.40</b>	<b>2.60</b>	<b>4.00</b>	<b>3.40</b>	<b>0.40</b>

The mIBI scores support the hypothesis that poor water quality in the coffee Creek tributaries may be impairing these streams' biological integrity. High nutrient concentrations, high total suspended solid concentrations, and low dissolved oxygen levels were recorded in Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2) and Shooter Ditch (Site 4), particularly during the July 29, 2002 sampling. These same waterbodies exhibited mIBI scores that indicate severe biotic integrity impairment. These results are consistent with results observed in Ohio (Ohio EPA, 1999) and throughout the U.S. (Dodd et al., 2000).

Although these criteria are not part of the Indiana Administrative Code, IDEM hints that it may be using mIBI scores to determine whether a waterbody is meeting its aquatic life use designation. (Under state law, all waters of the state, except for those noted as Limited Use in the Indiana Administrative Code, must be capable of supporting recreational and aquatic life uses.) In the 2000 305 (b) report, IDEM suggests that those waterbodies with mIBI scores less than 2 are considered non-supporting for aquatic life use. Similarly, waterbodies with mIBI scores between 2 and 4 are considered to be partially supporting for aquatic life use. Under federal law, waters that do not meet their designated uses must be placed on the 303 (d) list and remediation/restoration plans (Total Maximum Daily Load plans) must be developed for these waters.

Figures 6 and 7 show the Coffee Creek watershed mIBI scores based on the spring and fall sampling efforts with to respect the suggested IDEM criteria. mIBI scores at Coffee Creek mainstem sites, excluding the headwaters site, indicate that the creek is at least partially supporting of aquatic life use. At the Coffee Creek mainstem site within the Coffee Creek Center (Site 3), the mIBI score suggests this portion of the creek may be fully support aquatic life. In contrast, mIBI scores at Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2), Shooter Ditch (Site 4), and in the Coffee Creek headwaters (Site 8) indicate these waters do not support the designated aquatic life use.



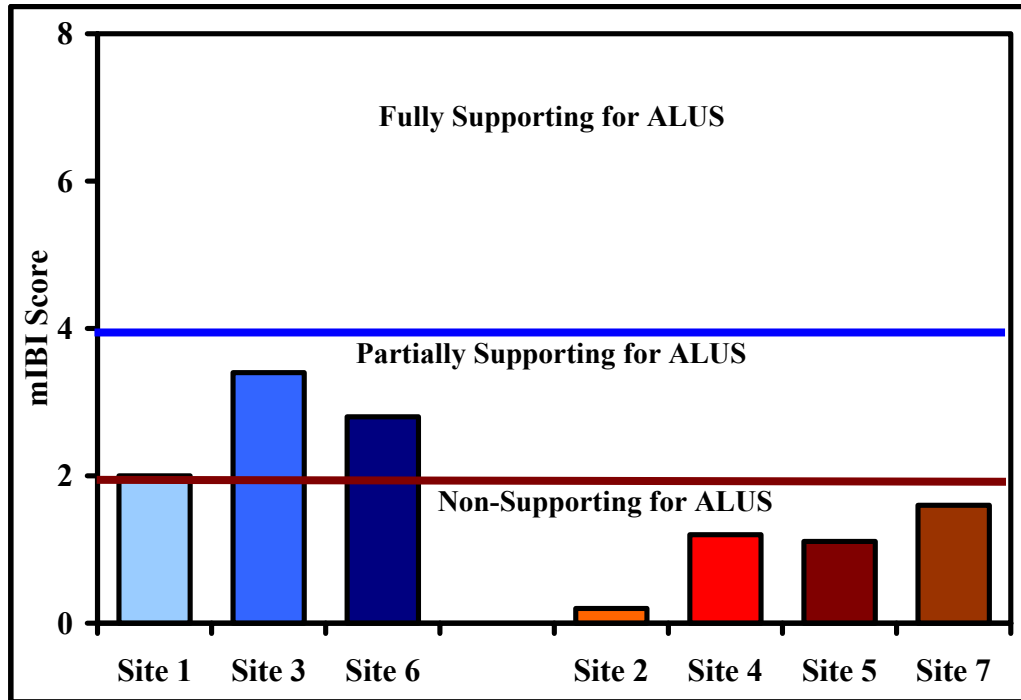


Figure 6. Aquatic life use support assessment based on spring macroinvertebrate community collection.

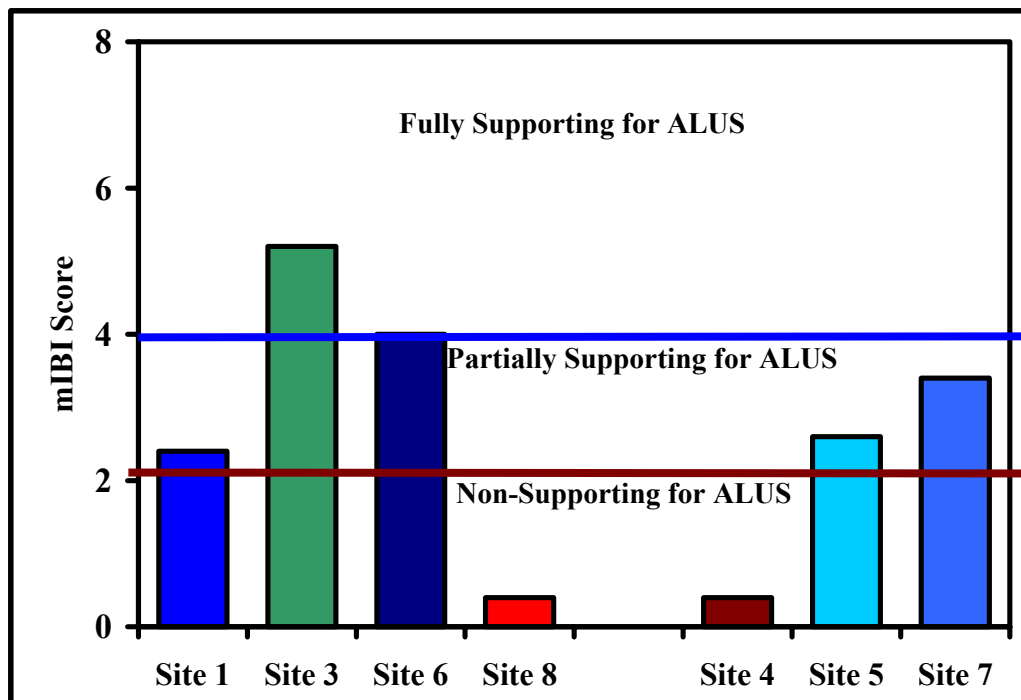


Figure 7. Aquatic life use support assessment based on fall macroinvertebrate community collection.

## **Habitat Assessment**

### **Habitat Methods**

The in-stream and riparian habitat of Coffee Creek and its major tributaries was evaluated once during the study period. Habitat was evaluated using at each of the eight sampling sites (Table 1; Figure 1) using the Qualitative Habitat Evaluation Index (QHEI). The Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (Ohio EPA) developed the QHEI for streams and rivers in Ohio (Rankin 1989, 1995). The QHEI is a physical habitat index designed to provide an empirical, quantified evaluation of the general lotic macrohabitat (Ohio EPA, 1989). While the Ohio EPA originally developed the QHEI to evaluate fish habitat in streams, IDEM and other agencies routinely utilize the QHEI as a measure of general “habitat” health. The QHEI is composed of six metrics including substrate composition, in-stream cover, channel morphology, riparian zone and bank erosion, pool/glide and riffle-run quality, and map gradient. Each metric is scored individually then summed to provide the total QHEI score. The best possible score is 100. Specifics regarding the QHEI protocol and metrics are included in the Coffee Creek Watershed Quality Assurance Project Plan (Appendix F) and will not be repeated here.

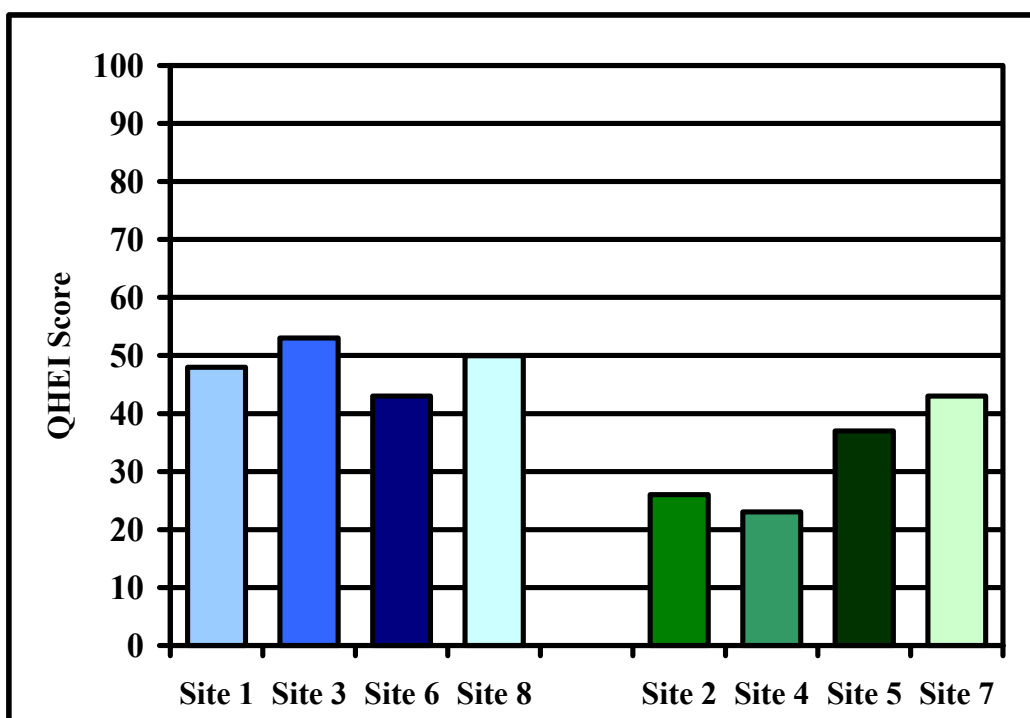
The QHEI evaluates the characteristics of a stream segment, as opposed to the characteristics of a single sampling site. As such, individual sites may have poorer physical habitat due to a localized disturbance yet still support aquatic communities closely resembling those sampled at adjacent sites with better habitat, provided water quality conditions are similar. QHEI scores from hundreds of stream segments in Ohio have indicated that values greater than 60 are *generally* conducive to the existence of warmwater faunas. Scores greater than 75 typify habitat conditions that have the ability to support exceptional warmwater faunas (Ohio EPA, 1999). IDEM indicates that QHEI scores above 64 suggest the habitat is capable of supporting a balanced warmwater community; scores between 51 and 64 are only partially supportive of a stream’s aquatic life use designation (IDEM, 2000).

### **Habitat Result and Discussion**

Table 12 lists the QHEI scores for the Coffee Creek watershed sites. (Attachment 2 provides QHEI data sheets.) The Coffee Creek Center Development site (Site 3) received the highest score, 53. Well developed pools and riffles, stable substrate, and available in-stream and canopy cover characterized this reach. Pope O’Connor Ditch (Site 2) and Shooter Ditch (Site 4) received the lowest scores, 26 and 23, respectively. Poor substrate, lack of sinuosity or stability, and undeveloped pools and riffles limited the available habitat at both these reaches. Generally, Coffee Creek mainstem reaches (1, 3, 6, and 8) scored higher in all metrics than reaches assessed in tributaries (Figure 8). The low tributary QHEI scores suggest that these reaches may not be capable of supporting healthy aquatic invertebrate community.

**Table 12. QHEI Scores for the Coffee Creek watershed sampling reaches as sampled June 30, 2002.**

Site	Substrate Score	Cover Score	Channel Score	Riparian Score	Pool Score	Riffle Score	Gradient Score	Total Score
<b>Maximum Possible Score</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>100</b>
Site 1-Coffee Creek	7	9	10	5.95	3	3	10	<b>48</b>
Site 2-Pope O'Connor Ditch	1	10	4	9.25	0	0	2	<b>26</b>
Site 3-Coffee Creek	14	4	11	7.75	4	6	6	<b>53</b>
Site 4-Shooter Ditch	1	5	4	5	0	0	8	<b>23</b>
Site 5-Johnson Ditch	11	4	4	7.5	0	0	10	<b>37</b>
Site 6-Coffee Creek	13	6	8	9.5	2	0	4	<b>43</b>
Site 7-Suman Road Tributary	13	4	8	7.5	0	2	8	<b>43</b>
Site 8-Coffee Creek	9	5	13.5	8	3	3	8	<b>50</b>



**Figure 8. Qualitative habitat evaluation index scores assessed at Coffee Creek watershed reaches.**

The habitat scores repeat the same pattern observed in the water chemistry and macroinvertebrate community data: the tributaries are in worse condition than the Coffee Creek mainstem. Coffee Creek at the Coffee Creek Center (Site 3) possessed the best in-stream and riparian habitat as measured by the QHEI. Similarly, the site exhibited good water chemistry, especially with respect to other sites in the watershed. These factors undoubtedly helped create an environment suitable for a well balanced macroinvertebrate community. The site's relatively high fall mIBI score suggests the site does support a macroinvertebrate community that is of high enough quality to meet the stream's aquatic life use designation. In contrast, poor habitat and water quality in Shooter (Site 4) and Pope O'Connor (Site 2) Ditches created an inhospitable environment for macroinvertebrates. mIBI scores at these sites reflect this. It is important to note

that both Shooter Ditch and Pope O'Connor Ditch have been heavily modified. It is likely that changes in their hydrology also play a large role in shaping the macroinvertebrate communities in these ditches.

### **Water Quality Assessment Summary**

Water quality conditions were generally better in the Coffee Creek mainstem, particularly the middle section of the mainstem (Sites 3 and 6), compared to the water quality conditions in the Coffee Creek tributaries. With respect to water chemistry, nutrient concentrations were closer to the Ohio EPA's standards to protect aquatic life (Indiana does not possess numeric nutrient criteria) and dissolved oxygen concentrations were sufficient to protect salmonid species in the mainstem. High water temperatures observed in July 2002 and the *E. coli* concentrations that exceeded the state standard were the water chemistry issues of most concern in Coffee Creek's mainstem. Habitat scores were also higher in the mainstem compared to the tributaries. QHEI scores ranged from 43 (Coffee Creek at Mander Road; Site 6) to 53 (Coffee Creek at Coffee Creek Center; Site 3) at the mainstem sites, suggesting moderate impairment of the in-stream and riparian habitat. The macroinvertebrate communities found at the mainstem sites reflected the better water chemistry and habitat conditions. mIBI scores ranged from low of 0.4 (Coffee Creek headwaters; Fall 2002) indicating severe impairment to a high of 5.2 (Coffee Creek at Coffee Creek Center; Fall 2002) indicating only slight impairment. mIBI scores in Coffee Creek at the Coffee Creek Center (Site 3) and Coffee Creek at Mander Road (Site 6) were consistently higher than the tributaries. The Fall mIBI score in Coffee Creek at the Coffee Creek Center (Site 3) suggested this reach is capable of supporting its aquatic life use designation. mIBI scores in Coffee Creek at Mander Road and near its confluence with the Little Calumet River indicated that these reaches were at least partially supportive of the creek's aquatic life use designation.

Coffee Creek tributaries, Shooter Ditch, Johnson Ditch, Pope O'Connor Ditch and the Suman Road Tributary, generally possessed poorer water quality conditions than the Coffee Creek mainstem. Nutrient concentrations in Shooter Ditch (Site 4) and Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2) were generally higher than those observed in the Coffee Creek mainstem and other tributaries. Nitrate-nitrogen and total phosphorus levels in these tributaries exceeded Ohio EPA numeric criteria set to protect aquatic life. These same tributaries also exhibited low oxygen levels. The high nutrient levels are likely impairing the aquatic communities in Shooter and Pope O'Connor Ditches and preventing the use of these waterbodies by mainstem biota as refuges. High ammonia-nitrogen and high total phosphorus levels were also observed in the Coffee Creek headwaters (Site 8) and Johnson Ditch (Site 5) respectively. Total suspended solids concentrations were of concern in Shooter Ditch (Site 4) and the Suman Road Tributary (Site 7). *E. coli* concentrations were generally higher in the tributaries compared to the mainstem.

Macroinvertebrate communities in the tributaries typically reflected the poor water chemistry conditions described above. mIBI scores ranged from a low of 0.4 (Pope O'Connor Ditch; Spring 2002 and Shooter Ditch; Fall 2002) indicating severe impairment to a high of 3.4 (Suman Road Tributary; Fall 2002) indicating moderate impairment. The macroinvertebrate communities in Pope O'Connor Ditch and Shooter Ditch were characterized by a dominance of tolerant organisms and overall low diversity. The Suman Road Tributary's fall sampling suggested the

site possessed at least moderate diversity with an average number of more sensitive taxa. Poor habitat in the tributaries likely also shaped the macroinvertebrate communities in the tributaries. Tributary QHEI scores ranged from a low of 23 (Shooter Ditch) to a high of 43 (Suman Road Tributary). Although it was not measured as a part of this study, hydrological modifications, particularly in Shooter Ditch and Pope O'Connor Ditch likely limit the biotic integrity in these ditches as well.

The results of the water quality assessment indicate that watershed management efforts should focus on a two-fold objective: 1. maintain water quality in the mainstem and 2. improve water quality in the creek's tributaries. Of particular importance in protecting the mainstem is limiting the input of nutrients, maintaining/increasing canopy cover to limit heat gain by the mainstem, improving in-stream and riparian habitat, using new technology to prevent development of the watershed from increasing thermal pollution to the mainstem, and reducing the input of pathogens to the creek. Restoration/enhancement of the tributaries should focus on Pope O'Connor Ditch and Shooter Ditch first. These tributaries exhibited the poorest water quality and therefore possess the greatest potential to impair the mainstem's water quality. Additionally, management efforts should target sediment loss prevention from the Suman Road Tributary subwatershed as sediment loading data suggest this tributary may be delivering more sediment than other tributaries to the mainstem.

### **Literature Cited**

- APHA et al. 1995. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 19th edition. American Public Health Association, Washington, D.C.
- Allan, J. David. 1995. Stream Ecology: structure and function of running waters. Chapman and Hall; London.
- Dodd, W. K., J.R. Jones, and E. B. Welch. 1998. Suggested classification of stream trophic state: Distributions of temperate stream types by chlorophyll, total nitrogen, and phosphorus. *Wat. Res.* 32:1455-1462.
- Hilsenhoff, W.L. 1988 Rapid field assessment of organic pollution with a family-level biotic index. *Journal of the North American Benthological Society.* 7(1):65-68.
- Indiana Administrative Code. 2000. Indiana Administrative Code, Article 2, Water Quality Standards.
- Indiana Department of Environmental Management. Unpublished. Scoring criteria for the family level macroinvertebrate Index of Biotic Integrity (mIBI). Biological Studies Section, Indianapolis.
- Karr, J.R. and D.R. Dudley. 1981. Ecological perspective on water quality goals. *Environmental Management.* 5:55-68.

- Karr, J.R., K.D. Fausch, P.L. Angermeier, P.R. Yant, and I.J. Schlosser. 1986. Assessing biological integrity in running waters: a method and its rationale. Illinois Natural History Survey Special Publication 5, Urbana, Illinois. 28 pg.
- Karr, J.R. and E.W. Chu. 1999. Restoring life in running waters. Island Press, Washington, D.C. 207 pp.
- Ohio EPA. 1989. Biological criteria for the protection of aquatic life: Volume III. Standardized biological field sampling and laboratory methods for assessing fish and macroinvertebrate communities. Division of Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment, Columbus Ohio.
- Ohio EPA. 1999. Association between nutrients, habitat, and aquatic biota in Ohio rivers and streams. Ohio EPA Technical Bulletin MAS/1999-1-1, Columbus.
- Purdue Applied Meteorology Group. 2002. Indiana Climate Page [web page] <http://shadow.agry.purdue.edu/sc.index.html> [Accessed December 31, 2002]
- Rankin, E.T. 1989. The qualitative habitat evaluation index (QHEI): rationale, methods, and application. Division of Water Quality Planning and Assessment, Columbus.
- Rankin, E.T. 1995. Habitat indices in water resource quality assessment, in: W.S. Davis and T. Simon (eds.). Biological Assessment and Criteria: Tools for Risk-based Planning and Decision Making. CRC Press/Lewis Publishers, Ann Arbor, pages 181-208
- United States Environmental Protection Agency. 1976. Quality Criteria for Water. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.
- United States Environmental Protection Agency. 2000. Ambient Water Quality Criteria Recommendations. Information Supporting the Development of State and Tribal Nutrient Criteria. Rivers and Streams in Nutrient Ecoregions VI. EPA 822-B-00-017.
- United States Geological Survey. 2002. Real-time data for (USGS 04094000) Little Calumet River at Porter, Indiana. [web page] <http://waterdata.usgs.gov/in/nwis/uv> [Accessed May 1, 2002 and August 1, 2002].
- Waters, T.F. 1995. Sediment in Streams: Sources, Biological Effects, and Control. American Fisheries Society Monograph 7. Bethesda, Maryland, 251pp.

**ATTACHMENT 1:**

**mIBI Scores and Calculation**

The lack of suitable habitat and substrate in Pope O'Connor Ditch (Site 2) and Shooter Ditch (Site 4) prohibited the use of the IDEM mIBI sampling protocol. Consequently, when the mIBI scores were calculated for these sites, the protocol dependent metrics (number of taxa, number of individuals, EPT Index, EPT Count, and chironomid count) were not included in the metric classification score averaging. (This is indicated in the scoring tables by a double dash (--)). Eliminating the protocol dependent metrics allows the mIBI scores at sites surveyed using different survey protocols to be compared to mIBI scores at sites sampled using the IDEM recommended protocol (Steve Newhouse, IDEM Biological Surveys Section, email correspondence).

**Table F.1. Spring Coffee Creek at Old State Road 49 mIBI score.**

<b>Metric</b>		<b>Metric Score</b>
HBI Score	4.81	4
Number of Taxa	9	2
Total Number of Individuals	88	2
% Dominant Taxa	58.0	2
EPT Index	3	2
EPT Count	11	0
EPT:Individuals	0.13	0
EPT:Chironomidae	1.22	2
Chironomidae Count	9	6
Number Individuals Per Square	2.8	0
<b>mIBI Score</b>		<b>2.00</b>

**Table F.2. Spring Pope O'Conner Ditch mIBI score.**

<b>Metric</b>		<b>Metric Score</b>
HBI Score	7.98	0
Number of Taxa	--	--
Total Number of Individuals	--	--
% Dominant Taxa	87.4	0
EPT Index	--	--
EPT Count	--	--
EPT:Individuals	0	0
EPT:Chironomidae	0	0
Chironomidae Count	--	--
Number Individuals Per Square	33.4	2
<b>mIBI Score</b>		<b>0.40</b>



**Table F.3. Spring Coffee Creek in Coffee Creek Center Development mIBI score.**

<b>Metric</b>		<b>Metric Score</b>
HBI Score	4.65	4
Number of Taxa	9	2
Total Number of Individuals	103	2
% Dominant Taxa	35.0	4
EPT Index	3	2
EPT Count	50	4
EPT:Individuals	0.49	6
EPT:Chironomidae	5	4
Chironomidae Count	10	6
Number Individuals Per Square	6.44	0
<b>mIBI Score</b>		<b>3.40</b>

**Table F.4. Spring Shooter Ditch mIBI score.**

<b>Metric</b>		<b>Metric Score</b>
HBI Score	7.93	0
Number of Taxa	--	--
Total Number of Individuals	--	--
% Dominant Taxa	44.8	2
EPT Index	--	--
EPT Count	--	--
EPT:Individuals	0.01	0
EPT:Chironomidae	0.43	0
Chironomidae Count	--	--
Number Individuals Per Square	83.3	4
<b>mIBI Score</b>		<b>1.20</b>

**Table F.5 Spring Johnson Ditch mIBI score.**

<b>Metric</b>		<b>Metric Score</b>
HBI Score	5.92	0
Number of Taxa	5	0
Total Number of Individuals	100	2
% Dominant Taxa	87.0	0
EPT Index	0	0
EPT Count	0	0
EPT:Individuals	0	0
EPT:Chironomidae	0	0
Chironomidae Count	2	8
Number Individuals Per Square	--	--
<b>mIBI Score</b>		<b>1.11</b>

**Table F6. Spring Coffee Creek at Mander Road mIBI score.**

<b>Metric</b>		<b>Metric Score</b>
HBI Score	4.22	6
Number of Taxa	8	2
Total Number of Individuals	99	2
% Dominant Taxa	73.7	0
EPT Index	3	2
EPT Count	13	0
EPT:Individuals	0.13	0
EPT:Chironomidae	13	8
Chironomidae Count	1	8
Number Individuals Per Square	4.71	0
<b>mIBI Score</b>		<b>2.80</b>

**Table F7. Spring Suman Road tributary mIBI score.**

<b>Metric</b>		<b>Metric Score</b>
HBI Score	4.22	6
Number of Taxa	5	0
Total Number of Individuals	110	2
% Dominant Taxa	90.9	0
EPT Index	1	0
EPT Count	1	0
EPT:Individuals	0.01	0
EPT:Chironomidae	0.50	0
Chironomidae Count	2	8
Number Individuals Per Square	27.5	0
<b>mIBI Score</b>		<b>1.60</b>

**Table F.8. Fall Coffee Creek at Old State Road 49 mIBI score.**

<b>Metric</b>		<b>Metric Score</b>
HBI Score	5.47	2
Number of Taxa	12	4
Total Number of Individuals	80	2
% Dominant Taxa	27.5	6
EPT Index	3	2
EPT Count	11	0
EPT:Individuals	0.14	2
EPT:Chironomidae	0.65	0
Chironomidae Count	17	6
Number Individuals Per Square	3.2	0
<b>mIBI Score</b>		<b>2.40</b>

**Table F.9. Fall Coffee Creek in Coffee Creek Center Development mIBI score.**

<b>Metric</b>		<b>Metric Score</b>
HBI Score	3.67	8
Number of Taxa	8	2
Total Number of Individuals	142	4
% Dominant Taxa	40.8	4
EPT Index	4	4
EPT Count	113	6
EPT:Individuals	0.8	8
EPT:Chironomidae	18.8	8
Chironomidae Count	6	8
Number Individuals Per Square	17.75	0
<b>mIBI Score</b>		<b>5.20</b>

**Table F.10. Fall Shooter Ditch mIBI score.**

<b>Metric</b>		<b>Metric Score</b>
HBI Score	7.76	0
Number of Taxa	--	--
Total Number of Individuals	--	--
% Dominant Taxa	49.1	2
EPT Index	--	--
EPT Count	--	--
EPT:Individuals	0.00	0
EPT:Chironomidae	0.00	0
Chironomidae Count	--	--
Number Individuals Per Square	6.4	0
<b>mIBI Score</b>		<b>0.40</b>

**Table F.11. Fall Johnson Ditch mIBI score.**

<b>Metric</b>		<b>Metric Score</b>
HBI Score	5.13	2
Number of Taxa	15	6
Total Number of Individuals	75	0
% Dominant Taxa	29.3	6
EPT Index	3	2
EPT Count	14	0
EPT:Individuals	0.18	2
EPT:Chironomidae	1.00	2
Chironomidae Count	14	6
Number Individuals Per Square	3.4	0
<b>mIBI Score</b>		<b>2.60</b>

**Table F.12. Fall Coffee Creek at Mander Road mIBI score.**

<b>Metric</b>		<b>Metric Score</b>
HBI Score	4.23	6
Number of Taxa	14	4
Total Number of Individuals	111	2
% Dominant Taxa	54.9	4
EPT Index	4	2
EPT Count	31	4
EPT:Individuals	0.28	2
EPT:Chironomidae	31	8
Chironomidae Count	1	8
Number Individuals Per Square	11.1	0
<b>mIBI Score</b>		<b>4.00</b>

**Table F.13. Fall Suman Road tributary mIBI score.**

<b>Metric</b>		<b>Metric Score</b>
HBI Score	4.09	6
Number of Taxa	7	0
Total Number of Individuals	183	4
% Dominant Taxa	70.5	0
EPT Index	3	2
EPT Count	39	2
EPT:Individuals	0.21	2
EPT:Chironomidae	39	8
Chironomidae Count	1	8
Number Individuals Per Square	30.50	2
<b>mIBI Score</b>		<b>3.40</b>

**Table F.14. Fall Coffee Creek headwaters mIBI score.**

<b>Metric</b>		<b>Metric Score</b>
HBI Score	4.60	4
Number of Taxa	3	0
Total Number of Individuals	79	0
% Dominant Taxa	65.8	0
EPT Index	0	0
EPT Count	0	0
EPT:Individuals	0.00	0
EPT:Chironomidae	0.00	0
Chironomidae Count	0	0
Number Individuals Per Square	3.2	0
<b>mIBI Score</b>		<b>0.40</b>

**ATTACHMENT 2:**

**QHEI Datasheets**

STREAM: Coffee Creek--Site 1 RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: 6/13/2002 QHEI SCORE **48**

**1) SUBSTRATE: (Check ONLY Two Substrate Type Boxes: Check all types present)**

SUBSTRATE SCORE **7**

TYPE		POOL	RIFFLE		POOL	RIFFLE	SUBSTRATE ORIGIN (all)		SILT COVER (one)								
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	BLDER/SLAB(10)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	GRAVEL(7)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	LIMESTONE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RIP/RAP(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-HEAVY(-2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SILT-MOD(-1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDER(9)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SAND(6)	_____	_____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TILLS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-NORM(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-FREE(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COBBLE(8)	_____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	BEDROCK(5)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	SANDSTONE(0)	Extent of Embeddedness (check one)					
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(4)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	DETRITUS(3)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	SHALE(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(-1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MUCK/SILT(2)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	ARTIFIC(0)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COAL FINES(-2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(1)		

TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES:  >4(2)  <4(0)

NOTE: (Ignore sludge that originates from point sources: score is based on natural substrates)

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**2) INSTREAM COVER:**

COVER SCORE **9**

TYPE (Check all that apply)			AMOUNT (Check only one or Check 2 and AVERAGE)				
<input type="checkbox"/>	UNDERCUT BANKS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	DEEP POOLS(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	OXBOWS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE >75%(11)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OVERHANGING VEGETATION(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	ROOTWADS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	AQUATIC MACROPHYTES(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE 25-75%(7)
<input type="checkbox"/>	SHALLOWS (IN SLOW WATER)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDERS(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOGS OR WOODY DEBRIS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SPARSE 5-25%(3)
						<input type="checkbox"/>	NEARLY ABSENT <5%(1)

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**3) CHANNEL MORPHOLOGY: (Check ONLY ONE per Category or Check 2 and AVERAGE)**

CHANNEL SCORE **10**

SINUOSITY	DEVELOPMENT	CHANNELIZATION	STABILITY	MODIFICATION/OTHER					
<input type="checkbox"/>	HIGH(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	HIGH(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SNAGGING	<input type="checkbox"/>	IMPOUND
<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RECOVERED(4)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RELOCATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISLAND
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOW(2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RECOVERING(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CANOPY REMOVAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	LEVEED
<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RECENT OR NO RECOVERY(1)			<input type="checkbox"/>	DREDGING	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BANK SHAPING
						<input type="checkbox"/>	ONE SIDE CHANNEL MODIFICATION		

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**4) RIPARIAN ZONE AND BANK EROSION: (Check ONE box or Check 2 and AVERAGE per bank)**

RIPARIAN SCORE **6**

River Right Looking Downstream

RIPARIAN WIDTH (per bank)		EROSION/RUNOFF-FLOODPLAIN QUALITY				BANK EROSION	
L	R (per bank)	L	R (most predominant per bank)	L	R (per bank)	L	R (per bank)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**5) POOL/GLIDE AND RIFFLE/RUN QUALITY**

**NO POOL = 0** POOL SCORE **3**

MAX DEPTH (Check 1)	MORPHOLOGY (Check 1)	POOL/RUN/RIFFLE CURRENT VELOCITY (Check all that Apply)			
<input type="checkbox"/>	>4 ft.(6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	TORRENTIAL(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EDDIES(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.4-4 ft.(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	FAST(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERSTITIAL(-1)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.2-2.4 ft.(2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERMITTENT(-2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<1.2 ft.(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SLOW(1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<0.6 ft.(Pool=0)(0)				

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**RIFFLE/RUN DEPTH**

**RIFFLE/RUN SUBSTRATE**

**RIFFLE/RUN EMBEDDEDNESS**

RIFFLE SCORE **3**

<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.>20 in.(4)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	STABLE (e.g., Cobble,Boulder)(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.<20 in.(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MOD.STABLE (e.g., Pea Gravel)(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO RIFFLE(0)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY 2-4 in.(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	UNSTABLE (Gravel, Sand)(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY <2 in.(Riffle=0)(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO RIFFLE(0)				

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**6) GRADIENT (FEET/MILE):** 8.13      % POOL 10%      % RIFFLE 30%      % RUN 60%      GRADIENT SCORE **10**

STREAM: Pope O'Conner Ditch--Site 2 RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: 6/13/2002 QHEI SCORE **26**

**1) SUBSTRATE: (Check ONLY Two Substrate Type Boxes: Check all types present)**

**SUBSTRATE SCORE** **1**

<u>TYPE</u>		<u>POOL</u>	<u>RIFFLE</u>			<u>POOL</u>	<u>RIFFLE</u>	<u>SUBSTRATE ORIGIN (all)</u>		<u>SILT COVER (one)</u>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	BLDER/SLAB(10)				GRAVEL(7)				LIMESTONE(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SILT-HEAVY(-2)
	BOULDER(9)				SAND(6)			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TILLS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-NORM(0)
	COBBLE(8)				BEDROCK(5)				HARDPAN(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-FREE(1)
	HARDPAN(4)				DETRITUS(3)				SANDSTONE(0)	<u>Extent of Embeddedness (check one)</u>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MUCK/SILT(2)				ARTIFIC(0)				SHALE(-1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-2)
									COAL FINES(-2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(0)
										<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(-1)
										<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(1)

TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES:  >4(2)  <4(0)

NOTE: (Ignore sludge that originates from point sources: score is based on natural substrates)

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**2) INSTREAM COVER:**

**COVER SCORE** **10**

<u>TYPE (Check all that apply)</u>			<u>AMOUNT (Check only one or Check 2 and AVERAGE)</u>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	UNDERCUT BANKS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	DEEP POOLS(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE >75%(11)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OVERHANGING VEGETATION(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	ROOTWADS(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE 25-75%(7)
<input type="checkbox"/>	SHALLOWS (IN SLOW WATER)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDERS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SPARSE 5-25%(3)
		<input type="checkbox"/>	OXBOWS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NEARLY ABSENT <5%(1)
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AQUATIC MACROPHYTES(1)		
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOGS OR WOODY DEBRIS(1)		

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**3) CHANNEL MORPHOLOGY: (Check ONLY ONE per Category or Check 2 and AVERAGE)**

**CHANNEL SCORE** **4**

<u>SINUOSITY</u>	<u>DEVELOPMENT</u>	<u>CHANNELIZATION</u>	<u>STABILITY</u>	<u>MODIFICATION/OTHER</u>			
<input type="checkbox"/>	HIGH(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SNAGGING	<input type="checkbox"/>	IMPOUND
<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RECOVERED(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RELOCATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISLAND
<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RECOVERING(3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOW(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	LEVEED
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	NONE(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RECENT OR NO RECOVERY(1)			<input type="checkbox"/>	BANK SHAPING
				<input type="checkbox"/>	CANOPY REMOVAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	ONE SIDE CHANNEL MODIFICATION
				<input type="checkbox"/>	DREDGING		

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**4) RIPARIAN ZONE AND BANK EROSION: (Check ONE box or Check 2 and AVERAGE per bank)**

**RIPARIAN SCORE** **9.3**

River Right Looking Downstream

<u>RIPARIAN WIDTH (per bank)</u>		<u>EROSION/RUNOFF-FLOODPLAIN QUALITY</u>				<u>BANK EROSION</u>	
L	R (per bank)	L	R (most predominant per bank)	L	R (per bank)	L	R (per bank)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	WIDE >150 ft.(4)		FOREST, SWAMP(3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	URBAN OR INDUSTRIAL(0)		NONE OR LITTLE(3)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE 30-150 ft.(3)		OPEN PASTURE/ROW CROP(0)		SHRUB OR OLD FIELD(2)		MODERATE(2)
	NARROW 15-30 ft.(2)		RESID.,PARK,NEW FIELD(1)		CONSERV. TILLAGE(1)		HEAVY OR SEVERE(1)
	VERY NARROW 3-15 ft.(1)		FENCED PASTURE(1)		MINING/CONSTRUCTION(0)		
	NONE(0)						

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**5) POOL/GLIDE AND RIFFLE/RUN QUALITY**

**NO POOL = 0** **POOL SCORE** **0**

<u>MAX. DEPTH (Check 1)</u>	<u>MORPHOLOGY (Check 1)</u>	<u>POOL/RUN/RIFFLE CURRENT VELOCITY (Check all that Apply)</u>			
<input type="checkbox"/>	>4 ft.(6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	TORRENTIAL(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EDDIES(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.4-4 ft.(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	FAST(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERSTITIAL(-1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	1.2-2.4 ft.(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERMITTENT(-2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<1.2 ft.(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SLOW(1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<0.6 ft.(Pool=0)(0)				

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**RIFFLE SCORE** **0**

<u>RIFFLE/RUN DEPTH</u>	<u>RIFFLE/RUN SUBSTRATE</u>	<u>RIFFLE/RUN EMBEDDEDNESS</u>			
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.>20 in.(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.<20 in.(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO RIFFLE(0)
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY 2-4 in.(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY <2 in.(Riffle=0)(0)				

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**6) GRADIENT (FEET/MILE):** 0 **% POOL** 0% **% RIFFLE** 0% **% RUN** 100% **GRADIENT SCORE** **2**

STREAM: Coffee Creek--Site 3 RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: 6/13/2002 QHEI SCORE **53**

**1) SUBSTRATE: (Check ONLY Two Substrate Type Boxes: Check all types present)**

SUBSTRATE SCORE **14**

TYPE		POOL	RIFFLE		POOL	RIFFLE	SUBSTRATE ORIGIN (all)		SILT COVER (one)								
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	BLDER/SLAB(10)	_____	_____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	GRAVEL(7)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	LIMESTONE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RIP/RAP(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-HEAVY(-2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-MOD(-1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDER(9)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SAND(6)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TILLS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(0)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SILT-NORM(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-FREE(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COBBLE(8)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	BEDROCK(5)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	SANDSTONE(0)	Extent of Embeddedness (check one)					
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(4)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	DETRITUS(3)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	SHALE(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(-1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	MUCK/SILT(2)	_____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	ARTIFIC(0)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	COAL FINES(-2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOW(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(1)		

TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES:  >4(2)  <4(0)

NOTE: (Ignore sludge that originates from point sources: score is based on natural substrates)

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**2) INSTREAM COVER:**

COVER SCORE **4**

TYPE (Check all that apply)			AMOUNT (Check only one or Check 2 and AVERAGE)				
<input type="checkbox"/>	UNDERCUT BANKS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	DEEP POOLS(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	OXBOWS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE >75%(11)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OVERHANGING VEGETATION(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	ROOTWADS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	AQUATIC MACROPHYTES(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE 25-75%(7)
<input type="checkbox"/>	SHALLOWS (IN SLOW WATER)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDERS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	LOGS OR WOODY DEBRIS(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARSE 5-25%(3)
						<input type="checkbox"/>	NEARLY ABSENT <5%(1)

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**3) CHANNEL MORPHOLOGY: (Check ONLY ONE per Category or Check 2 and AVERAGE)**

CHANNEL SCORE **11**

SINUOSITY	DEVELOPMENT	CHANNELIZATION	STABILITY	MODIFICATION/OTHER					
<input type="checkbox"/>	HIGH(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	HIGH(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SNAGGING	<input type="checkbox"/>	IMPOUND
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RECOVERED(4)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RELOCATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISLAND
<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RECOVERING(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	CANOPY REMOVAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	LEVEED
<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RECENT OR NO RECOVERY(1)			<input type="checkbox"/>	DREDGING	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BANK SHAPING
				<input type="checkbox"/>	ONE SIDE CHANNEL MODIFICATION				

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**4) RIPARIAN ZONE AND BANK EROSION: (Check ONE box or Check 2 and AVERAGE per bank)**

RIPARIAN SCORE **7.8**

River Right Looking Downstream

RIPARIAN WIDTH (per bank)		EROSION/RUNOFF-FLOODPLAIN QUALITY				BANK EROSION	
L	R (per bank)	L	R (most predominant per bank)	L	R (per bank)	L	R (per bank)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	FOREST, SWAMP(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	URBAN OR INDUSTRIAL(0)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	NONE OR LITTLE(3)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	OPEN PASTURE/ROW CROP(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SHRUB OR OLD FIELD(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RESID.,PARK,NEW FIELD(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	CONSERV. TILLAGE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	HEAVY OR SEVERE(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	FENCED PASTURE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MINING/CONSTRUCTION(0)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**5) POOL/GLIDE AND RIFFLE/RUN QUALITY**

NO POOL = 0 POOL SCORE **4**

MAX. DEPTH (Check 1)	MORPHOLOGY (Check 1)	POOL/RUN/RIFFLE CURRENT VELOCITY (Check all that Apply)			
<input type="checkbox"/>	>4 ft.(6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	TORRENTIAL(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EDDIES(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.4-4 ft.(4)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	FAST(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERSTITIAL(-1)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1.2-2.4 ft.(2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERMITTENT(-2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<1.2 ft.(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SLOW(1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<0.6 ft.(Pool=0)(0)				

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**RIFFLE/RUN DEPTH**

**RIFFLE/RUN SUBSTRATE**

**RIFFLE/RUN EMBEDDEDNESS**

RIFFLE SCORE **6**

<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.>20 in.(4)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	STABLE (e.g., Cobble,Boulder)(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(2)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.<20 in.(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MOD.STABLE (e.g., Pea Gravel)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO RIFFLE(0)
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY 2-4 in.(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	UNSTABLE (Gravel, Sand)(0)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOW(1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY <2 in.(Riffle=0)(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO RIFFLE(0)				

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**6) GRADIENT (FEET/MILE):** 5.9      % POOL 15%      % RIFFLE 25%      % RUN 60%      GRADIENT SCORE **6**



STREAM: Shooter Ditch--Site 4 RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: 6/13/2002 QHEI SCORE **23**

**1) SUBSTRATE: (Check ONLY Two Substrate Type Boxes: Check all types present)**

SUBSTRATE SCORE **1**

TYPE		POOL	RIFFLE			POOL	RIFFLE	SUBSTRATE ORIGIN (all)		SILT COVER (one)	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	BLDER/SLAB(10)			<input type="checkbox"/>	GRAVEL(7)			<input type="checkbox"/>	LIMESTONE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-HEAVY(-2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDER(9)			<input type="checkbox"/>	SAND(6)			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TILLS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-NORM(0)
<input type="checkbox"/>	COBBLE(8)			<input type="checkbox"/>	BEDROCK(5)			<input type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-FREE(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(4)			<input type="checkbox"/>	DETRITUS(3)			<input type="checkbox"/>	SANDSTONE(0)	<b>Extent of Embeddedness (check one)</b>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MUCK/SILT(2)			<input type="checkbox"/>	ARTIFIC(0)			<input type="checkbox"/>	SHALE(-1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-2)
TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES: <input type="checkbox"/> >4(2) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <4(0)								<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(-1)
								<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(0)
								<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(1)

NOTE: (Ignore sludge that originates from point sources: score is based on natural substrates)  
COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**2) INSTREAM COVER:**

COVER SCORE **5**

TYPE (Check all that apply)			AMOUNT (Check only one or Check 2 and AVERAGE)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	UNDERCUT BANKS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	DEEP POOLS(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE >75%(11)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OVERHANGING VEGETATION(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	ROOTWADS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE 25-75%(7)
<input type="checkbox"/>	SHALLOWS (IN SLOW WATER)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDERS(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARSE 5-25%(3)
		<input type="checkbox"/>	OXBOWS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NEARLY ABSENT <5%(1)
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AQUATIC MACROPHYTES(1)		
		<input type="checkbox"/>	LOGS OR WOODY DEBRIS(1)		

COMMENTS: Heavy algal growth

**3) CHANNEL MORPHOLOGY: (Check ONLY ONE per Category or Check 2 and AVERAGE)**

CHANNEL SCORE **4**

SINUOSITY	DEVELOPMENT	CHANNELIZATION	STABILITY	MODIFICATION/OTHER
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
HIGH(4)	EXCELLENT(7)	NONE(6)	HIGH(3)	SNAGGING
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
MODERATE(3)	GOOD(5)	RECOVERED(4)	MODERATE(2)	RELOCATION
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
LOW(2)	FAIR(3)	RECOVERING(3)	LOW(1)	CANOPY REMOVAL
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
NONE(1)	POOR(1)	RECENT OR NO RECOVERY(1)		DREDGING
				<input type="checkbox"/>
				ONE SIDE CHANNEL MODIFICATION
				<input type="checkbox"/>
				IMPOUND
				<input type="checkbox"/>
				ISLAND
				<input type="checkbox"/>
				LEVEED
				<input type="checkbox"/>
				BANK SHAPING

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**4) RIPARIAN ZONE AND BANK EROSION: (Check ONE box or Check 2 and AVERAGE per bank)**

RIPARIAN SCORE **5**

River Right Looking Downstream

RIPARIAN WIDTH (per bank)		EROSION/RUNOFF-FLOODPLAIN QUALITY				BANK EROSION	
L	R (per bank)	L	R (most predominant per bank)	L	R (per bank)	L	R (per bank)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WIDE >150 ft.(4)		FOREST, SWAMP(3)		URBAN OR INDUSTRIAL(0)		NONE OR LITTLE(3)	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
MODERATE 30-150 ft.(3)		OPEN PASTURE/ROW CROP(0)		SHRUB OR OLD FIELD(2)		MODERATE(2)	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
NARROW 15-30 ft.(2)		RESID.,PARK,NEW FIELD(1)		CONSERV. TILLAGE(1)		HEAVY OR SEVERE(1)	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
VERY NARROW 3-15 ft.(1)		FENCED PASTURE(1)		MINING/CONSTRUCTION(0)			
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						
NONE(0)							

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**5) POOL/GLIDE AND RIFFLE/RUN QUALITY**

**NO POOL = 0** POOL SCORE **0**

MAX.DEPTH (Check 1)	MORPHOLOGY (Check 1)	POOL/RUN/RIFFLE CURRENT VELOCITY (Check all that Apply)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
>4 ft.(6)	POOL WIDTH>RIFFLE WIDTH(2)	TORRENTIAL(-1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.4-4 ft.(4)	POOL WIDTH=RIFFLE WIDTH(1)	FAST(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
1.2-2.4 ft.(2)	POOL WIDTH<RIFFLE WIDTH(0)	MODERATE(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
<1.2 ft.(1)		SLOW(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
<0.6 ft.(Pool=0)(0)		EDDIES(1)
		<input type="checkbox"/>
		INTERSTITIAL(-1)
		<input type="checkbox"/>
		INTERMITTENT(-2)

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**RIFFLE/RUN DEPTH**

**RIFFLE/RUN SUBSTRATE**

**RIFFLE/RUN EMBEDDEDNESS**

RIFFLE SCORE **0**

<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.>20 in.(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	STABLE (e.g., Cobble,Boulder)(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.<20 in.(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MOD.STABLE (e.g., Pea Gravel)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO RIFFLE(0)
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY 2-4 in.(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	UNSTABLE (Gravel, Sand)(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY <2 in.(Riffle=0)(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO RIFFLE(0)				

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**6) GRADIENT (FEET/MILE):** 14.6      % POOL 0%      % RIFFLE 0%      % RUN 100%      GRADIENT SCORE **8**

STREAM: Johnson Ditch--Site 5 RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: 6/13/2002 QHEI SCORE **37**

**1) SUBSTRATE: (Check ONLY Two Substrate Type Boxes: Check all types present)**

**SUBSTRATE SCORE **11****

TYPE		POOL	RIFFLE		POOL	RIFFLE	SUBSTRATE ORIGIN (all)		SILT COVER (one)					
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	BLDER/SLAB(10)	_____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	LIMESTONE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RIP/RAP(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-HEAVY(-2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SILT-MOD(-1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDER(9)	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TILLS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-NORM(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-FREE(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COBBLE(8)	_____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	SANDSTONE(0)	<b>Extent of Embeddedness (check one)</b>					
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(4)	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	SHALE(-1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(-1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	MUCK/SILT(2)	_____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	COAL FINES(-2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(1)		

TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES:  >4(2)  <4(0)

NOTE: (Ignore sludge that originates from point sources: score is based on natural substrates)

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**2) INSTREAM COVER:**

**COVER SCORE **4****

TYPE (Check all that apply)			AMOUNT (Check only one or Check 2 and AVERAGE)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	UNDERCUT BANKS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	DEEP POOLS(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE >75%(11)
<input type="checkbox"/>	OVERHANGING VEGETATION(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	ROOTWADS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE 25-75%(7)
<input type="checkbox"/>	SHALLOWS (IN SLOW WATER)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDERS(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARSE 5-25%(3)
		<input type="checkbox"/>	OXBOWS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NEARLY ABSENT <5%(1)
		<input type="checkbox"/>	AQUATIC MACROPHYTES(1)		
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOGS OR WOODY DEBRIS(1)		

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**3) CHANNEL MORPHOLOGY: (Check ONLY ONE per Category or Check 2 and AVERAGE)**

**CHANNEL SCORE **4****

SINUOSITY		DEVELOPMENT		CHANNELIZATION		STABILITY		MODIFICATION/OTHER			
<input type="checkbox"/>	HIGH(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXCELLENT(7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	HIGH(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SNAGGING	<input type="checkbox"/>	IMPOUND
<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	GOOD(5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RECOVERED(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RELOCATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISLAND
<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	FAIR(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RECOVERING(3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOW(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	CANOPY REMOVAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	LEVEED
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	NONE(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	POOR(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RECENT OR NO RECOVERY(1)			<input type="checkbox"/>	DREDGING	<input type="checkbox"/>	BANK SHAPING
								<input type="checkbox"/>	ONE SIDE CHANNEL MODIFICATION		

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**4) RIPARIAN ZONE AND BANK EROSION: (Check ONE box or Check 2 and AVERAGE per bank)**

**RIPARIAN SCORE **7.5****

River Right Looking Downstream

RIPARIAN WIDTH (per bank)		EROSION/RUNOFF-FLOODPLAIN QUALITY				BANK EROSION	
L	R (per bank)	L	R (most predominant per bank)	L	R (per bank)	L	R (per bank)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	WIDE >150 ft.(4)		FOREST, SWAMP(3)		URBAN OR INDUSTRIAL(0)		NONE OR LITTLE(3)
	MODERATE 30-150 ft.(3)		OPEN PASTURE/ROW CROP(0)		SHRUB OR OLD FIELD(2)		MODERATE(2)
	NARROW 15-30 ft.(2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RESID.,PARK,NEW FIELD(1)		CONSERV. TILLAGE(1)		HEAVY OR SEVERE(1)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		FENCED PASTURE(1)		MINING/CONSTRUCTION(0)		
	VERY NARROW 3-15 ft.(1)						
	NONE(0)						

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**5) POOL/GLIDE AND RIFFLE/RUN QUALITY**

**NO POOL = 0 POOL SCORE **0****

MAX DEPTH (Check 1)		MORPHOLOGY (Check 1)		POOL/RUN/RIFFLE CURRENT VELOCITY (Check all that Apply)			
<input type="checkbox"/>	>4 ft.(6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	POOL WIDTH>RIFFLE WIDTH(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	TORRENTIAL(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EDDIES(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.4-4 ft.(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	POOL WIDTH=RIFFLE WIDTH(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	FAST(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERSTITIAL(-1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	1.2-2.4 ft.(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	POOL WIDTH<RIFFLE WIDTH(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERMITTENT(-2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<1.2 ft.(1)			<input type="checkbox"/>	SLOW(1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<0.6 ft.(Pool=0)(0)						

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**RIFFLE/RUN DEPTH**

**RIFFLE/RUN SUBSTRATE**

**RIFFLE/RUN EMBEDDEDNESS**

**RIFFLE SCORE **0****

<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.>20 in.(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	STABLE (e.g., Cobble,Boulder)(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.<20 in.(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MOD.STABLE (e.g., Pea Gravel)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO RIFFLE(0)
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY 2-4 in.(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	UNSTABLE (Gravel, Sand)(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY <2 in.(Riffle=0)(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO RIFFLE(0)				

COMMENTS: Shallow riffle (<2 inches) deep has lost its function

**6) GRADIENT (FEET/MILE): 28.2 % POOL 0% % RIFFLE 30% % RUN 70% GRADIENT SCORE **10****

STREAM: Coffee Creek--Site 6 RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: 6/13/2002 QHEI SCORE **43**

**1) SUBSTRATE: (Check ONLY Two Substrate Type Boxes: Check all types present)**

**SUBSTRATE SCORE** **13**

TYPE		POOL	RIFFLE			POOL	RIFFLE	SUBSTRATE ORIGIN (all)		SILT COVER (one)							
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	BLDER/SLAB(10)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LIMESTONE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RIP/RAP(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-HEAVY(-2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-MOD(-1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDER(9)	_____	_____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	TILLS(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-NORM(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-FREE(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COBBLE(8)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SANDSTONE(0)	Extent of Embeddedness (check one)							
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(4)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SHALE(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-2)		<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(-1)			
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	MUCK/SILT(2)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COAL FINES(-2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOW(0)		<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(1)			

TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES:  >4(2)  <4(0)

NOTE: (Ignore sludge that originates from point sources: score is based on natural substrates)

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**2) INSTREAM COVER:**

**COVER SCORE** **6**

TYPE (Check all that apply)			AMOUNT (Check only one or Check 2 and AVERAGE)		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	UNDERCUT BANKS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	DEEP POOLS(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE >75%(11)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OVERHANGING VEGETATION(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	ROOTWADS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE 25-75%(7)
<input type="checkbox"/>	SHALLOWS (IN SLOW WATER)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDERS(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARSE 5-25%(3)
		<input type="checkbox"/>	OXBOWS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NEARLY ABSENT <5%(1)
		<input type="checkbox"/>	AQUATIC MACROPHYTES(1)		
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOGS OR WOODY DEBRIS(1)		

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**3) CHANNEL MORPHOLOGY: (Check ONLY ONE per Category or Check 2 and AVERAGE)**

**CHANNEL SCORE** **8**

<b>SINUOSITY</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENT</b>	<b>CHANNELIZATION</b>	<b>STABILITY</b>	<b>MODIFICATION/OTHER</b>
<input type="checkbox"/> HIGH(4)	<input type="checkbox"/> EXCELLENT(7)	<input type="checkbox"/> NONE(6)	<input type="checkbox"/> HIGH(3)	<input type="checkbox"/> SNAGGING
<input type="checkbox"/> MODERATE(3)	<input type="checkbox"/> GOOD(5)	<input type="checkbox"/> RECOVERED(4)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MODERATE(2)	<input type="checkbox"/> RELOCATION
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LOW(2)	<input type="checkbox"/> FAIR(3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RECOVERING(3)	<input type="checkbox"/> LOW(1)	<input type="checkbox"/> CANOPY REMOVAL
<input type="checkbox"/> NONE(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> POOR(1)	<input type="checkbox"/> RECENT OR NO RECOVERY(1)		<input type="checkbox"/> DREDGING
				<input type="checkbox"/> ONE SIDE CHANNEL MODIFICATION
				<input type="checkbox"/> IMPOUND
				<input type="checkbox"/> ISLAND
				<input type="checkbox"/> LEVEED
				<input type="checkbox"/> BANK SHAPING

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**4) RIPARIAN ZONE AND BANK EROSION: (Check ONE box or Check 2 and AVERAGE per bank)**

**RIPARIAN SCORE** **9.5**

River Right Looking Downstream

<b>RIPARIAN WIDTH (per bank)</b>		<b>EROSION/RUNOFF-FLOODPLAIN QUALITY</b>				<b>BANK EROSION</b>	
L	R (per bank)	L	R (most predominant per bank)	L	R (per bank)	L	R (per bank)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
				<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**5) POOL/GLIDE AND RIFFLE/RUN QUALITY**

**NO POOL = 0** **POOL SCORE** **2**

<b>MAX. DEPTH (Check 1)</b>	<b>MORPHOLOGY (Check 1)</b>	<b>POOL/RUN/RIFFLE CURRENT VELOCITY (Check all that Apply)</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> >4 ft.(6)	<input type="checkbox"/> POOL WIDTH>RIFFLE WIDTH(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 2.4-4 ft.(4)	<input type="checkbox"/> POOL WIDTH=RIFFLE WIDTH(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1.2-2.4 ft.(2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> POOL WIDTH<RIFFLE WIDTH(0)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <1.2 ft.(1)		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> <0.6 ft.(Pool=0)(0)		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**RIFFLE SCORE** **0**

<b>RIFFLE/RUN DEPTH</b>	<b>RIFFLE/RUN SUBSTRATE</b>	<b>RIFFLE/RUN EMBEDDEDNESS</b>
<input type="checkbox"/> GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.>20 in.(4)	<input type="checkbox"/> STABLE (e.g., Cobble,Boulder)(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.<20 in.(3)	<input type="checkbox"/> MOD.STABLE (e.g., Pea Gravel)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> GENERALLY 2-4 in.(1)	<input type="checkbox"/> UNSTABLE (Gravel, Sand)(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> GENERALLY <2 in.(Riffle=0)(0)	<input type="checkbox"/> NO RIFFLE(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>
		<input type="checkbox"/>

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**6) GRADIENT (FEET/MILE):** 70.4      **% POOL** 5%      **% RIFFLE** 0%      **% RUN** 95%      **GRADIENT SCORE** **4**

STREAM: Suman Road Tributary--Site 7 RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: 6/13/2002 QHEI SCORE **43**

**1) SUBSTRATE: (Check ONLY Two Substrate Type Boxes: Check all types present)**

**SUBSTRATE SCORE** **13**

TYPE		POOL	RIFFLE		POOL	RIFFLE	SUBSTRATE ORIGIN (all)		SILT COVER (one)					
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	BLDER/SLAB(10)	_____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	LIMESTONE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RIP/RAP(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-HEAVY(-2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-MOD(-1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDER(9)	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TILLS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(0)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SILT-NORM(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-FREE(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COBBLE(8)	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	SANDSTONE(0)	<b>Extent of Embeddedness (check one)</b>					
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(4)	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	SHALE(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(-1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	MUCK/SILT(2)	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	COAL FINES(-2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOW(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(1)		

TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES:  >4(2)  <4(0)

NOTE: (Ignore sludge that originates from point sources: score is based on natural substrates)

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**2) INSTREAM COVER:**

**COVER SCORE** **4**

TYPE (Check all that apply)			AMOUNT (Check only one or Check 2 and AVERAGE)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	UNDERCUT BANKS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	DEEP POOLS(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE >75%(11)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OVERHANGING VEGETATION(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	ROOTWADS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE 25-75%(7)
<input type="checkbox"/>	SHALLOWS (IN SLOW WATER)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDERS(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARSE 5-25%(3)
		<input type="checkbox"/>	OXBOWS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NEARLY ABSENT <5%(1)
		<input type="checkbox"/>	AQUATIC MACROPHYTES(1)		
		<input type="checkbox"/>	LOGS OR WOODY DEBRIS(1)		

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**3) CHANNEL MORPHOLOGY: (Check ONLY ONE per Category or Check 2 and AVERAGE)**

**CHANNEL SCORE** **8**

<b>SINUOSITY</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENT</b>	<b>CHANNELIZATION</b>	<b>STABILITY</b>	<b>MODIFICATION/OTHER</b>			
<input type="checkbox"/>	EXCELLENT(7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	HIGH(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SNAGGING	<input type="checkbox"/>	IMPOUND
<input type="checkbox"/>	GOOD(5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RELOCATION	ISLAND
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	FAIR(3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOW(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	CANOPY REMOVAL	LEVEED
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RECENT OR NO RECOVERY(1)		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	DREDGING	BANK SHAPING
<input type="checkbox"/>	POOR(1)			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	ONE SIDE CHANNEL MODIFICATION	

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**4) RIPARIAN ZONE AND BANK EROSION: (Check ONE box or Check 2 and AVERAGE per bank)**

**RIPARIAN SCORE** **7.5**

River Right Looking Downstream

<b>RIPARIAN WIDTH (per bank)</b>		<b>EROSION/RUNOFF-FLOODPLAIN QUALITY</b>				<b>BANK EROSION</b>		
L	R (per bank)	L	R (most predominant per bank)	L	R (per bank)	L	R (per bank)	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	WIDE >150 ft.(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	FOREST, SWAMP(3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	URBAN OR INDUSTRIAL(0)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	NONE OR LITTLE(3)
<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE 30-150 ft.(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	OPEN PASTURE/ROW CROP(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SHRUB OR OLD FIELD(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	RESID.,PARK,NEW FIELD(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	CONSERV. TILLAGE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	HEAVY OR SEVERE(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	NARROW 15-30 ft.(2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	FENCED PASTURE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MINING/CONSTRUCTION(0)			
<input type="checkbox"/>	VERY NARROW 3-15 ft.(1)							
<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(0)							

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**5) POOL/GLIDE AND RIFFLE/RUN QUALITY**

**NO POOL = 0** **POOL SCORE** **0**

<b>MAX.DEPTH (Check 1)</b>	<b>MORPHOLOGY (Check 1)</b>	<b>POOL/RUN/RIFFLE CURRENT VELOCITY (Check all that Apply)</b>			
<input type="checkbox"/>	POOL WIDTH>RIFFLE WIDTH(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	TORRENTIAL(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EDDIES(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	POOL WIDTH=RIFFLE WIDTH(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	FAST(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERSTITIAL(-1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	POOL WIDTH<RIFFLE WIDTH(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERMITTENT(-2)
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	SLOW(1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>					
<input type="checkbox"/>					

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**RIFFLE SCORE** **2**

<b>RIFFLE/RUN DEPTH</b>	<b>RIFFLE/RUN SUBSTRATE</b>	<b>RIFFLE/RUN EMBEDDEDNESS</b>			
<input type="checkbox"/>	STABLE (e.g., Cobble,Boulder)(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	MOD.STABLE (e.g., Pea Gravel)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO RIFFLE(0)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	UNSTABLE (Gravel, Sand)(0)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOW(1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	NO RIFFLE(0)				

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**6) GRADIENT (FEET/MILE):** 38.4      **% POOL** 0%      **% RIFFLE** 10%      **% RUN** 90%      **GRADIENT SCORE** **8**

STREAM: Coffee Creek--Site 8 RIVER MILE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: 6/13/2002 QHEI SCORE **50**

**1) SUBSTRATE: (Check ONLY Two Substrate Type Boxes: Check all types present)**

SUBSTRATE SCORE **9**

TYPE		POOL	RIFFLE		POOL	RIFFLE	SUBSTRATE ORIGIN (all)		SILT COVER (one)					
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	BLDER/SLAB(10)	_____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	LIMESTONE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RIP/RAP(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-HEAVY(-2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SILT-MOD(-1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDER(9)	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TILLS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-NORM(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-FREE(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COBBLE(8)	_____	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SANDSTONE(0)	Extent of Embeddedness (check one)					
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(4)	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SHALE(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(1)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	MUCK/SILT(2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	COAL FINES(-2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOW(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>			

TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES:  >4(2)  <4(0)

NOTE: (Ignore sludge that originates from point sources: score is based on natural substrates)

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**2) INSTREAM COVER:**

COVER SCORE **5**

TYPE (Check all that apply)			AMOUNT (Check only one or Check 2 and AVERAGE)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	UNDERCUT BANKS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	DEEP POOLS(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE >75%(11)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OVERHANGING VEGETATION(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	ROOTWADS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE 25-75%(7)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SHALLOWS (IN SLOW WATER)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDERS(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SPARSE 5-25%(3)
		<input type="checkbox"/>	OXBOWS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NEARLY ABSENT <5%(1)
		<input type="checkbox"/>	AQUATIC MACROPHYTES(1)		
		<input type="checkbox"/>	LOGS OR WOODY DEBRIS(1)		

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**3) CHANNEL MORPHOLOGY: (Check ONLY ONE per Category or Check 2 and AVERAGE)**

CHANNEL SCORE **14**

<u>SINUOSITY</u>	<u>DEVELOPMENT</u>	<u>CHANNELIZATION</u>	<u>STABILITY</u>	<u>MODIFICATION/OTHER</u>					
<input type="checkbox"/>	HIGH(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	HIGH(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SNAGGING	<input type="checkbox"/>	IMPOUND
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	RECOVERED(4)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RELOCATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	ISLAND
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOW(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RECOVERING(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	CANOPY REMOVAL	<input type="checkbox"/>	LEVEED
<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	RECENT OR NO RECOVERY(1)			<input type="checkbox"/>	DREDGING	<input type="checkbox"/>	BANK SHAPING
						<input type="checkbox"/>	ONE SIDE CHANNEL MODIFICATION		

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**4) RIPARIAN ZONE AND BANK EROSION: (Check ONE box or Check 2 and AVERAGE per bank)**

RIPARIAN SCORE **8**

River Right Looking Downstream

<u>RIPARIAN WIDTH (per bank)</u>		<u>EROSION/RUNOFF-FLOODPLAIN QUALITY</u>				<u>BANK EROSION</u>	
L	R (per bank)	L	R (most predominant per bank)	L	R (per bank)	L	R (per bank)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	WIDE >150 ft.(4)		FOREST, SWAMP(3)		URBAN OR INDUSTRIAL(0)		NONE OR LITTLE(3)
	MODERATE 30-150 ft.(3)		OPEN PASTURE/ROW CROP(0)		SHRUB OR OLD FIELD(2)		MODERATE(2)
	NARROW 15-30 ft.(2)		RESID.,PARK,NEW FIELD(1)		CONSERV. TILLAGE(1)		HEAVY OR SEVERE(1)
	VERY NARROW 3-15 ft.(1)		FENCED PASTURE(1)		MINING/CONSTRUCTION(0)		
	NONE(0)						

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**5) POOL/GLIDE AND RIFFLE/RUN QUALITY**

**NO POOL = 0** POOL SCORE **3**

<u>MAX.DEPTH (Check 1)</u>	<u>MORPHOLOGY (Check 1)</u>	<u>POOL/RUN/RIFFLE CURRENT VELOCITY (Check all that Apply)</u>			
<input type="checkbox"/>	>4 ft.(6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	TORRENTIAL(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EDDIES(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.4-4 ft.(4)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	FAST(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERSTITIAL(-1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	1.2-2.4 ft.(2)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	INTERMITTENT(-2)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<1.2 ft.(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SLOW(1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<0.6 ft.(Pool=0)(0)				

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

RIFFLE/RUN DEPTH

RIFFLE/RUN SUBSTRATE

RIFFLE/RUN EMBEDDEDNESS

RIFFLE SCORE **3**

<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.>20 in.(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	STABLE (e.g., Cobble,Boulder)(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.<20 in.(3)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MOD.STABLE (e.g., Pea Gravel)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO RIFFLE(0)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY 2-4 in.(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	UNSTABLE (Gravel, Sand)(0)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOW(1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY <2 in.(Riffle=0)(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO RIFFLE(0)				

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**6) GRADIENT (FEET/MILE):** 39.8      % POOL 20%      % RIFFLE 30%      % RUN 50%      GRADIENT SCORE **8**

**APPENDIX G:**

**Quality Assurance Project Plan**

Quality Assurance Project Plan  
For  
Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan  
In  
Porter County, Indiana  
A305-1-00-200

OFFICE  
OF  
WATER MANAGEMENT  
IDEM  
AUG 8 2 07 PM '01

Prepared by:

**J.F. New & Associates, Inc.**

Prepared for:

**Indiana Department of Environmental Management  
Office of Water Management  
Watershed Management Section**

Final Draft  
August 6, 2001

Approved By:

Project Manager:	<u>Nicole M Kalkbrenner</u>	<u>8/6/01</u>
	Nicole Kalkbrenner	Date
WMS QA Manager:	<u>Jody Arthur</u>	<u>8/8/01</u>
	Jody Arthur	Date
WMS Section Chief:	<u>Jill Reinhart</u>	<u>8/8/01</u>
	Jill Reinhart	Date
Planning Branch Chief:	<u>Mary Ellen Gray</u>	<u>8/20/01</u>
	Mary Ellen Gray	Date

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b><u>Section</u></b>		<b><u>Page</u></b>
	Distribution List .....	1
1	Project Description .....	2
2	Project Organization and Responsibility .....	6
3	Data Quality Objectives .....	8
4	Sampling Procedures .....	11
5	Custody Procedures .....	12
6	Calibration Procedures and Frequency .....	13
7	Analytical Procedures .....	13
8	Quality Control Procedures .....	14
9	Data Reduction, Validation and Reporting .....	15
10	Performance and Systems Audits .....	15
11	Preventive Maintenance .....	16
12	Data Quality Assessment .....	16
13	Corrective Action .....	17
14	QA Reports to Management .....	17
	References Cited .....	18
<b><u>Table</u></b>		
1	Parameters studied .....	6
2	Measurement quality objectives .....	10
3	Sampling methods .....	12
4	Analytical procedures .....	14
<b><u>Figure</u></b>		
1	Vicinity Map	
2	Coffee Creek Watershed Map	
3	Sampling Stations	
<b><u>Appendix</u></b>		
A	Sampling Station Locations	
B	QHEI Protocol	
C	STL Laboratory QA/QC Plan	
D	QHEI Data Sheet, Macroinvertebrate Identification Data Sheet	



## DISTRIBUTION LIST

- i. **Robert Wolfe, Project Director, J.F. New & Associates, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 243  
Walkerton, IN 46574
- ii. **Jody Arthur, Quality Assurance Manager, Indiana Dept. of Environmental Management (IDEM)**  
IDEM Watershed Management Section  
100 North Senate Avenue  
P.O. Box 6015  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6015
- iii. **Katie Rizer, Executive Director, Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy (CCWC)**  
219 B.S. Calumet Road  
Chesterton, IN 46304
- iv. **Tom Anderson, President, Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy**  
219 B.S. Calumet Road  
Chesterton, IN 46304
- v. **Nicole Kalkbrener, Project Manager, J.F. New & Associates, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 243  
Walkerton, IN 46574
- vi. **Marianne Giolitto, Technical Manager, J.F. New & Associates, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 243  
Walkerton, IN 46574
- vii. **Brian Majka, Project Technician, J.F. New & Associates, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 243  
Walkerton, IN 46574
- viii. **Cornelia Sawatzky, Project Technician, J.F. New & Associates, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 243  
Walkerton, IN 46574
- ix. **Steve Zimmerman, Project Technician, J.F. New & Associates, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 243  
Walkerton, IN 46574

## **SECTION 1: PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

### Historical Information

The Coffee Creek watershed encompassing approximately 16 square miles lies within the southern portion of the Great Lakes Basin (Figure 1). A subwatershed of the Little Calumet River, the Coffee Creek watershed extends in a northwesterly direction from its headwaters east of Valparaiso to the watershed's mouth at the Little Calumet River near Chesterton, Indiana. From the Little Calumet River, the water flows through the biologically rich Indiana Dunes National Lakeshore and eventually into the southern end of Lake Michigan. Before the development of the residential areas and surrounding farms, Coffee Creek, fed by countless seeps and springs, meandered slowly through a seamless landscape of open woodlands, savannas and prairies.

Over time, the effects of commercial and residential development and agriculture have altered the watershed as well as the creek's original character. The construction of buildings and roads has resulted in an increase in impervious surface area within the watershed and consequently an increase in the volume of surface water discharging into the creek. The straightening and dredging of stream channels in addition to the installation of drain tile systems altered natural drainage patterns throughout the watershed. Monocultures of row crop, fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides have also negatively affected the local ecosystem of the historic Coffee Creek corridor. Several millponds, built near the turn of the century, have altered the creek's natural hydrology, changing riparian plant communities and the stream's morphology.

Today, the Little Calumet Region, of which the Coffee Creek watershed is a part, exists as a unique mosaic of globally rare natural communities and significant historic features in conjunction with heavy industry (Calumet Ecological Park Feasibility Study, NPS, 1998). In recent years, local, state, and federal agencies, as well as many private organizations, have focused tremendous effort in restoring water quality, floodwater functions, and recreational benefits to rivers and streams within the Calumet region including the Coffee Creek Watershed. This work includes studies on portions of the Coffee Creek watershed done by the Northwestern Indiana Regional Planning Commission and the *E. coli* Task Force. The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy is currently conducting studies on specific portions of the Coffee Creek watershed. The Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan outlined in this Quality Assurance Plan will add an important piece to the restoration and management efforts currently underway in the larger Calumet Region.

### Project Objectives

The goal of the project is to document the current physical, biological and chemical condition of the Coffee Creek watershed relative to the contributions of its tributary watersheds from which a watershed management plan can be developed. Data collected by the project will be use to make broad management decisions on a watershed scale. More specifically, data collected by the study will be used to identify "hot spots" in the watershed that may be contributing more nonpoint source pollutants to the creek relative to other areas of the watershed; to suggest appropriate Best Management Practices

(BMPs) to curb current ecological degradation in the watershed; and to guide future development in the watershed while maintaining its ecological health. As development occurs in the watershed, the data collected during this study will also serve as baseline data to track changes in the physical, biological and chemical conditions of the watershed due to development. Additionally, the data may be used as baseline data to track the success in any restoration project undertaken as a result of management plan.

The project goals will be accomplished by:

- Collecting historical data and documenting the current conditions of the watershed such as land use, soils (Highly Erodible Land), and stream and riparian habitat.
- Collecting and analyzing water quality and biological data
- Modeling non-point source pollutants in the watershed
- Assisting the community through watershed management plan development
- Documenting the community's goals, efforts, and action items in a written watershed management plan

Like all projects, limited financial resources and timeframes constrain this project. This study focuses on a watershed scale. Because of the size of the study area, the collection of detailed data at each sampling site will necessarily be sacrificed in order to collect broad data from the entire watershed. For example, family level identification of stream macroinvertebrates was selected as the level of data acceptable over species level identification. This will allow for the collection and identification of more samples for a given amount of time and money. Thus, more of the watershed may be surveyed providing a better indication of the watershed's ecological health. This loss in detailed data from specific sites is acceptable based on the overall goal of the project which is to measure the ecological health of the watershed relative to the tributary contributions in order to make broad management decisions.

To achieve the goal of evaluating and ranking hot spots in the watershed relative to one another and thus assisting the prioritization of management efforts, emphasis will be placed on maintaining standard procedures at each sampling station. All field personnel will be trained in the QHEI methods to ensure assessments will be as accurate as the method allows. Consistencies in protocol will ensure sampling stations can be compared to one another, enabling the principal investigator to determine which sites are most degraded relative to others in the watershed.

Only methods deemed acceptable by the larger scientific community will be used. For example, several researches have noted the acceptability of using family level identification to achieve rapid bioassessments of streams (Hilsenhof, 1988, USEPA, 1989, and IDEM, unpublished). In addition, because the study will adhere to standard protocols and procedures, comparisons to areas outside the Coffee Creek watershed may be possible when other studies utilize the same methods for data collection.

### Project Site

The project site is the Coffee Creek watershed, including the creek and its tributaries, encompassing 16 square miles in north central Porter County (Figure 2). The project site is a subwatershed of the Little Calumet River Basin which lies within the Lake Michigan Basin (Eight digit watershed code: 04040001). Because the project's goal is to document the ecological conditions in the Coffee Creek watershed to guide management of the watershed, the study will examine/identify the following parameters:

1. Climate
2. Geology
3. Land use including wetlands
4. Topography
5. Significant natural areas
6. Locations of endangered and threatened species (ETR)
7. Soils
8. Water quality
9. Riparian/stream habitat quality
10. Biological (aquatic invertebrate) populations in the watershed

Parameters 1-7 are general parameters that will be examined on a watershed scale (i.e. no specific sampling sites). Much of this data has already been collected by several natural resources governmental agencies following specific protocols. The project will utilize this existing data rather than conducting field investigations for these parameters. This existing data has been collecting and verified in a manner sufficient to achieve the goals of this project (i.e. development of a watershed management plan).

Parameters 8-10 are site-specific parameters. Sampling sites were selected to achieve an accurate representation of the variety of stream habitat types found within the watershed. Preliminary site selection was based on map analysis. The map analysis consisted of locating tributaries with relatively large watersheds that also have access points (road crossings) near their confluences with the main stem of Coffee Creek. This approach was taken in an attempt to have sampling stations that may be able to indicate which subwatersheds are contributing the most pollutants to Coffee Creek. The sampling stations selected based on this map analysis were then field checked by the technical manager and the principal investigator for confirmation of site accessibility and appropriateness for the assessment protocols (mIBI and QHEI). Following the field inspection, eight sampling stations were selected. The locations of these sites are shown in Figure 3. Appendix A provides additional details on the site locations. Landowners at these sampling stations will be contacted to obtain permission to conduct sampling in those areas. Should permission be denied acceptable substitute stations will be selected using the same criteria outlined above. Any changes in sampling locations will be submitted as an addendum to this QAPP.

Water quality parameters to be sampled include as pH, temperature, conductivity, *E. coli*, dissolved oxygen, ammonia, nitrate, total Kjeldahl nitrogen, total phosphorous, and total suspended solids. PH, temperature, and dissolved oxygen will be analyzed in the field

with field equipment. Discharge will be measured at each site to allow loading calculations and therefore comparison of relative contributions of the tributaries. Severn Trent Laboratories (STL) in Valparaiso, Indiana will analyze the remaining parameters at their lab. The aquatic macroinvertebrate community will be assessed using the Indiana Department of Environmental Management (IDEM) Rapid Bioassessment protocol (IDEM, Unpublished). Habitat quality will be assessed using Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA) Qualitative Habitat Evaluation Index (QHEI) protocol (OEPA, 1989). See Appendix B for QHEI protocol.

### Sampling Design

General parameters collected at the watershed scale (Parameters 1-7 under Project Site) will be collected throughout the course of the study. Effort will be made to do the majority of this data collection in the initial stages of the project to allow for any adjustments in site-specific selection (water quality/biological riparian habitat sampling sites) as necessary. General parameters will be collected from sources that are required to follow specific and reviewed protocols such as state and federal natural resource agencies or peer reviewed scientific papers. Anecdotal data will be noted as such, if included at all in the data set.

Sampling station specific parameters (Parameters 8-10: macroinvertebrates, habitat, water quality) will be sampled periodically throughout the project period (Table 1). Biological and habitat sampling will occur twice during the project period, once during the spring and once during the fall. Biological sampling events will take place at the density and diversity peaks of aquatic macroinvertebrates (late May and October) to achieve representativeness of feeding guilds. Macroinvertebrates will be identified to family level to satisfy the project objective of surveying the entire watershed while staying within the project budget. As stated earlier, several researchers (Hilsenhoff, 1988, USEPA, 1989, and IDEM, Unpublished) have confirmed the appropriateness of using family level identification (vs. species level) to make broad scale management decisions as is the goal with this project.

Water quality samples will be collected four times throughout the study. Water quality sampling events will be timed to capture samples from base flow and peak flow (storm) events and non-growing season and growing season periods. This timing allows collection during the range of temporal and seasonal factors that may impact water quality. Again, the goal of the project is to collect data on a watershed scale from which broad management decisions can be made. Collection of water quality from this variety of situations will enable an overview of water quality in the watershed under varying conditions while staying within the project budget.

	<b>Type of Sample/ Parameter</b>	<b>Number of Samples/Sampling Event/Sampling Station*</b>	<b>Sampling Event Frequency</b>	<b>Sampling Period</b>
<b>General Data</b>	Land Uses, Soils, ETR, etc.	N/A	N/A	Spring/Summer 2001
<b>Biological</b>	Macroinvertebrate	1	2	October, 2001 May, 2002
<b>Physical</b>	Habitat	1	2	Fall, 2001 Spring, 2002
<b>Chemical</b>	Water Quality	1	4	Spring-Fall 2001, 2002

Table 1. Parameters studied

\* Number does not include quality assurance samples/measurements taken to determine precision and accuracy.

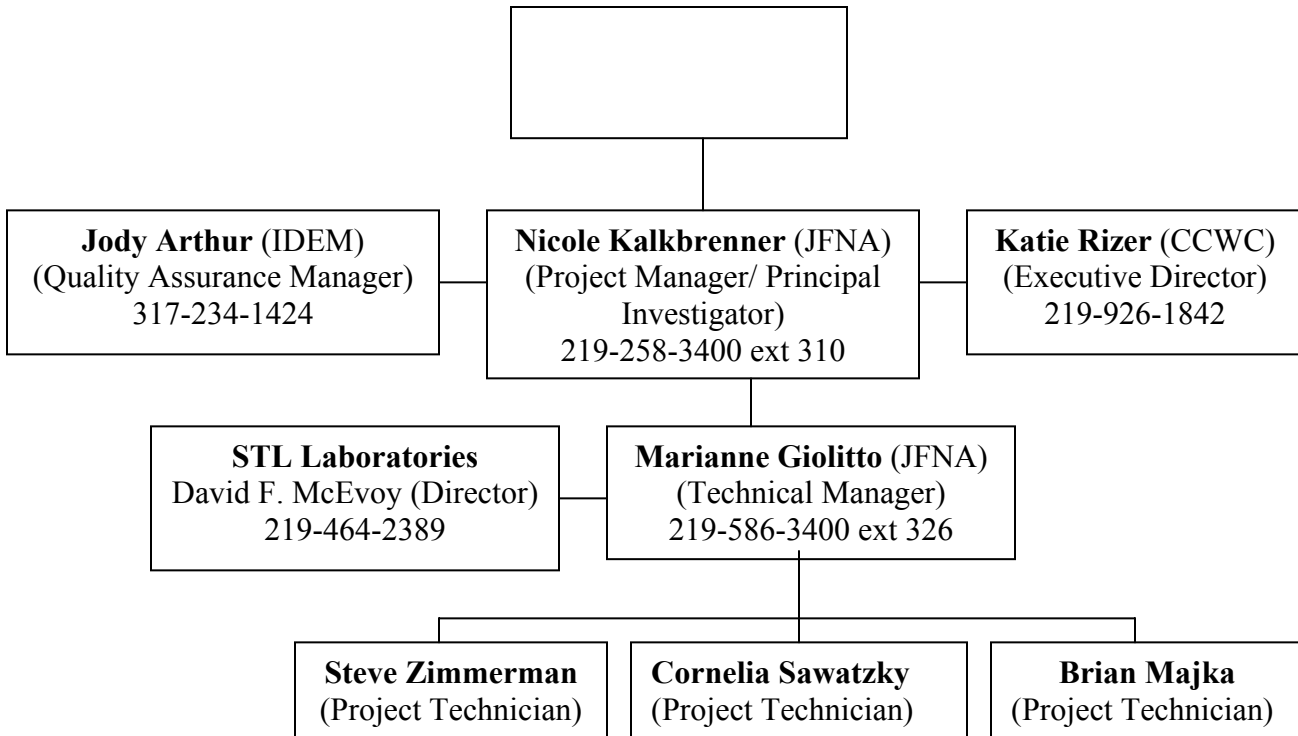
The water quality sampling schedule is flexible to prevent sampling during inappropriate weather or when equipment is not working.

#### Project Schedule

Project schedule is outlined in Table 1. The final project report will be submitted to the Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy no later than February 28, 2003.

## **SECTION 2: PROJECT ORGANIZATION AND RESPONSIBILITY**

In general, J.F. New & Associates will be responsible for the design, planning, execution, analysis and documentation of technical aspects of the project. J.F. New will also assist with coordination of public input and development of the watershed plan. The water-testing lab (STL Laboratories) will be responsible for chemical water quality analysis. The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy will be responsible for providing forums for public input and documenting the public's concerns and goals. Indiana Department of Environmental Management (IDEM) will provide the overall project guidance and assistance. Specific duties and responsibilities are outlined below.



Chain of authority

- Project Technicians report to Technical Manager
- Technical Manager coordinates with STL Laboratories
- Technical Manager reports to Project Manager/Principal Investigator.
- Project Manager/Principal Investigator coordinates with IDEM and CCWC
- Project Manager/Principal Investigator reports to Project Director

Duty list

- Location of sampling sites (**Project Manager and Technical Manager with oversight from Project Director**)
- Creation of QAPP (**Project Technician with oversight from Technical Manager**)
- Collection general parameters for watershed (**Project Technician with oversight from Technical Manager**)
- Collection of historical water quality data (**Project Technician with oversight from Technical Manager**)
- Water quality sampling (**Technical Manager, Project Technician with oversight from Project Manager**)
- Water quality sample analysis (**STL Laboratories**)
- Biological/habitat sampling (**Technical Manager, Project Technician with oversight from Project Manager**)
- Invertebrate identification (**Project Technician with oversight from Project Manager**)
- Modeling of non-point source pollution (**Technical Manager, Project Technician with oversight from Project Manager**)

- Monthly/quarterly updates (**CCWC based on input from Project Manager**)
- Final project report (**Project Manager, Technical Manager, Project Technician with oversight from Project Director**)
- Quality Assurance/Quality Control (**those listed above as providing oversight of specific duties are responsible for ensuring QA/QC of those specific duties; Project Director to oversee overall project QA/QC**)

### **SECTION 3: DATA QUALITY OBJECTIVES**

Like any project, this project has financial and temporal constraints. The project goal is to document the current physical, biological, and chemical conditions of the watershed from which a watershed management plan can be developed. The project's data quality goals are based on this overall project goal. In general, this means that specificity will be sacrificed in order to obtain a greater quantity of general information representative of the entire watershed, not just a portion of it. For example, land use will be categorized on large-scale areas (1 ha units) rather than smaller areas (10 × 10 m areas). Collecting information on this larger scale will allow for the collection of more data for the same cost as the collection of a lesser quantity of data at a smaller scale. Similarly, family level identification will be used rather than species level of the macroinvertebrate communities. This will allow for the collection of more data per level of effort. Acceptable accuracy and precision limits will be decided by weighing the cost of achieving a specific level of accuracy/precision against the benefit obtained from having that data. Researchers have already confirmed the acceptable use of family level identification to make broad management decisions and prioritize areas for future specific work (USEPA, 1989; IDEM, Unpublished; Hilsenhoff, 1988). Based on this, the general data quality objectives are to gather representative information on the ecosystem's health at a watershed scale, collect broad, watershed scale data to make broad conclusions, and perform collection by accepted protocols to ensure the effort can be repeated in the future.

#### General Parameters

Because of time and financial constraints, existing data will be utilized rather than collecting original data for land use, soils, (Highly Erodible Land), natural area (ETR) locations and historical water quality measurements. Precision, accuracy and representativeness of these data will be ensured by only using data from local, state or federal agencies and peer or similarly reviewed publications. If anecdotal data is included in the plan, it will be noted as such. Due to the time frame available to collect this data and availability of the data, 100% completeness should be achieved. Because only data that was collected through a specific protocol (i.e. the Indiana Gap Analysis project protocol for land use) will be utilized by this project, the data can be compared to others efforts done using the same data collection protocol.



### Water Quality Parameters

The contracted laboratory has implemented Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QA/QC) measures to ensure data quality (Appendix C). The laboratory standards are sufficient to meet the stated goals of this project.

### Biological and Habitat Parameters

#### Accuracy and Precision

To ensure precision and accuracy, all sampling protocols will be carried out as required in the procedural documentation by qualified individuals. The same field team, consisting of a Project Technician and the Technical Manager, will sample each site using the same procedure to maintain consistency among sites. The consistency of field personnel and procedural organization will enhance precision by minimizing sampling variability.

Replicate field measurements will be taken with the following field equipment: the Hach Pocket Pal pH Meter, the YSI Model 51B, the Orion QuickChek Model 118, and the Global Water Flow Meter Model FP201. One replicate will be taken in every 10 measurements. Precision will be calculated using the Relative Percent Difference equation:

$$RPD = \frac{(C - C') \times 100\%}{(C + C')/2}$$

Where:

C = the larger of the two values

C' = the smaller of the two values

Macroinvertebrates will be identified by an experienced/trained Project Technician. At least 10% of the invertebrate specimens identified will be checked for identification accuracy. The Technician Manager will check the work. Any discrepancies between identification will be noted and discussed in order to obtain the correct identification through collaboration on the specific specimen in question. Photographic and, if possible, voucher specimens will serve as a benchmark for the purpose of checking the taxonomic accuracy of field identifications. This level of quality control will allow for making broad management decisions. Table 2 outlines the parameters, measurement range, accuracy and precision of both macroinvertebrates and habitat evaluation.

Parameter	Method	Precision	Accuracy	Completeness
Macroinvertebrates	IDEM	High	High	75-100%
Habitat Analysis	OEPA QHEI	High	High	100%
PH	Hach Pocket Pal pH Meter	RPD<5%	± 0.1 at 20° C	75%
Temperature	YSI Model 51B	RPD<5%	± 2%	75%
Dissolved Oxygen	YSI Model 51B	RPD<5%	± 2%	75%
Conductivity	Orion QuickChek Model 118	RPD<5%	± 2%	75%
Flow	Global Water Flow Meter Model FP201	RPD<5%	± 0.05% at .5 ft/sec ± 0.02% at 1 ft/sec ± 0.03% at 5 ft/sec	75%
<i>E. coli</i>	Standard Methods 9213D	See Standard Methods Reference	See Standard Methods Reference	75%
Ammonia	EPA 350.1	See EPA Reference	See EPA Reference	75%
Nitrate	EPA 353.2	See EPA Reference	See EPA Reference	75%
Kjeldahl Nitrogen	EPA 351.2	See EPA Reference	See EPA Reference	75%
Total Phosphorous	EPA 365.2	See EPA Reference	See EPA Reference	75%
Total Suspended Solids	EPA 160.2	See EPA Reference	See EPA Reference	75%

Table 2. Data Quality Objectives for Field and Laboratory Methods.

Completeness

In the event that some catastrophic event (i.e. weather anomaly, chemical spill, or other event that would prohibit access to the creek) were to take place, the first action taken would be to delay the sampling to a later time that year, in hopes that access to the creek would be attainable during a more appropriate time. Since the sampling for biological parameters occurs at least once per year, there is flexibility built into the project schedule to allow sampling to occur during favorable conditions, preserving data quality. Because the project occurs over two years, during the first year sampling could be postponed until the following year in the event of some unforeseen catastrophic event.

Due to low flows in the headwaters, 100% collection of invertebrate and water quality samples may not be possible. Sampling locations have been field checked to prevent selection of a site where this may occur. However, climatic changes beyond the project's control may alter hydrology in the watershed, eliminating water flows in the headwaters (sites 7 and 8). If this occurs, only 75% completeness of water quality and invertebrate sampling may be achieved (see equation below). Efforts will be made to achieve 100% completeness. 75% completeness (absence of headwaters samples under extreme circumstances) will be acceptable for completion of the project.

$$\% \text{ completeness} = \frac{(\text{number of valid measurements}) \times 100\%}{(\text{number of valid measurements expected})} = \frac{12 \times 100\%}{16} = 75\%$$

### Representativeness

Representativeness is the most important data quality metric in the project since the project objective is to provide watershed scale data. Representativeness of sampling sites was achieved by performing a desktop review of potential sampling sites. Because the number of tributaries to the main stem of Coffee Creek exceeds the number of sites that can be sampled by this project given the limited resources, not all tributaries could be sampled. The following criteria were used to narrow the set of potential sites. Accessibility (proximity to a road) and location in the watershed (ensuring that tributaries and main stem are sampled) were the two criteria used in the desktop review to select potential sites. Potential sites were then field checked by the Principal Investigator and Technical Manager to ensure accessibility and the variety of physical, riparian, and in-stream habitats in the watershed were all represented in the set of sampling stations. Landowner permission will confirm potential sites usability as sampling sites. Additional criteria for choosing sites is whether it has been used in historical studies to which this project's data may be compared.

### Comparability

The biological and habitat samples are expected to be comparable because the project will follow biological sampling and habitat assessment procedures set forth by IDEM's Rapid Bioassessment protocol for macroinvertebrates, using the macroinvertebrate Index of Biotic Integrity (IDEM, unpublished) and OEPA's Quality Habitat Evaluation Index (QHEI) (Appendix B). Results of this study can be compared to other studies using these protocols.

## **SECTION 4: SAMPLING PROCEDURES**

The sampling methods and equipment are summarized in Table 3.

### Macroinvertebrate Sampling

Methods for sampling macroinvertebrates will follow standard methods established by IDEM's Rapid Bioassessment protocol. Two samples using a 1 × 1 meter, 600 µm kick net will be performed at each of the sample stations. Organisms collected in the net will be placed in clean, wide-mouth plastic collection jugs containing 70-80% alcohol for identification and stored on ice. Identification will take place within 1 week of collection (Appendix C - data sheets 1 and 2). Since the water is no more than chest deep at any one site, each site lends itself to the use of a kick net. After collection of invertebrate samples, samples will be stored on ice. Invertebrate samples will be transported on ice to the J.F. New & Associates laboratory immediately following collection of the samples. Invertebrate samples will be identified and checked within one week of collection to limit any potential deterioration of the identifying features of the organisms. During the identification and confirmation time period, invertebrate samples will be stored on ice or in a refrigerated cooler.

### Water Quality Sampling

Water quality samples will be taken at each station to test the parameters listed in Table 4. PH, dissolved oxygen, temperature, and water velocity measurements will be made in the field using the following instruments: Hach pH meter, YSI Model 51B D.O. meter,

Global Water flow meter. All measurements will be taken according to the standard operating procedures provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Grab samples will be collected for the remaining water quality parameters. Samples will be placed in plastic containers supplied by STL Laboratories in Valparaiso, Indiana. STL Laboratories will provide the appropriate preservatives in the pre-packaged in the containers as necessary. Samples will be taken using standard protocol and stored on ice, then taken to the lab by the Project Technician. After collection of water quality samples, samples will be stored on ice. Water quality samples will be transported immediately to the lab. Required chain of custody procedures as outlined in the laboratory's QA/QC plan (Appendix C) will be followed. Water quality samples will be processed at the lab using standard operating protocol (see Appendix C). Analytical results from the water quality lab will be based on their schedule but are anticipated within 2-3 weeks of sample collection.

QHEI Analysis

Habitat evaluation will be conducted at each station using Ohio EPA's Quality Habitat Evaluation Index (QHEI). The field crew will adhere to OEPA QHEI standard procedures. Assessments will be made by the field crew and noted on QHEI data sheets (Appendix D, data sheet 1).

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Sampling Equipment</b>	<b>Sampling Method</b>
Macroinvertebrates	storage bottles, forceps, cooler, ice 1 × 1 meter, 600 µm kick net	IDEM's Rapid Bioassessment Protocol
Habitat	N/A	OEPA's QHEI Protocol
Water Quality Collection	plastic bottles, DO meter, pH meter, cooler, ice, flow measurement, tape measure	See lab protocol for specifics on each parameter analyzed

Table 3. Sampling methods

**SECTION 5: CUSTODY PROCEDURES**

The field crew consisting of the Project Technician and Technical Manager will use IDEM's Rapid Bioassessment protocol to collect macroinvertebrates samples. All invertebrates removed from the sites will be placed in wide-mouth plastic containers with a preservative and labeled with the sample location, sample number, date and time of collection, sample parameter, and sampler(s) name(s). Sample bottles will be stored on ice. Samples will be transported to the J.F. New laboratory and stored in a cooler until identification is completed. Identification will be completed within one week of sampling. Identifications will be made by a Project Technician and checked for precision and accuracy by the Technician Manager using the following taxonomic references: Eddy and Hodson (1982), Merritt and Cummins (1996), and Eckblad (1978). Appendix D contains the data sheet to be used for macroinvertebrate identification.

The field crew will take water quality samples using the laboratory protocol. Samples will be labeled with the sample location, sample number, date and time of collection, sample parameters, and sampler name(s). Samples will be stored on ice and transported on the same day to STL Laboratories. The report from STL Laboratories is expected within three weeks of sampling.

The field crew will take QHEI measurements using OEPA protocols. Measurements will be noted on the QHEI data sheet located in Appendix D. Samples are not collected as part of this procedure.

## **SECTION 6: CALIBRATION PROCEDURES AND FREQUENCY**

Calibration measures will be performed on all field equipment to be used (where appropriate) based upon the manufacturers recommendations as spelled out in the users manual for each individual piece of equipment. Calibration will be performed the day of each sampling prior to use of the equipment in the field. See Appendix C for STL laboratory calibration procedures and frequencies.

## **SECTION 7: ANALYTICAL PROCEDURES**

All procedures that will be used to analyze the macroinvertebrate samples and QHEI assessments will strictly adhere to the IDEM Rapid Bioassessment protocol or the OEPA QHEI protocol respectively. Because these tools were designed to make rapid assessments at large scales, the use of these tools will enable the achievement of project goals. In general, detection limits are not applicable to the biological and physical habitat assessment used in this project. Small organisms (smaller than 600  $\mu\text{m}$ ) however, may not be collected due to mesh size of the sampling net. Similarly, the field picker may overlook small organisms caught in the net. Nets will be double checked to prevent this. Table 5 provides an overview of the analytical procedures. Appendix C details the analytical procedures STL Laboratories utilize for chemical water quality assessments.

Matrix	Parameter	Method	Detection Limits	Holding Time
substrate	macroinvertebrates	IDEM	N/A	6 weeks
habitat	habitat analysis	OEPA QHEI	N/A	N/A
water	pH	Hach pH meter	0.1	N/A
water	temperature	YSI Model 51B	1 degree C	N/A
water	dissolved oxygen	YSI Model 51B	0.1mg/l	N/A
water	conductivity	QuicKcheK Model 118	10.0	NA
water	<i>E. coli</i>	Standard Methods 9213D	N/A	24 hours
water	ammonia	EPA 350.1	0.01mg/l	28 days
water	nitrate	EPA 353.2	0.05mg/l	48 hours
water	Kjeldahl nitrogen	EPA 351.2	0.50mg/l	28 days
water	total phosphorus	EPA 365.3	0.10mg/l	28 days
water	total suspended solids	EPA 160.2	1.0mg/l	7 days
water	flow	Global Water Flow Meter Model FP201	0.1	N/A

Table 4. Analytical procedures

## SECTION 8: QUALITY CONTROL PROCEDURES

In summary, quality control will be achieved by strict adherence to written protocol. Quality control in the field will be obtained by adherence to standard operation protocols. Independent QHEI assessments will be made by each member of the field crew to ensure precision and accuracy of habitat assessment. Any differences in assessments will be averaged if possible based on the metric. Where averaging of a metric is not possible, the value given by the Technical Manager will be accepted. Fieldwork will be performed by the same crew at each site. The Technical Manager will ensure consistency in sample collection and field work. Quality control of macroinvertebrate identification will be achieved by having a single initial identifier of each sample with 10% of each sample being checked by the Technical Manager. Inaccuracies greater than 25% of the checked portion will trigger reevaluation of the entire sample unless deemed unnecessary. (For example, technician is consistently misidentifying one family; in that case, only the individuals of that family will be reevaluated.) Consistency in protocol will allow for comparisons to be made among sample sites and thus achieve the project goals of identifying hot spots within the watershed for more targeted intensive management.

Quality control of lab water quality analysis will be performed as outlined in the lab's QA/QC plan. This quality control includes use of lab duplicates, split samples, reference standards and method blanks where appropriate. This level of quality control is sufficient to achieve project goals.

## **SECTION 9: DATA REDUCTION, REVIEW, AND REPORTING**

Field sheets will be given to the Technical Manager at the end of the sampling day for review. Field data sheets will be inspected for completeness and signed by the Technical Manager before leaving the site. Within 72 hours, the Technical Manager will contact any samplers whose field sheets contain significant errors. Data from the field data sheets and invertebrate identification data sheets will be used to calculate both a (mIBI) and QHEI to indicate the biological integrity or habitat quality of the aquatic system at the specific sites studied. The Technical Manager will review macroinvertebrate identification.

Water samples given to STL laboratories will contain data sheets similar to the one shown in Appendix E. This data sheet will be filled out by the Technical Manager and hand delivered along with the samples to STL Laboratories in Valparaiso, Indiana. STL Laboratories will review sample labels and remove from the data set any that cannot be attributed to specific samplers, have not been properly preserved, or that exceed the maximum holding time. The laboratory manager will also sign-off on lab bench sheets after all checks have been completed. Complete data reduction review and reporting of water quality data done by the lab is detailed in Appendix C.

All data will be entered into a computerized spreadsheet/data base program designed for this project and compatible with hardware and software used by J.F. New & Associates, IDEM, and the CCWC.

The final report will be produced and distributed no later than February 28, 2003. The Project Manager will be responsible for report production and distribution. Assistance in these tasks will be provided by the Technical Manager and the Project Technicians. The Project Director will conduct the final review of the report. The report will contain the data results, interpretation of the data, Best Management proposals for existing watershed conditions, a compilation of watershed stakeholders' concerns and goals, and proposals for future development in the watershed.

## **SECTION 10: PERFORMANCE AND SYSTEM AUDITS**

While specific audits such as those conducted on the contracting laboratory by outside auditors are not applicable to this type of project, the following checks and balances and an oversight will be utilized to ensure data quality:

- The Technical Manager will provide oversight to all technical staff ensuring strict adherence to all protocols.
- Field data sheets will be reviewed for completeness prior to leaving the field.
- QHEI assessments will be made by two individuals.

STL Laboratories has built in audits. The Project staff is open to IDEM's audits upon IDEM's request.

## **SECTION 11: PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE**

A kick net, conductivity meter (QuicKcheck Model 118), thermometer (YSI Model 51B), tape measure, flowmeter (Global Systems), yardstick and dissolved oxygen meter (YSI Model 51B) will all be used for macroinvertebrate and water quality sampling by J.F. New & Associates, Inc. To keep these instruments in proper working order, all maintenance will be performed as outlined in the users manuals that are provided with the equipment where appropriate.

## **SECTION 12: DATA QUALITY ASSESSMENT**

As stated in the Project Objectives portion of **SECTION 1**, the goal of the project is to document the current physical, biological and chemical condition of the Coffee Creek relative to the contributions of its tributary watersheds. Data collected by the study will be used to identify “hot spots” in the watershed that may be contributing more nonpoint source pollutants to the creek relative to other areas of the watershed. Data quality controls outlined in the Sections above will be sufficient to meet the objectives of the project. Data quality assessments taken by the contracting laboratory will be sufficient to meet the objectives of the project (see Appendix C).

In addition, the project has built into it several measures to provide continuous review of data to ensure completeness and modify the project if necessary. For example, the Technical Manager will review field sheets before leaving the site to check for completeness. See above Sections for details on other built in reviews to ensure completeness.

Due to the flexibility in scheduling of sampling events, 75-100% completeness is anticipated. If for some reason (such as ones outlined in previous sections) 100% collection of samples is not possible, the data will be evaluated to determine whether the watershed has been sufficiently represented in the data collected to date. Meeting the goal of representation is of primary importance since it is one of the study’s data objectives. Data will be evaluated for representativeness based primarily on the three following criteria: all sampling stations have been sampled at least once, have samples been taken during both storm and base flow events, and has there been one fall and one spring sampling. Those criteria are listed in order of importance. The first one listed will have more importance than the following two in deciding whether the project is complete despite not collecting 100% of the samples. Any decisions to deem the project complete without 100% collection of data will be made by the Project Director with input from the Project Manager and the Technical Manager. The IDEM Project Manager will be included in all such decisions.



### **SECTION 13: CORRECTIVE ACTION**

Should extraordinary events occur that may adversely affect the collection of accurate, representative data (extreme climatic conditions, chemical spill, etc.), testing shall be rescheduled during the same year when conditions are more favorable. The data can then be analyzed so that reports can be written. Since sampling is done only once (invertebrates and habitat) or twice per year (water quality) for each parameter studied, it is feasible to schedule another sampling trip at a time when conditions permit within the same year. If, for reasons beyond the project's control, samples cannot be collected during a sampling year, the prohibitive conditions will be noted, and all efforts shall be made to perform a similar testing operation the following year.

STL Laboratory corrective actions that will be taken for the chemical water quality analysis are noted in Appendix C. Less than 75% accuracy of checked 10% of macroinvertebrate sample will trigger corrective actions for the invertebrate identification. Such corrective actions could include discussion with sampler and identifier to determine the source of error, re-identification of part of or the entire sample, and/or discarding an unusable sample where appropriate. Any habitat data collected according to standard operating protocols will meet the data collection objectives. Corrective actions are not applicable to this form of assessment.

### **SECTION 14: QUALITY ASSURANCE REPORTS**

Quarterly reports will be written and submitted starting in July 2001 and ending in January 2003 for a total of seven progress reports. Any problems that are found with the data will be documented in the quarterly reports. Quality assurance issues that may be addressed in the quarterly reports include, but are not limited to the following:

- Assessment of such items as data accuracy and completeness
- Results of performance and/or system audits
- Significant QA/QC problems and recommended solutions
- Discussion of whether the QA objectives were met and the resulting impact on decision making
- Limitations on use of the measurement data

If no QA/QC problems arise, this will be noted in the report.

## REFERENCES CITED

- Calumet Ecological Park Feasibility Study. 1998. U.S. Department of the Interior National Park Service Midwest Region. 73 pp.
- Eckblad, James W. 1978. Laboratory manual of aquatic biology. Wm. Co. 231 pp.
- Eddy, S., and A.C. Hodson. 1982. Taxonomic keys to the common animals of the north central states. Burgess Publishing Company, Minneapolis 205 pp.
- IDEM, Unpublished. Macroinvertebrate Index of Biological Integrity
- Merritt, R.W., and K.W. Cummins. 1996. Aquatic Insects of North America. Kendall/Hunt Publishing Company, Berkeley 862 pp.
- Ohio Environmental Protection Agency. 1989. Biological criteria for the protection of aquatic life: Volume III. Standardized biological field sampling and laboratory methods for assessing fish and macroinvertebrate communities. Division of Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment, Columbus, Ohio.
- Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 18<sup>th</sup> Ed., APHA-AWWA-WEF; Washington D.C., 1992, Method 9223B.
- Total Suspended Solids (TSS): EPA 600/4-79-020, Method 160.2 and Standard Methods, 18<sup>th</sup> Ed., Method 2540D.
- W.L. Hilsenhof. 1988. Rapid field assessment of organic pollution with a family-level biotic index. J.N. Am. Benthol. Soc. 7(1): 65-68.
- United States Environmental Protection Agency. 1989. Rapid bioassessment protocols for use in streams and rivers: benthic macroinvertebrates and fish. Revised ed. EPA/440/4-89-001.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Methods for Chemical Analysis of Waters and Wastes. EPA/600/4-79-020, Ammonia by Automated Colorimetry, Method 350.1, March 1983.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA 600/4-79-020, Method 351.2.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Methods for Chemical Analysis of Waters and Wastes, EPA/600/4-79-020, Determination of Nitrate/Nitrite by Automated Cadmium-reduction, Method 353.2, Revised March 1983.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, EPA/600/4-79-020, Method 365.2, Revised March 1988.

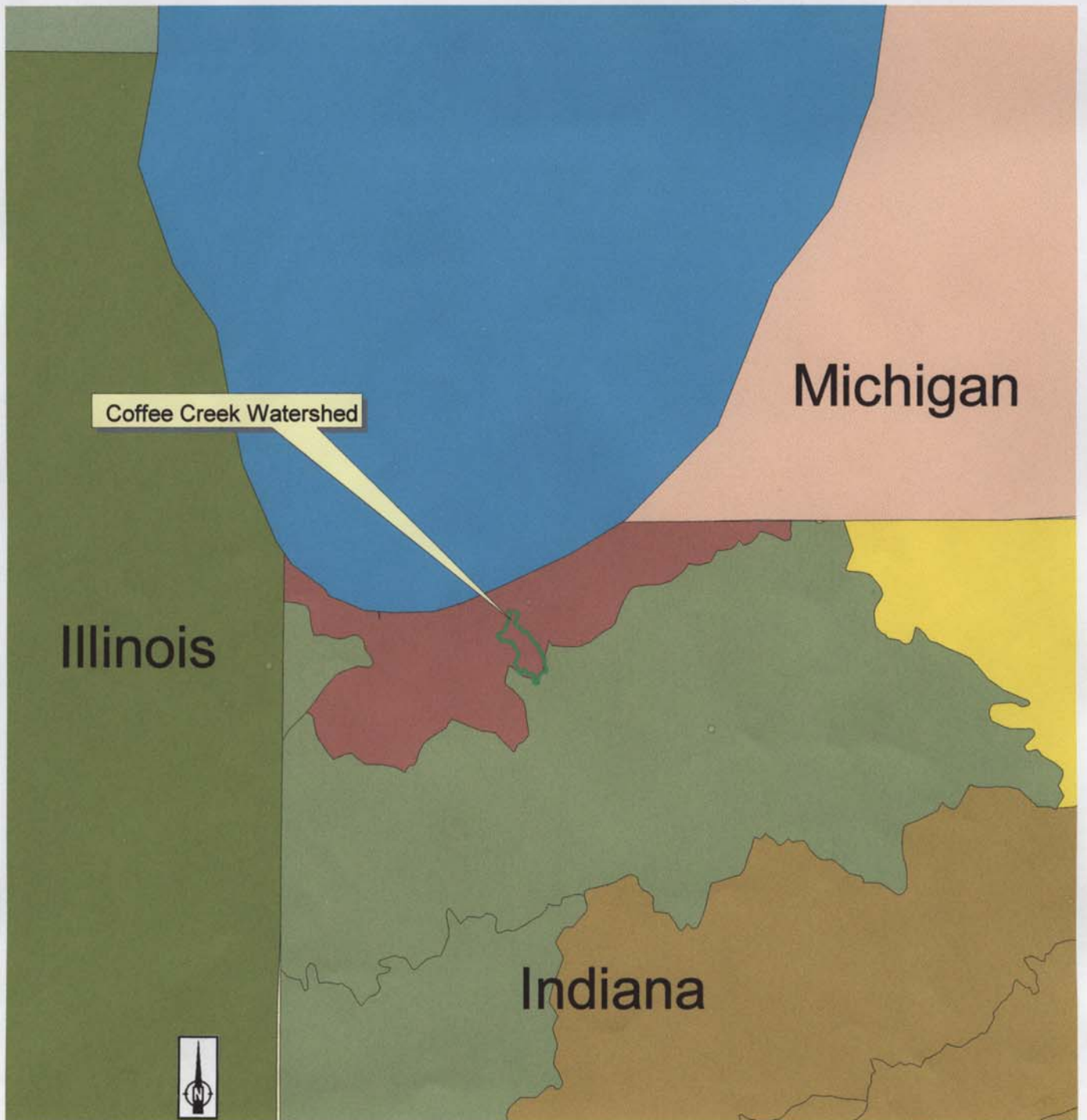
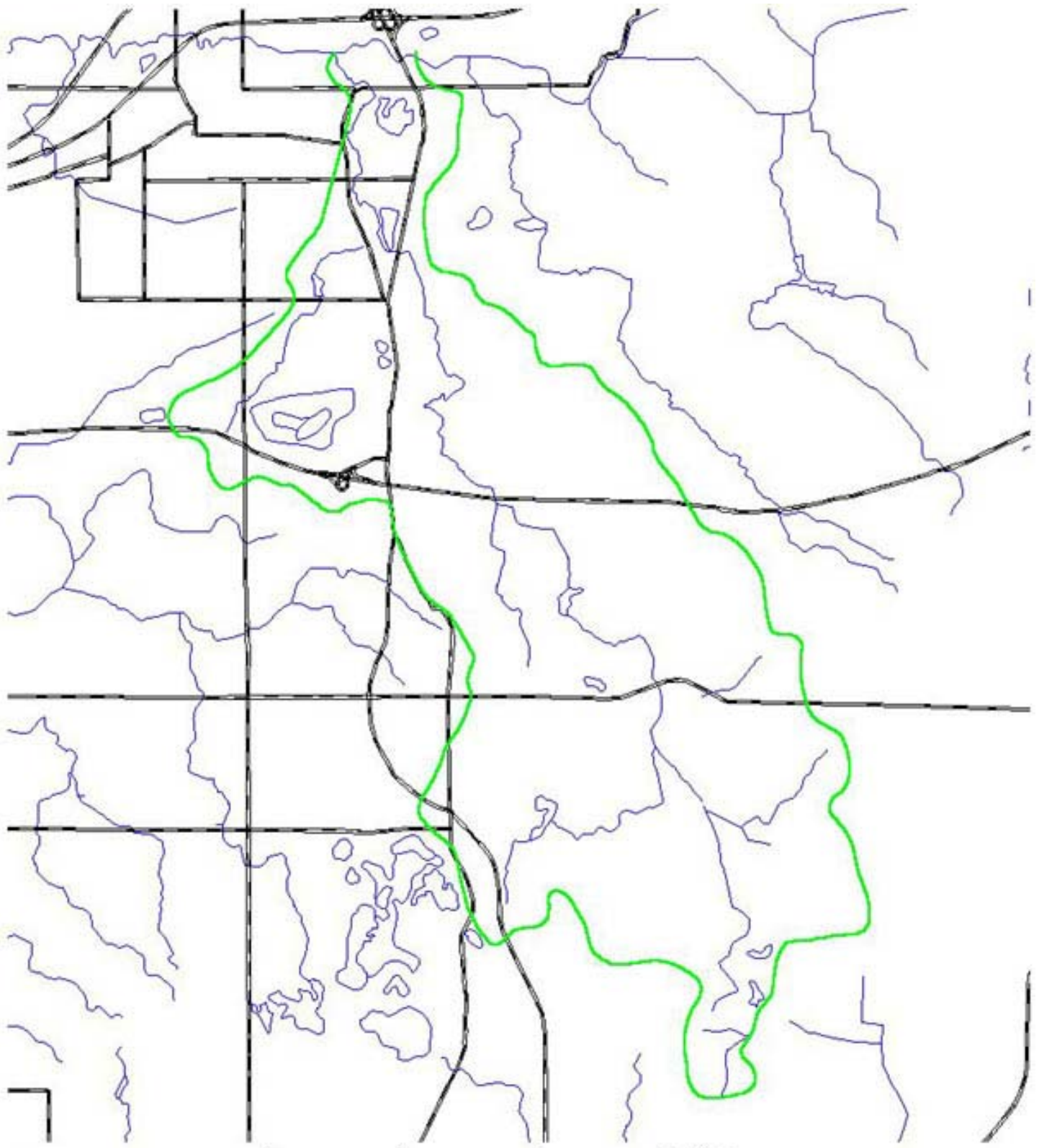





Figure 1  
Vicinity Map

 **J.F. New & Associates, Inc.**  
708 Roosevelt Road  
P.O. Box 243  
Woburn, IN 46574  
Phone: 219-586-3400  
FAX: 219-586-3446

Permitting • Delineations • Mitigation Design • Biological Inventories  
Wetland and Prairie Nursery • Lake and Stream Enhancement  
Natural Systems for Wastewater Treatment



-  Coffee Creek Watershed
-  Major Roads
-  Streams

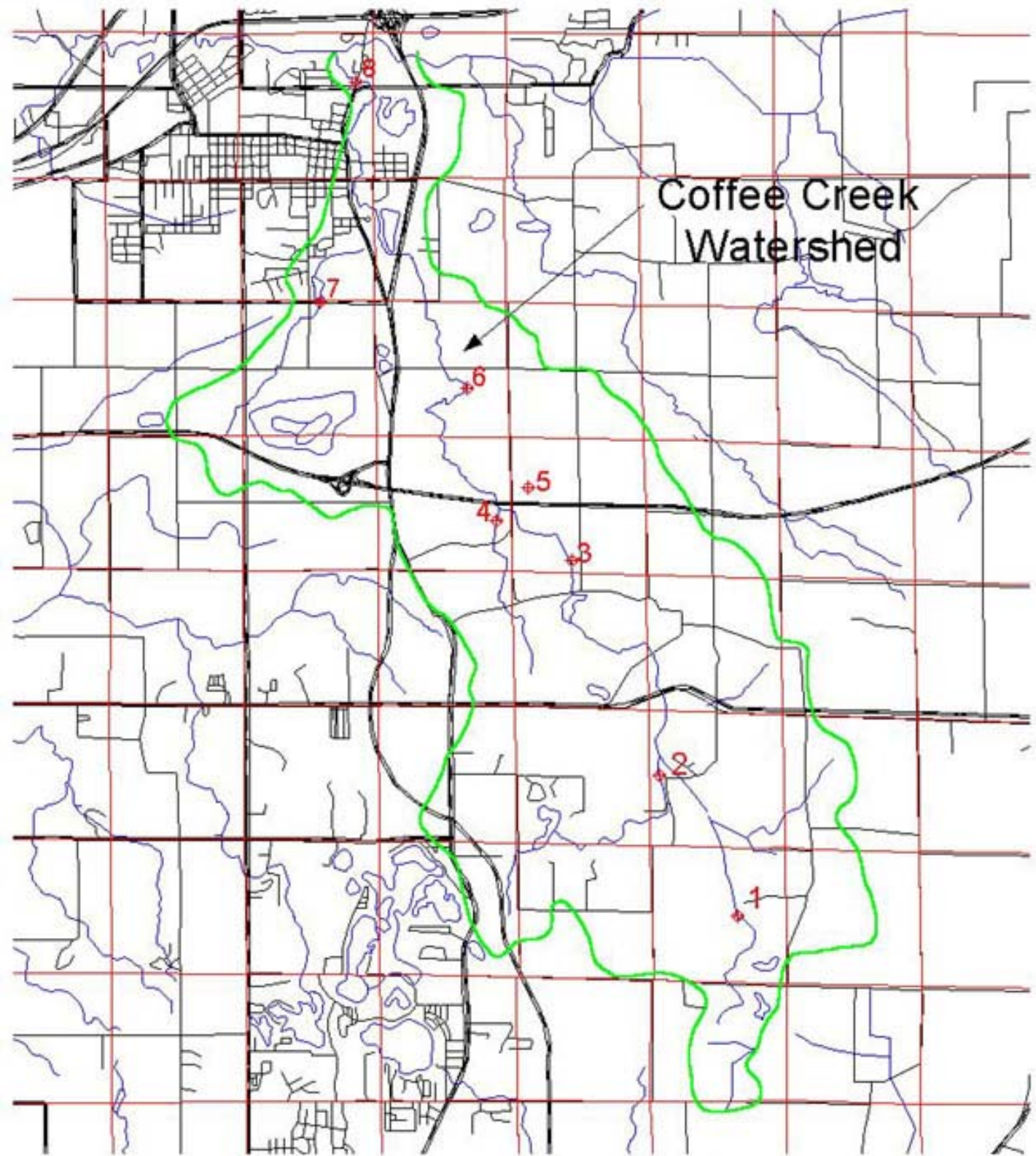
1 0 1 2 Miles

**Figure 2**  
**Coffee Creek Watershed**

*S. F. New & Associates, Inc.*  
 2000 West 1st St.  
 P.O. Box 215  
 Madison, WI 53701  
 Phone: 608-261-2266

Planning • Design • Construction • Inspection • Construction Management  
 Water Treatment • Wastewater Treatment • Stormwater Management • Water Resources Planning





Coffee Creek  
Watershed

- ◆ Sampling Points
- ▬ County Boundaries
- ▬ Coffee Creek Watershed
- ▬ PLS
- ▬ Major Roads
- ▬ Roads
- ▬ Streams

1 0 1 2 Miles

Figure 3  
Sampling Stations

*W. F. New & Associates, Inc.*  
 2000 West 10th  
 P.O. Box 210  
 Lubbock, TX 79404  
 Phone: 806-798-1111

Planning • Design • Budget • Design • Biology • Forestry  
 Wetland and PAWS Study • and other services provided  
 by our experts in the field

**APPENDIX A**  
**SAMPLING STATION LOCATIONS**

## **PROPOSED SAMPLING LOCATIONS**

### **Site 1**

Site 1 is located along Old State Road 49 (Calumet Road) immediately north of Indian Boundary Line Road where Old State Road 49 crosses Coffee Creek. The sampling station lies approximately 2000' upstream of the confluence of Coffee Creek with the Little Calumet River. Low grassy banks border Coffee Creek on the east side of Calumet Road. Sand is the dominant substrate type at this point. Sampling is proposed on the east side of the Old State Road 49 bridge as it offers the best access point.

### **Site 2**

Site 2 covers the Pope O'Connor Ditch, the largest tributary to Coffee Creek. The proposed site is located on the north side of County Road 1100 North approximately 500' east of 5<sup>th</sup> Street. P. O'Connor Ditch is bordered by low grassy banks and possesses a silty substrate at the proposed sampling location. Field inspection of the entire ditch indicated that this is the most suitable site for sampling, meeting both the representativeness and accessibility criteria.

### **Site 3**

Site 3 lies within the Coffee Creek Center development. The site meets the selection criteria in that it is accessible; permission to access the site has been granted by the property owner; and it is representative of the restored portions of the creek. The eastern creek bank was reshaped to form a gentle (greater than 5:1) slope during the restoration work at this site. The eastern bank was also seeded with a variety of native grasses and forbs. The west bank was not altered during restoration work. The west bank is low and vegetated with both herbaceous and woody species. The creek substrate at this site consists of large gravel/small cobble. This site has also been monitored as a part of other projects, providing baseline data for comparison. The site is located approximately 1200' feet upstream of County Road 1050 North.

### **Site 4**

Site 4 is located on Shooter Ditch east of County Road 200 East and north of the 80/90 Interstate. Shooter Ditch is one of the larger tributaries to Coffee Creek. Because the proposed sampling site lies within the Coffee Creek Center development, permission to access the site has already been granted. The site is also easily accessible. The land immediately around the ditch consists of fallow agricultural land. This land was recently removed from agricultural production with farming occurring within the past decade. The straight box-shaped channel morphology provide evidence of recent farming efforts. In an attempt to improve drainage, many agricultural landowners continually straighten and dredge adjacent ditches, altering the ditches' natural morphology. Shooter Ditch possesses a silty substrate. Its banks are vegetated with upland grasses. These characteristics are typical of agricultural ditches in the watershed.

### **Site 5**

Site 5 covers Johnson Ditch, another large tributary to Coffee Creek. The proposed site is located along a dead end gravel road, immediately west of County Road 200 East and south of the 80/90 Interstate. The site meets the accessibility criterion; landowner permission has not yet been obtained. Exact location (i.e. which side of the gravel road) to be sampled will be based on ability to obtain landowner permission. Johnson Ditch differs from Shooter Ditch in that much

low-density residential land surrounds the channel. The channel is straight and narrow, suggesting an agricultural origin. However, its grassy (turf grass) banks are lower than Shooter's banks and its substrate consists of small to medium sized gravel. This riparian habitat is representative of typical low-density residential areas in the watershed.

#### **Site 6**

Site 6, like Site 3, represents the central portion of Coffee Creek. The proposed site is located downstream of Old Longs Mill or west of County Road 250 East and north of Tratebas Road. The site meets the accessibility criterion; landowner permission has not yet been obtained. Exact location to be sampled will be based on ability to obtain landowner permission. Coffee Creek flows through undisturbed woodlots in this area. The creek banks are somewhat steeper and more eroded compared to the riparian habitat at Site 3. Medium to large sized gravel dominates the substrates. Canopy cover ranges between 50 and 75 % making it representative of wooded portions of the creek corridor.

#### **Site 7**

Site 7 covers a large unnamed tributary in Coffee Creek's headwaters. The unnamed tributary flows north and east through Moraine Nature Preserve and a low-density residential area before joining Coffee Creek. The proposed sampling station is located near a 90-degree bend in Suman Road. The site meets the accessibility criterion; landowner permission has not yet been obtained. Exact location to be sampled will be based on ability to obtain landowner permission. The proposed site possesses low grassy banks and a sandy substrate. The mix of protected areas (Moraine Nature Preserve) and low-density residential land use is typical of the upper watershed.

#### **Site 8**

Site 8 represents the headwaters of Coffee Creek. The site was selected as the highest possible point in the creek that would still maintain a flow during normal summer weather. The creek and its tributaries are likely intermittent in nature above this point. The site is located within the St. Andrews residential development. The site meets the accessibility criterion; landowner permission has not yet been obtained. Exact location to be sampled will be based on ability to obtain landowner permission. The proposed site possesses low wooded banks and a gravel/small cobble substrate. Some bank erosion was noted, likely the result of variable flows in the headwaters stream. Stream gradient is steeper here compared to areas lower in the watershed. This is to be expected in the headwaters of the watershed. Thus the sampling site provides representation of the steeper portions of the creek and of the watershed's headwaters.



**APPENDIX B**  
**QHEI PROTOCOL**

Procedure No. WQPA-SWS-3  
 Revision No. 6

Date Issue 9-30-89  
 Date Effective 9-30-89

*Geographical Information*

1) *Stream, River Mile (RM), Date* – The official stream name may be found in the Gazetteer of Ohio Streams (Ohio DNR, 1960) or on USGS 7.5 minute topographic maps. If the stream is unnamed, a name and stream code is assigned by the *Surface Water Section Database Coordinator*. Usually the name of a nearby landmark is used for the stream name. A basin-river code is also assigned from the FINS river code system. The River Mile (RM) designations used are found on 7.5 minute topo maps stored at the Ohio EPA, Office of Planning, 1800 WaterMark Drive (PEMSO RMI maps), one of five Ohio EPA District offices (maps for that district), and Ohio EPA, Division of Water Quality Monitoring Assessment laboratory at 1030 King Avenue.

2) *Specific Location*

A brief description of the sampling location should include proximity to a local landmark such as a bridge, road, discharge outfall, railroad crossing, park, tributary, dam, etc.

*Field Sampling Crew*

The field crew involved with the sampling is noted on the sheet with the person who filled out the sheet listed first. QHEI information is to be completed by the crew leader only.

3) *Habitat Characteristics: QHEI Metrics*

The **Qualitative Habitat Evaluation Index (QHEI)** is a physical habitat index designed to provide an empirical, quantified evaluation of the general lotic macrohabitat characteristics that are important to fish communities. A detailed analysis of the development and use of the QHEI is available in Rankin (1989). The QHEI is composed of six principal metrics each of which are described below. The maximum possible

QHEI site score is 100. Each of the metrics are scored individually and then summed to provide the total QHEI site score. This is completed at least once for each sampling site during each year of sampling. An exception to this convention would be when substantial changes to the macrohabitat have occurred between sampling passes. Standardized definitions for pool, run, and riffle habitats, for which a variety of existing definitions and perceptions exist, are essential for accurately using the QHEI. For consistency the following definitions are taken from Platts *et al.* (1983). It is recommended that this reference also be consulted prior to scoring individual sites.

*Riffle and Run Habitats:*

**Riffle** - areas of the stream with fast current velocity and shallow depth; the water surface is visibly broken.

**Run** - areas of the stream that have a rapid, non-turbulent flow; runs are deeper than riffles with a faster current velocity than pools and are generally located downstream from riffles where the stream narrows; the stream bed is often flat beneath a run and the water surface is not visibly broken.

*Pool and Glide Habitats:*

**Pool**<sup>5</sup> - an area of the stream with slow current velocity and a depth greater than riffle and run areas; the stream bed is often concave and stream width frequently is the greatest; the water surface slope is nearly zero.

**Glide** - this is an area common to most modified stream channels that do not have distinguishable pool, run, and riffle habitats; the current and flow is similar to that of a canal; the water surface gradient is nearly zero.

The following is a description of each of the six QHEI

<sup>5</sup>If a pool or glide has a maximum depth of less than 20 cm, it is deemed to have lost its functionality and the metric is scored a 0.

Procedure No. WQPA-SWS-3  
Revision No. 6

Date Issue 9-30-89  
Date Effective 9-30-89

metrics and the individual metric components. Guidelines on how to score each is presented. Generally, metrics are scored by checking boxes. In certain cases the biologist completing the QHEI sheet may interpret a habitat characteristic as being intermediate between the possible choices; in cases where this is allowed (denoted by the term "Double-Checking") two boxes may be checked and their scores averaged.

#### **Metric 1: Substrate**

This metric includes two components, *substrate type* and *substrate quality*.

##### Substrate type

Check the two most common substrate types in the stream reach. If one substrate type predominates (greater than approximately 75-80% of the bottom area *OR* what is clearly the most *functionally* predominant substrate) then this substrate type should be checked twice. **DO NOT CHECK MORE THAN TWO BOXES.** Note the category for artificial substrates. Spaces are provided to note the presence (by check marks, or estimates of % if time allows) of *all* substrate types present in pools and riffles that each comprise at least 5% of the site (*i.e.*, they occur in sufficient quantity to support species that may commonly be associated with the habitat type). This section must be filled out completely to permit future analyses of this metric. If there are more than four substrate types in the zone that are present in greater than approximately 5% of the sampling area check the appropriate box.

##### Substrate quality

Substrate *origin* refers to the "parent" material that the stream substrate is derived from. Check **ONE** box under the substrate origin column *unless* the parent material is from multiple sources (*e.g.*, limestone and

tills). **Embeddedness** is the degree that cobble, gravel, and boulder substrates are surrounded, impacted in, or covered by fine materials (sand and silt). Substrates should be considered embedded if >50% of surface of the substrates are embedded in fine material. Embedded substrates cannot be easily dislodged. This also includes substrates that are concreted or "armour-plated". Naturally sandy streams are not considered embedded; however, a sand predominated stream that is the result of anthropogenic activities that have buried the natural coarse substrates is considered embedded. Boxes are checked for *extensiveness* (area of sampling zone) of the embedded substrates as follows: **Extensive** — > 75% of site area, **Moderate** — 50-75%, **Sparse** — 25-50%, **Low** — < 25%.

*Silt Cover* is the extent that substrates are covered by a silt layer (*i.e.*, more than 1 inch thickness). **Silt Heavy** means that nearly all of the stream bottom is layered with a deep covering of silt. **Moderate** includes extensive coverings of silts, but with some areas of cleaner substrate (*e.g.*, riffles). **Normal** silt cover includes areas where silt is deposited in small amounts along the stream margin *or* is present as a "dusting" that appears to have little functional significance. If substrates are exceptionally clean the **Silt Free** box should be checked.

*Substrate types* are defined as:

- a) *Bedrock* - solid rock forming a continuous surface.
- b) *Boulder* - rounded stones over 256 mm in diameter (10 in.) or large "slabs" more than 256 mm in length (*Boulder slabs*).
- c) *Cobble* - stones from 64-256 mm (2 1/2 - 10in.) in diameter.
- d) *Gravel* - mixture of rounded coarse material from 2-64 mm (1/12 - 2 1/2 in.) in diameter.
- e) *Sand* - materials 0.06 - 2.0 mm in diameter, gritty texture when rubbed between fingers.



Procedure No.	<u>WQPA-SWS-3</u>	Date Issue	<u>9-30-89</u>
Revision No.	<u>6</u>	Date Effective	<u>9-30-89</u>

- f) *Silt* - 0.004 - 0.06 mm in diameter, generally this is fine material which feels "greasy" when rubbed between fingers.
- g) *Hardpan* - particles less than 0.004 mm in diameter, usually clay, which forms a dense, gummy surface that is difficult to penetrate.
- h) *Marl* - calcium carbonate; usually greyish-white; often contains fragments of mollusc shells.
- i) *Detritus* - dead, unconsolidated organic material covering the bottom which could include sticks, wood and other partially or undecayed coarse plant material.
- j) *Muck* - black, fine, flocculent, completely decomposed organic matter (*does not include* sewage sludge).
- k) *Artificial* - substrates such as rock baskets, gabions, bricks, trash, concrete etc., placed in the stream for reasons *OTHER* than habitat mitigation

*Sludge* is defined as a thick layer of organic matter, that is decidedly of human or animal origin. **NOTE: SLUDGE THAT ORIGINATES FROM POINT SOURCES IS NOT INCLUDED; THE SUBSTRATE SCORE IS BASED ON THE UNDERLYING MATERIAL.**

**Substrate Metric Score:**

Although the theoretical maximum metric score is > 20 the maximum score allowed for the QHEI is limited to 20 points.

**Metric 2: Instream Cover**

This metric consists of *instream cover type* and *instream cover amount*. All of the cover types that are present in greater than approximately 5% of the sampling area (i.e., they occur in sufficient quantity to support species that may commonly be associated with

the habitat type) should be checked. Cover should not be counted when it is in areas of the stream with insufficient depth (usually < 20 cm) to make it useful. For example a logjam in 5 cm of water contributes very little if any cover, and at low flow may be dry. Other cover types with limited utility in shallow water include *undercut banks* and *overhanging vegetation, boulders, and rootwads*. Under *amount*, one or two boxes may be checked. *Extensive* cover is that which is present throughout the sampling area, generally greater than about 75% of the stream reach. Cover is *moderate* when it occurs over 25-75% of the sampling area. Cover is *sparse* when it is present in less than 25% of the stream margins (sparse cover usually exists in one or more isolated patches). Cover is *nearly absent* when no large patch of any type of cover exists anywhere in the sampling area. This situation is usually found in recently channelized streams or other highly modified reaches (e.g. ship channels). If cover is thought to be intermediate in amount between two categories, *check two boxes and average their scores*. Cover types include: 1) undercut banks, 2) overhanging vegetation, 3) shallows (in slow water), 4) logs or woody debris, 5) deep pools (> 70 cm), 6) oxbows, 7) boulders, 8) aquatic macrophytes, and 9) rootwads (tree roots that extend into stream). Do not check undercut banks AND rootwads unless undercut banks exist *along with* rootwads as a major component.

**Cover Metric Score:**

Although the theoretical maximum score is > 20 the maximum score assigned for the QHEI for the instream cover metric is limited to 20 points

**Metric 3: Channel Morphology**

This metric emphasizes the quality of the stream channel that relates to the creation and stability of macrohabitat. It includes channel sinuosity (i.e. the

Procedure No.	<u>WQPA-SWS-3</u>	Date Issue	<u>9-30-89</u>
Revision No.	<u>6</u>	Date Effective	<u>9-30-89</u>

degree to which the stream meanders), channel development, channelization, and channel stability. One box under each should be checked unless conditions are considered to be intermediate between two categories; in these cases *check two boxes and average their scores*.

a) *Sinuosity* - **No** sinuosity is a straight channel. **Low** sinuosity is a channel with only 1 or 2 poorly defined outside bends in a sampling reach, or perhaps slight meandering within modified banks. **Moderate** sinuosity is more than 2 outside bends, with at least one bend well defined. **High** sinuosity is more than 2 or 3 well defined outside bends with deep areas outside and shallow areas inside. Sinuosity may be more conceptually described by the ratio of the stream distance between two points on the channel of a stream and the straight-line distance between these same two points, taken from a topographic map. Check *only* one box.

b) *Development* - This refers to the development of riffle/pool complexes. **Poor** means *riffles* are absent, or if present, shallow with sand and fine gravel substrates; *pools*, if present are shallow. Glide habitats, if predominant, receive a **Poor** rating. **Fair** means *riffles* are poorly developed or absent; however, pools are more developed with greater variation in depth. **Good** means better defined riffles present with larger substrates (gravel, rubble or boulder); pools have variation in depth and there is a distinct transition between pools and riffles. **Excellent** means development is similar to the Good category except the following characteristics must be present: pools must have a maximum depth of >1m and deep riffles and runs (>0.5m) must also be present. In streams sampled with wading methods, a sequence of riffles, runs, and pools must occur more than once in a sampling zone. Check

*one* box.

c) *Channelization* - This refers to anthropogenic channel modifications. **Recovered** refers to streams that have been channelized in the past, but which have recovered most of their natural channel characteristics. **Recovering** refers to channelized streams which are still in the process of regaining their former, natural characteristics; however, these habitats are still degraded. This category also applies to those streams, especially in the Huron/Erie Lake Plain ecoregion (NW Ohio), that were channelized long ago and have a riparian border of mature trees, but still have **Poor** channel characteristics. **Recent** or **No Recovery** refers to streams that were recently channelized or those that show no significant recovery of habitats (*e.g.* drainage ditches, grass lined or rock rip-rap banks, etc.). The specific type of habitat modification is checked in the last two columns but not scored.

d) *Stability* - This refers to channel stability. Artificially stable (concrete) stream channels receive a **High** score. Even though they are generally a negative influence on fish the negative effects are related to features other than their stability. Channels with **Low** stability are usually characterized by fine substrates in riffles that often change location, have unstable and severely eroding banks, and a high bedload that slowly creeps downstream. Channels with **Moderate** stability are those that appear to maintain stable riffle/pool and channel characteristics, but which exhibit some symptoms of instability, *e.g.* high bedload, eroding or false banks, or show the effects of wide fluctuations in water level. Channels with **High** stability have stable banks and substrates, and little or no erosion and bedload.

e) *Modifications/Other* - Check the appropriate box if



Procedure No. WQPA-SWS-3  
 Revision No. 6

Date Issue 9-30-89  
 Date Effective 9-30-89

impounded, islands present, or leveed (these are not included in the QHEI scoring) as well as the appropriate source of habitat modifications.

The maximum QHEI metric score for Channel Morphology is **20 points**.

**Metric 4: Riparian Zone and Bank Erosion**

This metric emphasizes the quality of the riparian buffer zone and quality of the floodplain vegetation. This includes riparian zone width, floodplain quality, and extent of bank erosion. Each of the three components require scoring the left *and* right banks (looking downstream). The *average* of the left and right banks is taken to derive the component value. One box per bank should be checked unless conditions are considered to be intermediate between two categories; in these cases *check two boxes and average their scores*.

a) *Width of the Floodplain* - This is the width of the riparian (stream side) vegetation. Width estimates are only done for forest, shrub, swamp, and old field vegetation. Old field refers to the a fairly mature successional field that has stable, woody plant growth; this generally does not include weedy urban or industrial lots that often still have high runoff potential. Two boxes, one each for the left and right bank (looking downstream), should be checked and then averaged.

b) *Floodplain Quality* - The two most predominant floodplain quality types should be checked, one each for the left and right banks (includes urban, residential, etc.), and then averaged. By floodplain we mean the areas *immediately outside* of the riparian zone *or greater than 100 feet from the stream*, whichever is wider on each side of the stream. These are areas adjacent to the stream that can have direct runoff and erosional effects during normal wet weather. We do not

limit it to the riparian zone and it is much less encompassing than the stream basin.

c) *Bank Erosion* - The following Streambank Soil Alteration Ratings from Platts *et al.* (1983) should be used; check one box for each side of the stream and average the scores. False banks are used in the sense of Platts *et al.* (1983) to mean banks that are no longer adjacent to the normal flow of the channel but have been moved back into the floodplain most commonly as a result of livestock trampling.

- 1) **None** - streambanks are stable and not being altered by water flows or animals (e.g. livestock) - Score 3.
- 2) **Little** - streambanks are stable, but are being lightly altered along the transect line; less than 25% of the streambank is receiving any kind of stress, and if stress is being received it is very light; less than 25% of the streambank is false, broken down or eroding - Score 3.
- 3) **Moderate** - streambanks are receiving moderate alteration along the transect line; at least 50 percent of the streambank is in a natural stable condition; less than 50% of the streambank is false, broken down or eroding; false banks are rated as altered - Score 2.
- 4) **Heavy** - streambanks have received major alterations along the transect line; less than 50% of the streambank is in a stable condition; over 50% of the streambank is false, broken down, or eroding - Score 1.
- 5) **Severe** - streambanks along the transect line are severely altered; less than 25% of the streambank is in a stable condition; over 75% of the streambank is false, broken down, or eroding - Score 1.

The maximum score for Riparian Zone and Erosion metric is **10 points**.

Procedure No. WQPA-SWS-3  
 Revision No. 6

Date Issue 9-30-89  
 Date Effective 9-30-89

**Metric 5: Pool/Glide and Riffle-Run Quality**

This metric emphasizes the quality of the pool, glide and/or riffle-run habitats. This includes pool depth, overall diversity of current velocities (in pools and riffles), pool morphology, riffle-run depth, riffle-run substrate, and riffle-run substrate quality.

**A) Pool/Glide Quality**

1) *Maximum depth of pool or glide*; check one box only (Score 0 to 6). Pools or glides with maximum depths of less than 20 cm are considered to have lost their function and the total metric is scored a 0. No other characteristics need be scored in this case.

2) *Current Types* - check each current type that is present in the stream (including riffles and runs; score - 2 to 4), definitions are:

*Torrential* - extremely turbulent and fast flow with large standing waves; water surface is very broken with no definable, connected surface; usually limited to gorges and dam spillway tailwaters.

*Fast* - mostly non-turbulent flow with small standing waves in riffle-run areas; water surface may be partially broken, but there is a visibly connected surface.

*Moderate* - non-turbulent flow that is detectable and visible (i.e. floating objects are readily transported downstream); water surface is visibly connected.

*Slow* - water flow is perceptible, but very sluggish.

*Eddies* - small areas of circular current motion usually formed in pools immediately downstream from riffle-run areas.

*Interstitial* - water flow that is perceptible only in the

interstitial spaces between substrate particles in riffle-run areas.

*Intermittent* - no flow is evident anywhere leaving standing pools that are separated by dry areas.

4) *Morphology* - Check *Wide* if pools are wider than riffles, *Equal* if pools and riffles are the same width, and *Narrow* if the riffles are wider than the pools (Score 0 to 2). If the morphology varies throughout the site average the types. If the entire stream area (including areas outside of the sampling zone) is pool or riffle, then check riffle = pool.

Although the theoretical maximum score is > 12 the maximum score assigned for the QHEI for the Pool Quality metric is limited to 12 points.

**B) Riffle-Run Quality**

(score 0 for this metric if no riffles are present)

1) *Riffle/Run Depth* - select one box that most closely describes the depth characteristics of the riffle (Score 0 to 4). If the riffle is generally less than 5 cm in depth riffles are considered to have lost their function and the entire riffle metric is scored a 0.

2) *Riffle/Run Substrate Stability*—select one box from each that best describes the substrate type and stability of the riffle habitats (Score 0 to 2).

3) *Riffle/Run Embeddedness*—**Embeddedness** is the degree that cobble, gravel, and boulder substrates are surrounded or covered by fine material (sand, silt). We consider substrates embedded if >50% of surface of the substrates are embedded in fine material—these substrates cannot be easily dislodged. This also includes substrates that are concreted. Boxes are checked for *extensiveness* (riffle area of sampling



Procedure No. WQPA-SWS-3  
 Revision No. 6

Date Issue 9-30-89  
 Date Effective 9-30-89

zone) with embedded substrates: **Extensive** — > 75% of stream area, **Moderate** — 50-75%, **Sparse** — 25-50%, **Low** — < 25%.

QHEI metric scores cannot exceed the Metric Maximum Score indicated below.

**QHEI SCORING (Maximum = 100)**

The maximum score assigned for the QHEI for the Riffle/Run Quality metric is **8 points**.

**Metric 6: Map Gradient**

Local or map gradient is calculated from USGS 7.5 minute topographic maps by measuring the elevation drop through the sampling area. This is done by measuring the stream length between the first contour line upstream and the first contour line downstream of the sampling site and dividing the distance by the contour interval. If the contour lines are closely "packed" a minimum distance of at least one mile should be used. Some judgement may need to be exercised in certain anomalous areas (e.g. in the vicinity of waterfalls, impounded areas, etc.) and this can be compared to an in-field, visual estimate which is recorded on the back of the habitat sheet.

Scoring for ranges of stream gradient takes into account the varying influence of gradient with stream size, preferably measured as drainage area in square miles or stream width. Gradient classifications (Table V-4-3) were modified from Trautman (p 139, 1981) and scores were assigned, by stream size category, after examining scatterplots of IBI vs natural log of gradient in feet/mile. Scores are listed in Table V-4-3

The maximum QHEI metric score for Gradient is **10 points**.

*Computing the Total QHEI Score:*

To compute the total QHEI score, add the components of each metric to obtain the metric scores and then sum the metric scores to obtain the total QHEI score. The

QHEI Metric	Metric Component	Component Scoring Range	Metric Max. Score
1) Substrate	a) Type	0 to 21	2 0
	b) Quality	-5 to 3	
2) Instream Cover	a) Type	0 to 10	2 0
	b) Amount	1 to 11	
3) Channel Morphology	a) Sinuosity	1 to 4	2 0
	b) Development	1 to 7	
	c) Channelization	1 to 6	
	d) Stability	1 to 3	
4) Riparian Zone	a) Width	0 to 4	1 0
	b) Quality	0 to 3	
	c) Bank Erosion	1 to 3	
5a) Pool Quality	a) Max. Depth	0 to 6	1 2
	b) Current	-2 to 4	
	c) Morphology	0 to 2	
5b) Riffle Quality	a) Depth	0 to 4	8
	b) Substr Stab.	0 to 2	
	c) Substr Embd.	-1 to 2	
6) Gradient		2 to 15	10
TOTAL	Maximum Score		100

*Additional Information*

Additional information is recorded on the reverse side of the Site Description Sheet (Fig. V-4-6) and is described as follows:

- 1) *Additional Comments/Pollution Impacts* - Different types of pollution sources (e.g. wastewater treatment plant, feedlot, industrial discharge, nonpoint source



Table V-4-3. Classification of stream gradients for Ohio, corrected for stream size. Modified from Trautman (p 139, 1981). Scores were derived from plots of IBI versus the natural log of gradient for each stream size category.

Average Stream Width (m)	Drainage Area (sq mi)	Gradient (ft/mile)						
		Very Low	Low	Low- Moderate	Moderate	Moderate High	High	Very High <sup>1</sup>
0.3-4.7	0-9.2	0-1.0 2	1.1-5.0 4	5.1-10.0 6	10.1-15.0 8	15.1-20 10	20.1-30 10	30.1-40 8
4.8-9.2	9.2-41.6	0-1.0 2	1.1-3.0 4	3.1-6.0 6	6.1-12.0 10	12.1-18.0 10	18.0-30 8	30.1-40 6
9.2-13.8	41.6-103.7	0-1.0 2	1.1-2.5 4	2.6-5.0 6	5.1-7.5 8	7.6-12.0 10	12.1-20 8	20.1-30 6
13.9-30.6	103.7-622.9	0-1.0 4	1.1-2.0 6	2.1-4.0 8	4.1-6.0 10	6.1-10.0 10	10.1-15 8	15.1-25 6
>30.6	>622.9	-	0-0.5 6	0.6-1.0 8	1.1-2.5 10	2.6-4.0 10	4.1-9.0 10	>9.0 8

<sup>1</sup>Any site with a gradient > than the upper bound of the "very high" gradient classification is assigned a score of 4.

**APPENDIX C**

**STL LABORATORY QA/QC PLAN**

A copy of the STL Laboratory QA/QC Plan can be obtained from JFNew, STL Laboratories, or the Indiana Department of Environmental Management.

**APPENDIX D**

**QHEI DATA SHEET AND MACROINVERTEBRATE  
IDENTIFICATION DATA SHEET**

**STREAM:** \_\_\_\_\_ **RIVER MILE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **QHEI SCORE**

**1) SUBSTRATE: (Check ONLY Two Substrate Type Boxes: Check all types present)**

**SUBSTRATE SCORE**

<b>TYPE</b>		<b>POOL</b>	<b>RIFFLE</b>			<b>POOL</b>	<b>RIFFLE</b>	<b>SUBSTRATE ORIGIN (all)</b>		<b>SILT COVER (one)</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	BLDER/SLAB(10)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	GRAVEL(7)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	LIMESTONE(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-HEAVY(-2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDER(9)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	SAND(6)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	RIP/RAP(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-MOD(-1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	COBBLE(8)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	BEDROCK(5)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	TILLS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-NORM(0)
<input type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(4)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	DETRITUS(3)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	HARDPAN(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SILT-FREE(1)
<input type="checkbox"/>	MUCK/SILT(2)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	ARTIFIC(0)	_____	_____	<input type="checkbox"/>	SANDSTONE(0)	<b>Extent of Embeddedness (check one)</b>	
				<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	SHALE(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-2)
				<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>	COAL FINES(-2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(-1)
				<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(0)
				<input type="checkbox"/>				<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(1)

TOTAL NUMBER OF SUBSTRATE TYPES:  >4(2)  <4(0)

NOTE: (Ignore sludge that originates from point sources: score is based on natural substrates)

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**2) INSTREAM COVER:**

**COVER SCORE**

<b>TYPE (Check all that apply)</b>			<b>AMOUNT (Check only one or Check 2 and AVERAGE)</b>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	UNDERCUT BANKS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	DEEP POOLS(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE >75%(11)
<input type="checkbox"/>	OVERHANGING VEGETATION(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	ROOTWADS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE 25-75%(7)
<input type="checkbox"/>	SHALLOWS (IN SLOW WATER)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	BOULDERS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SPARSE 5-25%(3)
		<input type="checkbox"/>	OXBOWS(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NEARLY ABSENT <5%(1)
		<input type="checkbox"/>	AQUATIC MACROPHYTES(1)		
		<input type="checkbox"/>	LOGS OR WOODY DEBRIS(1)		

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**3) CHANNEL MORPHOLOGY: (Check ONLY ONE per Category or Check 2 and AVERAGE)**

**CHANNEL SCORE**

<b>SINUOSITY</b>	<b>DEVELOPMENT</b>	<b>CHANNELIZATION</b>	<b>STABILITY</b>	<b>MODIFICATION/OTHER</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
HIGH(4)	EXCELLENT(7)	NONE(6)	HIGH(3)	SNAGGING
MODERATE(3)	GOOD(5)	RECOVERED(4)	MODERATE(2)	RELOCATION
LOW(2)	FAIR(3)	RECOVERING(3)	LOW(1)	CANOPY REMOVAL
NONE(1)	POOR(1)	RECENT OR NO RECOVERY(1)		DREDGING
				ONE SIDE CHANNEL MODIFICATION
				IMPOUND
				ISLAND
				LEVEED
				BANK SHAPING

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**4) RIPARIAN ZONE AND BANK EROSION: (Check ONE box or Check 2 and AVERAGE per bank)**

**RIPARIAN SCORE**

River Right Looking Downstream

<b>RIPARIAN WIDTH (per bank)</b>		<b>EROSION/RUNOFF-FLOODPLAIN QUALITY</b>				<b>BANK EROSION</b>	
<b>L</b>	<b>R (per bank)</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>R (most predominant per bank)</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>R (per bank)</b>	<b>L</b>	<b>R (per bank)</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
WIDE >150 ft.(4)		FOREST, SWAMP(3)		URBAN OR INDUSTRIAL(0)		NONE OR LITTLE(3)	
MODERATE 30-150 ft.(3)		OPEN PASTURE/ROW CROP(0)		SHRUB OR OLD FIELD(2)		MODERATE(2)	
NARROW 15-30 ft.(2)		RESID.,PARK,NEW FIELD(1)		CONSERV. TILLAGE(1)		HEAVY OR SEVERE(1)	
VERY NARROW 3-15 ft.(1)		FENCED PASTURE(1)		MINING/CONSTRUCTION(0)			
NONE(0)							

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**5) POOL/GLIDE AND RIFFLE/RUN QUALITY**

**NO POOL = 0**

**POOL SCORE**

<b>MAX.DEPTH (Check 1)</b>	<b>MORPHOLOGY (Check 1)</b>	<b>POOL/RUN/RIFFLE CURRENT VELOCITY (Check all that Apply)</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
>4 ft.(6)	POOL WIDTH>RIFFLE WIDTH(2)	TORRENTIAL(-1)	EDDIES(1)
2.4-4 ft.(4)	POOL WIDTH=RIFFLE WIDTH(1)	FAST(1)	INTERSTITIAL(-1)
1.2-2.4 ft.(2)	POOL WIDTH<RIFFLE WIDTH(0)	MODERATE(1)	INTERMITTENT(-2)
<1.2 ft.(1)		SLOW(1)	
<0.6 ft.(Pool=0)(0)			

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**RIFFLE/RUN DEPTH**

**RIFFLE/RUN SUBSTRATE**

**RIFFLE/RUN EMBEDDEDNESS**

**RIFFLE SCORE**

<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.>20 in.(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	STABLE (e.g., Cobble,Boulder)(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	EXTENSIVE(-1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NONE(2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY >4 in. MAX.<20 in.(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MOD.STABLE (e.g., Pea Gravel)(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	MODERATE(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO RIFFLE(0)
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY 2-4 in.(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	UNSTABLE (Gravel, Sand)(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	LOW(1)		
<input type="checkbox"/>	GENERALLY <2 in.(Riffle=0)(0)	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO RIFFLE(0)				

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

**6) GRADIENT (FEET/MILE):** \_\_\_\_\_ **% POOL** \_\_\_\_\_ **% RIFFLE** \_\_\_\_\_ **% RUN** \_\_\_\_\_ **GRADIENT SCORE**

INDIANA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT  
 OWM - BIOLOGICAL STUDIES  
 BENTHIC MACROINVERTEBRATE BENCH SHEET  
 PHASE 1 TAXONOMY

SAMPLE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ SITE: \_\_\_\_\_ COUNTY: \_\_\_\_\_ CREW CHIEF: \_\_\_\_\_  
 LOCATION: \_\_\_\_\_ HYDROLOGIC UNIT: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE OF COLLECTION: \_\_\_\_\_  
 ECOREGION: \_\_\_\_\_ IASNRI: \_\_\_\_\_ SORTER: \_\_\_\_\_ LABEL CHECK: \_\_\_\_\_

**EPHEMEROPTERA**

SIPHONURIDAE (7) \_\_\_\_\_ METREPOPODIDAE (2) \_\_\_\_\_ BAETIDAE (4) \_\_\_\_\_ BAETISCIDAE (3) \_\_\_\_\_ HEPTAGENIIDAE (4) \_\_\_\_\_  
 EPHEMERELLIDAE (1) \_\_\_\_\_ TRICORYTHIDAE (4) \_\_\_\_\_ CAENIDAE (7) \_\_\_\_\_ OLIGONEURIIDAE (2) \_\_\_\_\_ LEPTOPHLEBIIDAE (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
 POTAMANTHIDAE (4) \_\_\_\_\_ EPHEMERIDAE (4) \_\_\_\_\_ POLYMITARCYIDAE (2) \_\_\_\_\_

**ODONATA ZYGOPTERA**

CORDULEGASTRIDAE (3) \_\_\_\_\_ GOMPHIDAE (1) \_\_\_\_\_ AESHNIDAE (3) \_\_\_\_\_ MACROMIIDAE (3) \_\_\_\_\_ CORDULIIDAE (3) \_\_\_\_\_  
 LIBELLULIDAE (9) \_\_\_\_\_ CALOPTERYGIDAE (5) \_\_\_\_\_ LESTIDAE (9) \_\_\_\_\_ COENAGRIONIDAE (9) \_\_\_\_\_

**PLECOPTERA**

PTERONARCYIDAE (0) \_\_\_\_\_ TAENIOPTERYGIDAE (2) \_\_\_\_\_ NEMOURIDAE (2) \_\_\_\_\_ LEUCTRIDAE (0) \_\_\_\_\_ CAPNIIDAE (1) \_\_\_\_\_  
 PERLIDAE (1) \_\_\_\_\_ PERLODIDAE (2) \_\_\_\_\_ CHLOROPERLIDAE (1) \_\_\_\_\_

**HEMIPTERA**

MACROVELIIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ VELIIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ GERRIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ BELOSTOMATIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ NEPIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ CORIXIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_  
 NOTONECTIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ PLEIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ SALDIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ HEBRIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ NAUCORIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ MESOVELIIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

**MEGALOPTERA**

SIALIDAE (4) \_\_\_\_\_ CORYDALIDAE (1) \_\_\_\_\_ SISYRIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

**TRICHOPTERA**

PHILOPOTAMIDAE (3) \_\_\_\_\_ PSYCHOMYIIDAE (2) \_\_\_\_\_ POLYCENTROPODIDAE (6) \_\_\_\_\_ HYDROPSYCHIDAE (4) \_\_\_\_\_  
 RHYACOPHILIDAE (0) \_\_\_\_\_ GLOSSOSOMATIDAE (0) \_\_\_\_\_ HYDROPTILIDAE (4) \_\_\_\_\_ PHRYGANEIDAE (4) \_\_\_\_\_  
 BRACHYCENTRIDAE (1) \_\_\_\_\_ LEPIDOSTOMATIDAE (1) \_\_\_\_\_ HELICOPSYCHIDAE (3) \_\_\_\_\_ SERICOSTOMATIDAE (3) \_\_\_\_\_  
 ODONTOCERIDAE (0) \_\_\_\_\_ MOLANNIDAE (6) \_\_\_\_\_ LIMNEPHILIDAE (4) \_\_\_\_\_ LEPTOCERIDAE (4) \_\_\_\_\_

**LEPIDOPTERA**

PYRALIDAE (5) \_\_\_\_\_ NOCTUIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

**COLEOPTERA**

GYRINIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ HALIPLIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ DYTISCIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ HYDROPHILIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ PSEPHENIDAE (4) \_\_\_\_\_ DRYOPIIDAE (5) \_\_\_\_\_ ELMIDAE (4) \_\_\_\_\_  
 SCIRTIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ STAPHYLINIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ CHRYSOMELIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ CURCULIONIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ HYDRAENIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

**DIPTERA**

BLEPHARICERIDAE (0) \_\_\_\_\_ TIPULIDAE (3) \_\_\_\_\_ PSYCHODIDAE (10) \_\_\_\_\_ TABANIDAE (6) \_\_\_\_\_ ATHERICIDAE (2) \_\_\_\_\_  
 CHIRONOMIDAE (blood red) (8) \_\_\_\_\_ CHIRONOMIDAE (all other) (6) \_\_\_\_\_ SYRPHIDAE (10) \_\_\_\_\_ EPHYDRIDAE (6) \_\_\_\_\_ MUSCIDAE (6) \_\_\_\_\_  
 DOLICHOPODIDAE (4) \_\_\_\_\_ EMPIDIDAE (6) \_\_\_\_\_ CERATOPOGONIDAE (6) \_\_\_\_\_ SIMULIIDAE (6) \_\_\_\_\_ CHAOBORIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

**COLLEMBOLA**

ISOTOMIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ PODURIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ SMINTHURIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ ENTOMOBRYIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

**OTHER ARTHROPODA**

ACARI (4) \_\_\_\_\_ ASELLIDAE (8) \_\_\_\_\_ GAMMARIDAE (4) \_\_\_\_\_ TALITRIDAE (8) \_\_\_\_\_ ASTACIDAE (6) \_\_\_\_\_

**MOLLUSCA**

GASTROPODA FERRISSIA (6) \_\_\_\_\_ HELISOMA (6) \_\_\_\_\_ LYMNAEA (6) \_\_\_\_\_ AMNICOLA (8) \_\_\_\_\_ PLEUROCERIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ VIVIPARIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_  
 BITHYNIA (8) \_\_\_\_\_ GYRAULUS (8) \_\_\_\_\_ PHYSA (8) \_\_\_\_\_ PLANORBIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ HYDROBIIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ ANCYLIIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

PELECYPODA SPHAERIIDAE (8) \_\_\_\_\_ CORBICULA ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ DRIESSENIA ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

PLATYHELMINTHES TURBELLARIA (4) \_\_\_\_\_ ANNELIDA ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ OLIGOCHAETA ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ TUBIFICIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ NAIDIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_  
 HIRUDINEA ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ HELOBDELLA (10) \_\_\_\_\_ BRANCHIOBDELLIDA ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ ERPOBDELLIDAE ( ) \_\_\_\_\_ NEMATODA ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

NUMBER OF VIALS FORWARDED: \_\_\_\_\_ PRELIMINARY NUMBER OF TAXA: \_\_\_\_\_ NUMBER OF INDIVIDUALS: \_\_\_\_\_

HBI: \_\_\_\_\_ EPT COUNT: \_\_\_\_\_ EPT ABUN./CHIR. ABUN.: \_\_\_\_\_ CHIRONOMID COUNT: \_\_\_\_\_

% DOMINANT TAXON: \_\_\_\_\_ EPT INDEX: \_\_\_\_\_ EPT/TOTAL COUNT: \_\_\_\_\_

PHASE 1 IDENTIFICATION COMPLETED BY: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE COMPLETED: \_\_\_\_\_ COUNTS & CALCULATION CHECK: \_\_\_\_\_

**APPENDIX H:**

**Subwatershed Modeling**

# COFFEE CREEK SUBWATERSHED MODELING

## Introduction

The primary purpose of the modeling exercise conducted as part of the Coffee Creek Watershed Management Plan development was to provide additional information, primarily a comparison of pollutant loading rates among the four major subwatersheds, to supplement the goal setting and decision making processes during the management plan’s development. A variety of models were examined to determine their ability to achieve this objective. The United States Environmental Protection Agency (1997) recommends the use of simple models when the data objectives are to “support an assessment of the relative significance of different sources, guide decisions for management plans, and focus continuing monitoring efforts.” Based on this recommendation and budgetary and data availability constraints, the United States Environmental Protection Agency’s (USEPA) Spreadsheet Tool for the Estimation of Pollutant Load (STEPL) model version 2.0 was utilized to assess potential pollutant loading from each of the four major subwatersheds in the Coffee Creek watershed.

STEPL is a simple watershed-scale loading model. Despite being a simple model, it incorporates local data (local weather, county Universal Soil Loss Equation values, septic system data, watershed specific land use coverages) in its calculation of pollutant loading rates. The model uses this data and empirically derived runoff curve numbers and runoff nutrient concentrations to estimate loading rates for four pollutants: nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment, and biological oxygen demand (BOD). Results of the model using subwatershed data from Johnson Ditch, Pope O’Connor Ditch, Shooter Ditch, and the Suman Road Tributary subwatersheds is detailed below.

## Model Input

Tables 1–8 show the values entered into the model for various parameters. Because the model employs local (typically county) data for many defaults and because the model was used primarily for screening purposes rather than to quantify exact pollutant loads from the watershed, many of these defaults were accepted. The accepted defaults include: weather station data (average rainfall, number of rain event days, and rain correction factors), Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) parameter values, average soil hydrologic group values, runoff curve numbers for each land use, and nutrient concentrations in runoff.

**Table 1. Watershed land use utilized in the STEPL model.**

<b>Watershed</b>	<b>Urban (acres)</b>	<b>Cropland (acres)</b>	<b>Pastureland (acres)</b>	<b>Forest (acres)</b>	<b>Total (acres)</b>
Johnson Ditch	19.05	71.01	135.65	509.53	735.24
Pope O’Connor Ditch	353.79	232.78	256.29	568.42	1411.28
Shooter Ditch	23.12	165.01	184.76	94.85	467.74
Suman Road Tributary	90.92	102.9	277.65	997.61	1469.08



**Table 2. Precipitation values and correction factors utilized in the STEPL model. These are the defaults for Porter County, Indiana.**

<b>Factor</b>	<b>Value</b>
Rain Correction Factor*	0.9
Rain Days Correction Factor**	0.6
Annual Rainfall	35.01 inches
Rain Days	110.2 days
Average Rainfall/Event	0.477 inches

\*The percent of rainfall events that exceed 5 mm per event. \*\*The percent of rain events that generate runoff.

**Table 3. Septic system data input into the STEPL model.**

<b>Watershed</b>	<b>Number of Septic Systems</b>	<b>Population per Septic System</b>	<b>Septic Failure Rate*</b>
Johnson Ditch	62	2.62	1%
Pope O'Connor Ditch	287	2.62	1%
Shooter Ditch	40	2.62	1%
Suman Road Tributary	91	2.62	1%

\*Source: Keith Letta, Porter County Health Department.

**Table 4. Modified Universal Soil Loss Equation (USLE) parameters utilized in STEPL model. These are the defaults for Porter County, Indiana.**

<b>CROPLAND</b>					
	<b>R</b>	<b>K</b>	<b>LS</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>P</b>
Johnson Ditch	160	0.287	0.264	0.2	1.000
Pope O'Connor Ditch	160	0.287	0.264	0.2	1.000
Shooter Ditch	160	0.287	0.264	0.2	1.000
Suman Road Tributary	160	0.287	0.264	0.2	1.000
<b>PASTURELAND</b>					
	<b>R</b>	<b>K</b>	<b>LS</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>P</b>
Johnson Ditch	160	0.287	0.264	0.04	1.000
Pope O'Connor Ditch	160	0.287	0.264	0.04	1.000
Shooter Ditch	160	0.287	0.264	0.04	1.000
Suman Road Tributary	160	0.287	0.264	0.04	1.000
<b>FOREST</b>					
	<b>R</b>	<b>K</b>	<b>LS</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>P</b>
Johnson Ditch	160	0.287	0.264	0.003	1.000
Pope O'Connor Ditch	160	0.287	0.264	0.003	1.000
Shooter Ditch	160	0.287	0.264	0.003	1.000
Suman Road Tributary	160	0.287	0.264	0.003	1.000

**Table 5. Soil nutrient concentrations and hydrologic groups utilized in the STEPL model. These are the defaults for Soil Hydrologic Group (SHG) in Porter County, Indiana.**

Watershed	Soil Hydrologic Group	Soil N Concentration	Soil P Concentration	Soil BOD Concentration
Johnson Ditch	SHG B	0.08%	0.03%	0.16%
Pope O'Connor Ditch	SHG B	0.08%	0.03%	0.16%
Shooter Ditch	SHG B	0.08%	0.03%	0.16%
Suman Road Tributary	SHG B	0.08%	0.03%	0.16%

**Table 6. Reference runoff curve numbers utilized for STEPL model. These are the defaults for the STEPL model.**

Soil Hydrologic Group	A	B	C	D
Urban	83	89	92	93
Cropland	67	78	85	89
Pastureland	49	69	79	84
Forest	39	60	73	79

**Table 7. Runoff nutrient concentrations utilized in STEPL model. These are the defaults for the STEPL model.**

	Nitrogen	Phosphorus	BOD
Pastureland	4 mg/L	0.3 mg/L	13 mg/L
Forest	0.2 mg/L	0.1 mg/L	0.5 mg/L

**Table 8. Urban land use distribution utilized in the STEPL model.**

	Johnson Ditch	Pope O'Connor Ditch	Shooter Ditch	Suman Road Tributary
Urban Sewered	0%	85%	0%	0%
Commercial	7%	15%	31%	17%
Industrial	0%	0%	0%	0%
Institutional	0%	0%	0%	0%
Transportation	0%	0%	0%	0%
Multi-Family	0%	14%	0%	1%
Single-Family	60%	47%	69%	64%
Agriculture	0%	0%	0%	0%
Vacant (developed)	0%	0%	0%	0%
Open Space	33%	24%	0%	18%
<b>Total Area</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>

Land use data for the STEPL model was taken from the USGS EROS data set. This data set was modified slightly based on a field reconnaissance of the Coffee Creek watershed. Because

STEPL model uses only broad land use categories in estimating pollutant loads, more specific land use categories in the EROS data set for each subwatershed were grouped into the appropriate broad STEPL land use category. Both evergreen and deciduous forested land were placed in STEPL’s “forest” category. For the purposes of this modeling exercise, wetland nutrient export was assumed to be more similar to forested land nutrient export than export from other land uses. Consequently, all wetland acreage was placed in the “forest” category. The EROS “row crops” and “small grains” were placed in the STEPL “cropland” category. The EROS “grassland/herbaceous” and “pasture/hay” were lumped into the STEPL “pasture” category. All other EROS land use types were placed in the STEPL “urban” category. Table 9 summarizes the data reduction described above.

**Table 9. Conversion of EROS land use categories to STEPL land use categories.**

<b>EROS land use category</b>	<b>STEPL land use category</b>
Deciduous forest	Forest
Emergent herbaceous wetlands	Forest
Evergreen forest	Forest
Grassland/herbaceous	Pasture
High intensity residential	Urban
High intensity commercial/industrial/transportation	Urban
Low intensity residential	Urban
Other grasses (urban/recreational parks)	Urban
Pasture/hay	Pasture
Row crops	Cropland
Small grains	Cropland
Woody wetlands	Forest

The option to modify urban land use distribution was utilized since detailed land use data was available with the EROS data set (Table 8). Because rural areas of the Coffee Creek watershed lack storm sewers, a zero was entered for “% urban sewered” for the Johnson Ditch, Shooter Ditch, and Suman Road Tributary subwatersheds. A large portion of the urban land in the Pope O’Connor Ditch subwatershed possesses storm sewers (Paul Williams, Chesterton Utilities, personal communication). For the purposes of the model, it was estimated that 85% of the urban land in the Pope O’Connor Ditch subwatershed possessed storm sewers. Based on the definitions of land use provided in the EROS data set documentation, land in the EROS “high intensity commercial/industrial/transportation” was considered “commercial” for the STEPL model. Similarly, EROS “high intensity residential”, “low intensity residential”, and “other grasses (urban/recreational parks)” categories were considered “multi-family”, “single-family”, and “open space”, respectively, for the STEPL model.

Septic data for the STEPL model was derived from United States 2000 Census data and information from the Porter County Health Department and the Chesterton City Engineer’s Office. The STEPL model requires user input for three septic data variables: number of septic systems, population per septic system, and septic failure rate percentage. The U.S. 2000 Census data indicates that an average of 2.62 people live in each household in Porter County. Keith Letta, Porter County Health Department supervisor (personal communication) provided an estimate of 1% for the septic failure rate percentage. To estimate the number of septic systems in

the three rural subwatersheds (Suman Road Tributary, Johnson Ditch, and Shooter Ditch), an estimate of the total population of each subwatershed was first developed. U.S. 2000 Census data for Jackson Township in Porter County was divided by the total acreage of the township to obtain an estimate of the number of people per acre in the township. (Jackson Township data was used since much of these three rural subwatersheds lie in Jackson Township.) The number of people per acre was then multiplied by the acreage in each subwatershed to estimate the number of people in each subwatershed. This number was then divided by 2.62 to determine the number of households in each subwatershed. (The U.S. 2000 Census data indicates that an average of 2.62 people live in each household in Porter County.) It was assumed that each household would have only one septic system so the estimate for number of households was used as an estimate of the number of septic systems per subwatershed.

The procedure described above was modified slightly to estimate the number of septic systems in the Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed. U.S. 2000 Census data from census tract 0502.01, which encompasses roughly the eastern half of Westchester Township, was used to estimate the number of people living in the Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed. Paul Williams of Chesterton Utilities provided information on the extent of sanitary sewer coverage in Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed. This acreage was subtracted from the subwatershed's total acreage in determining the number of people on septic systems in the subwatershed. The number of people in the Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed on septic systems was divided by 2.62 to estimate the number of septic systems in the subwatershed.

### **Results And Discussion**

Figures 1-8 display the results of the modeling exercise. Figures 1-4 show the pollutant loading rates for each of the four pollutants. Because subwatershed size varies, variation in pollutant loading rate is expected. Larger subwatersheds are expected to deliver more pollutants to their respective tributaries than smaller subwatersheds. To facilitate a comparison of pollutant loading rates among subwatersheds, the pollutant loading rates for each subwatershed were normalized by dividing the pollutant loading rate by subwatershed size. The result is an areal pollution loading rate, or pollutant loading rate per acre of subwatershed. Figures 5-8 show the areal pollutant loading rates for each pollutant. Figures 9-12 present the pollutant loads by land use for each of the four subwatersheds.

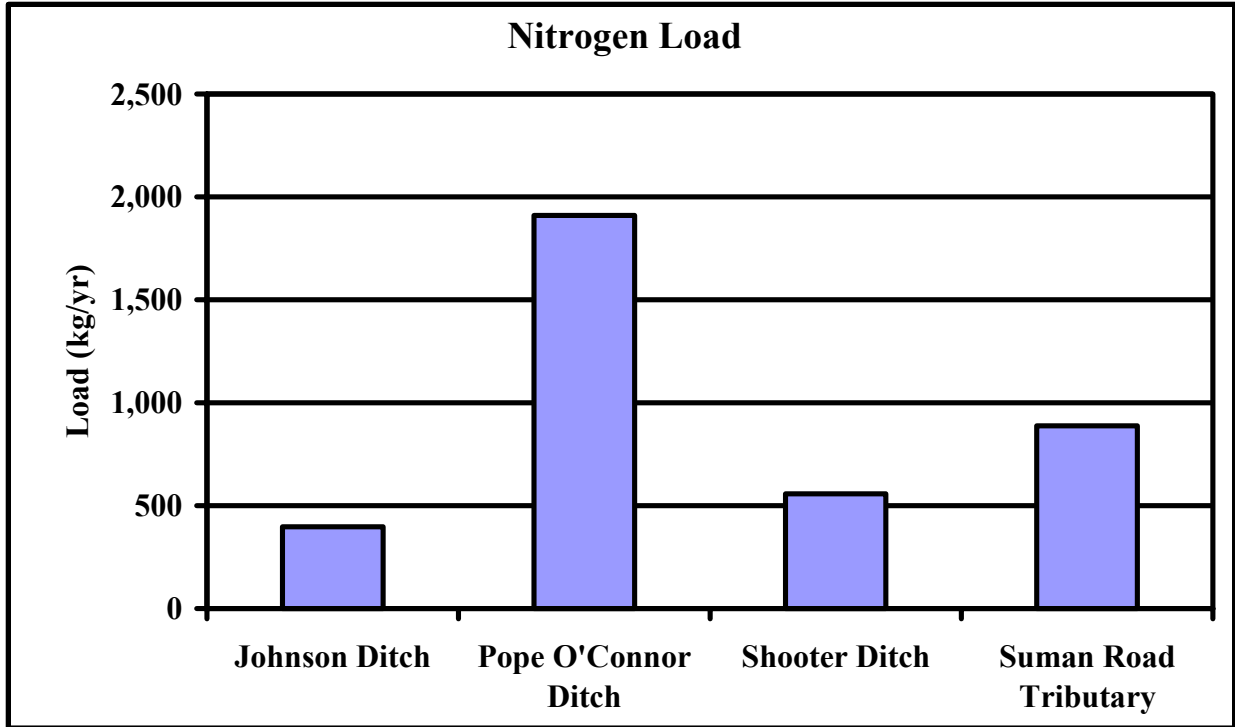


Figure 1. Nitrogen loading rate calculated for each subwatershed.

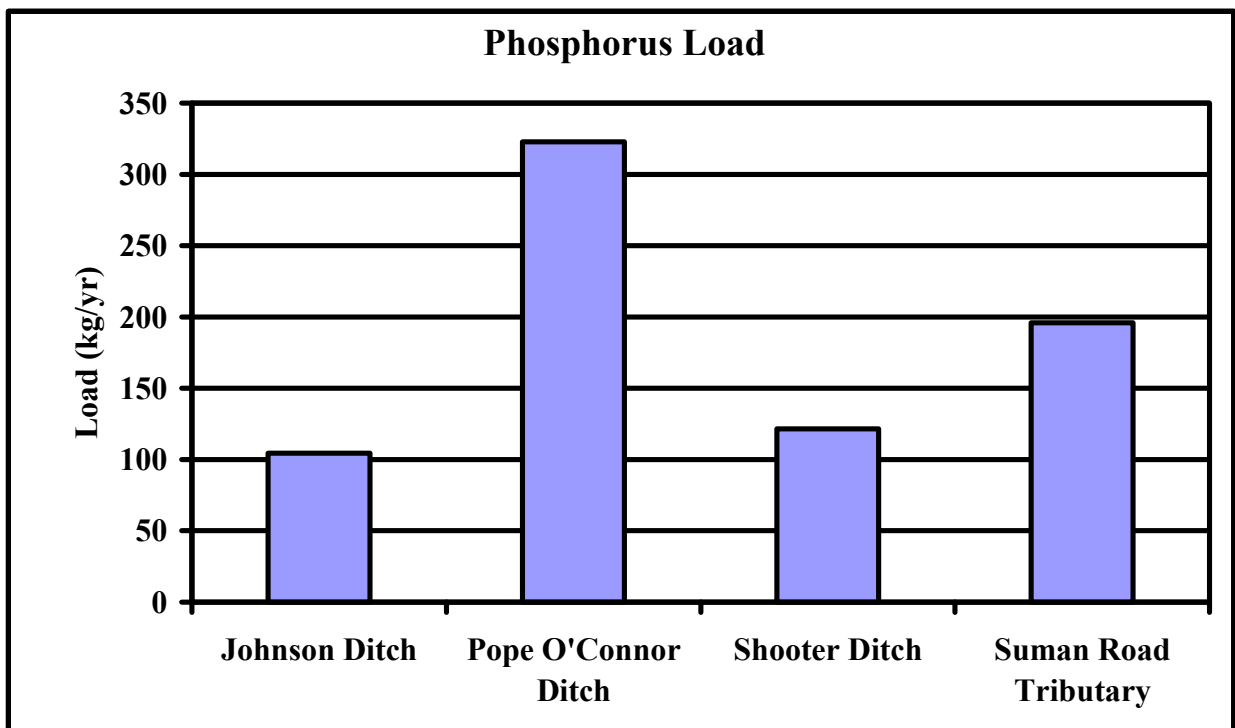


Figure 2. Phosphorus loading rate calculated for each subwatershed.

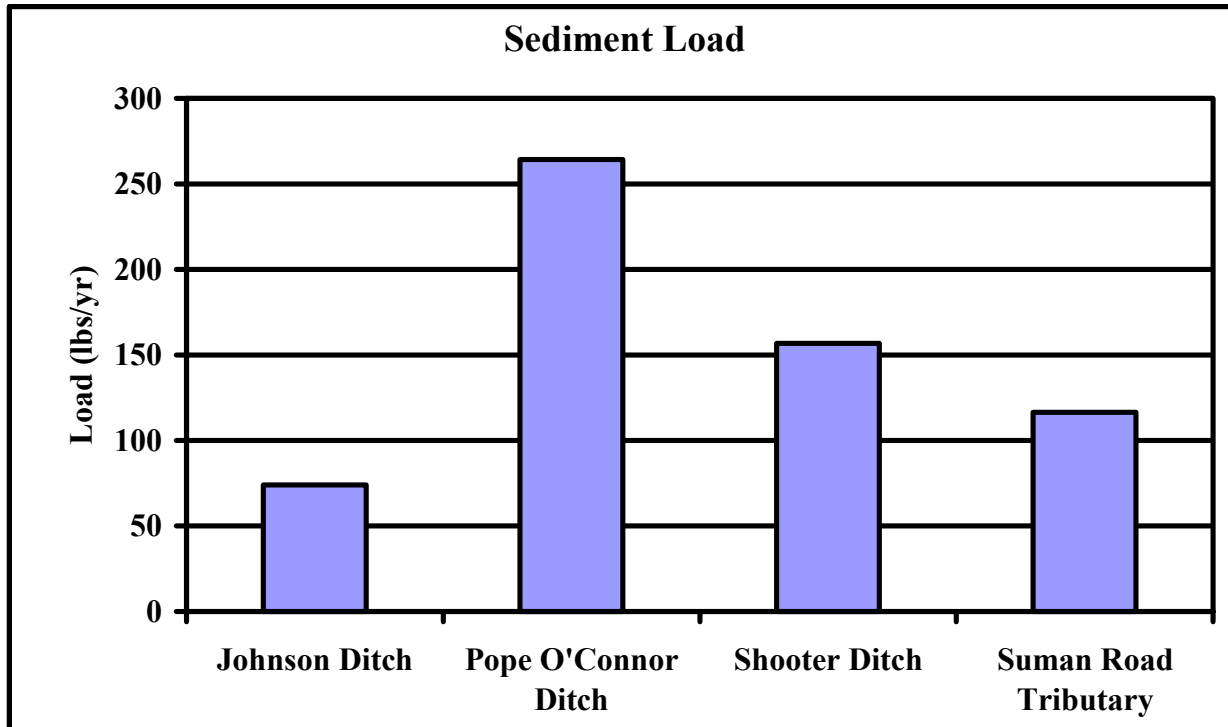


Figure 3. Sediment loading rate calculated for each subwatershed.

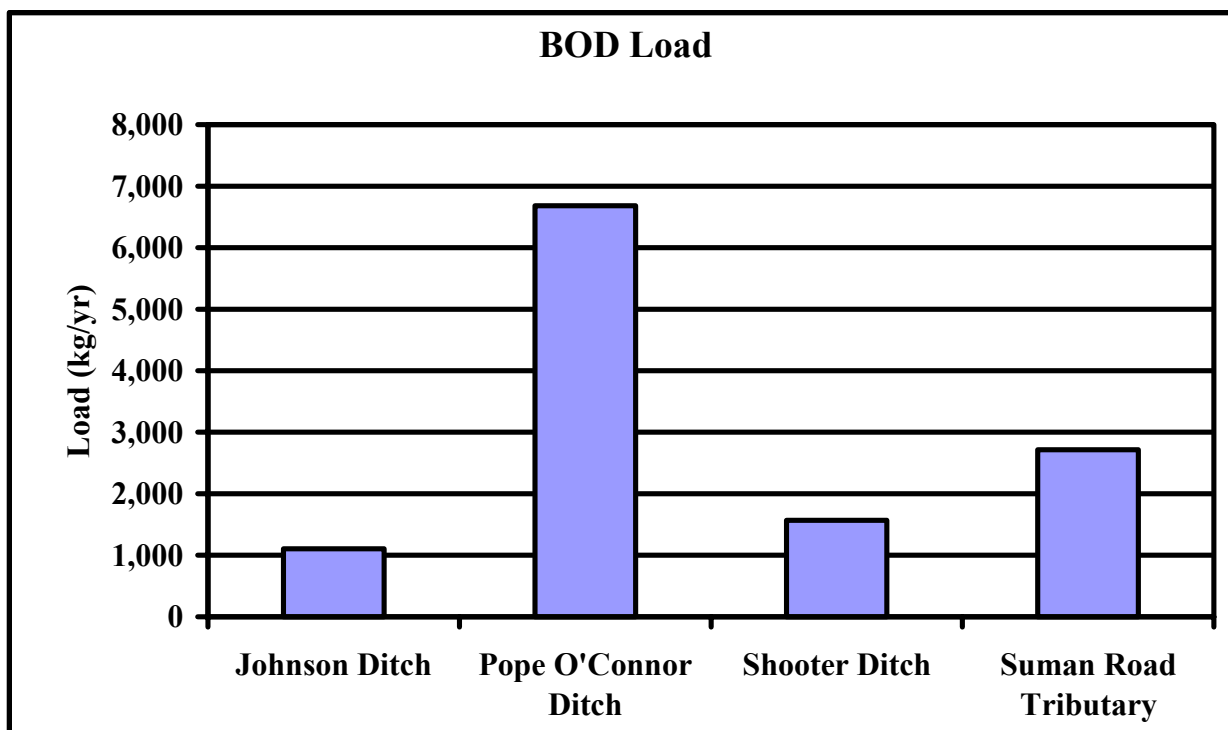


Figure 4. Biological oxygen demand (BOD) loading rate calculated for each subwatershed.

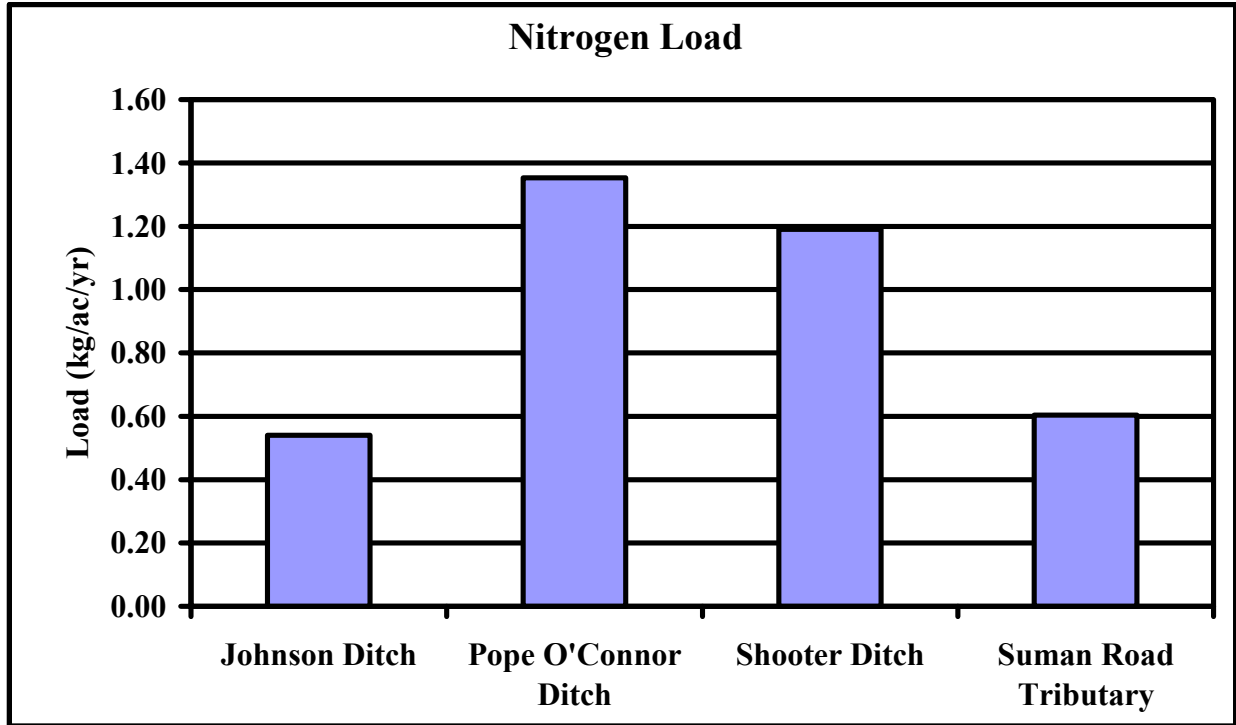


Figure 5. Areal nitrogen loading rate calculated for each subwatershed.

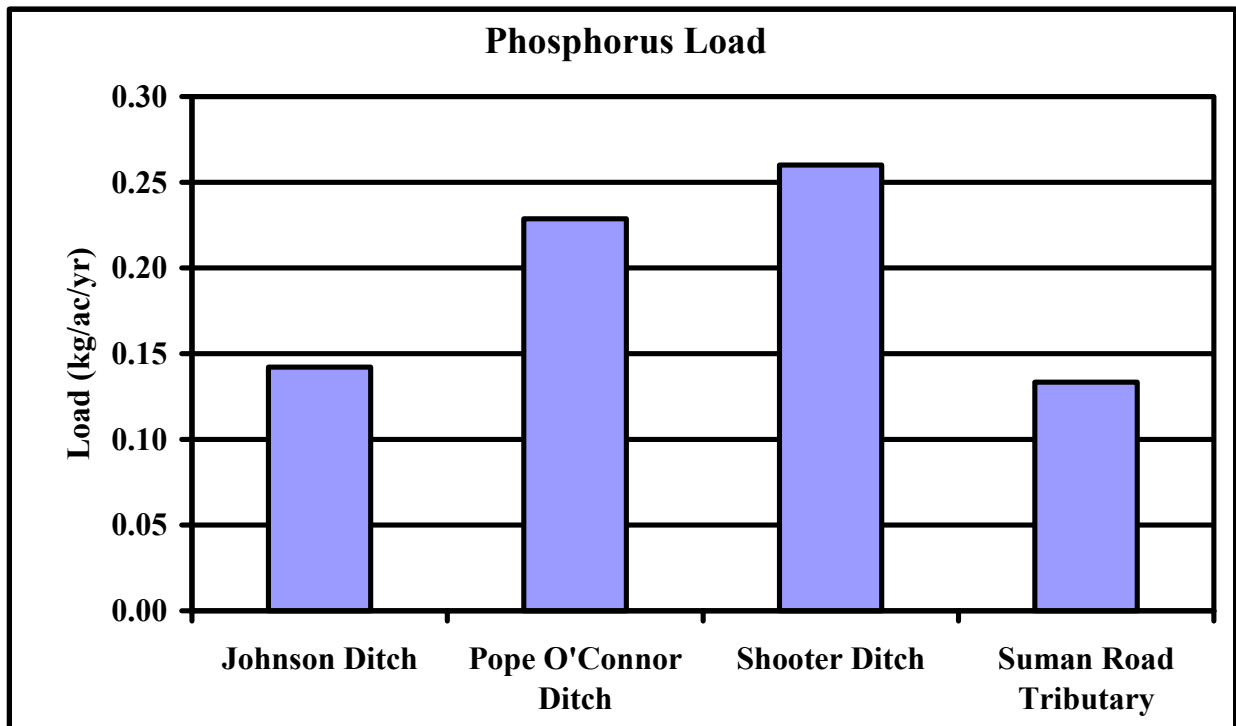


Figure 6. Areal phosphorus loading rate calculated for each subwatershed.

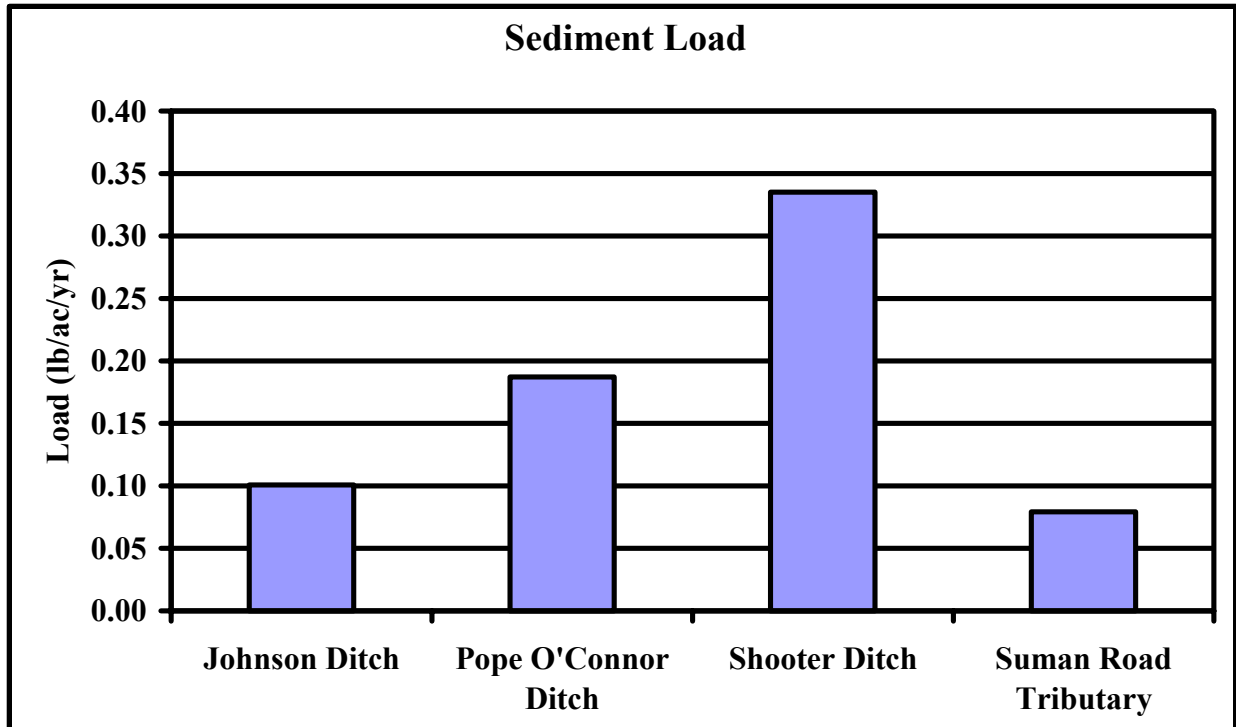


Figure 7. Areal sediment loading rate calculated for each subwatershed.

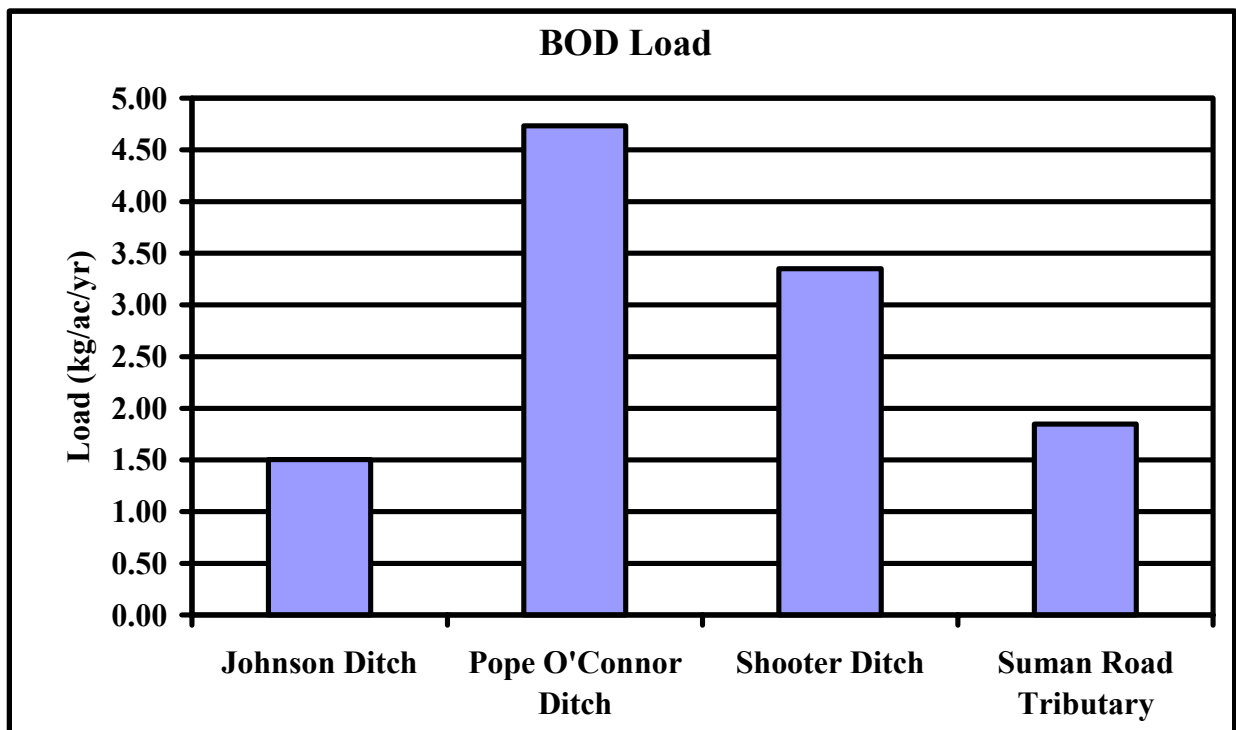


Figure 8. Areal BOD loading rate calculated for each subwatershed.



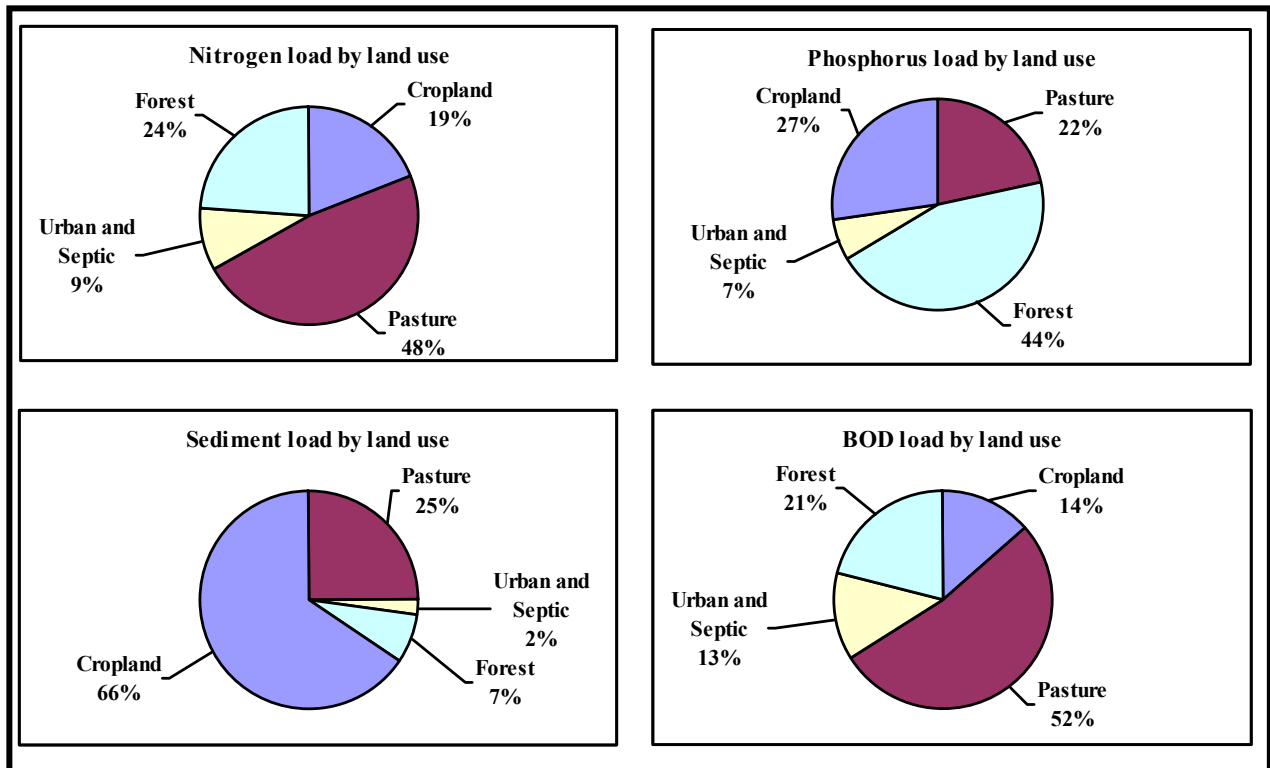


Figure 9. Sources of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment, and BOD in the Johnson Ditch subwatershed.

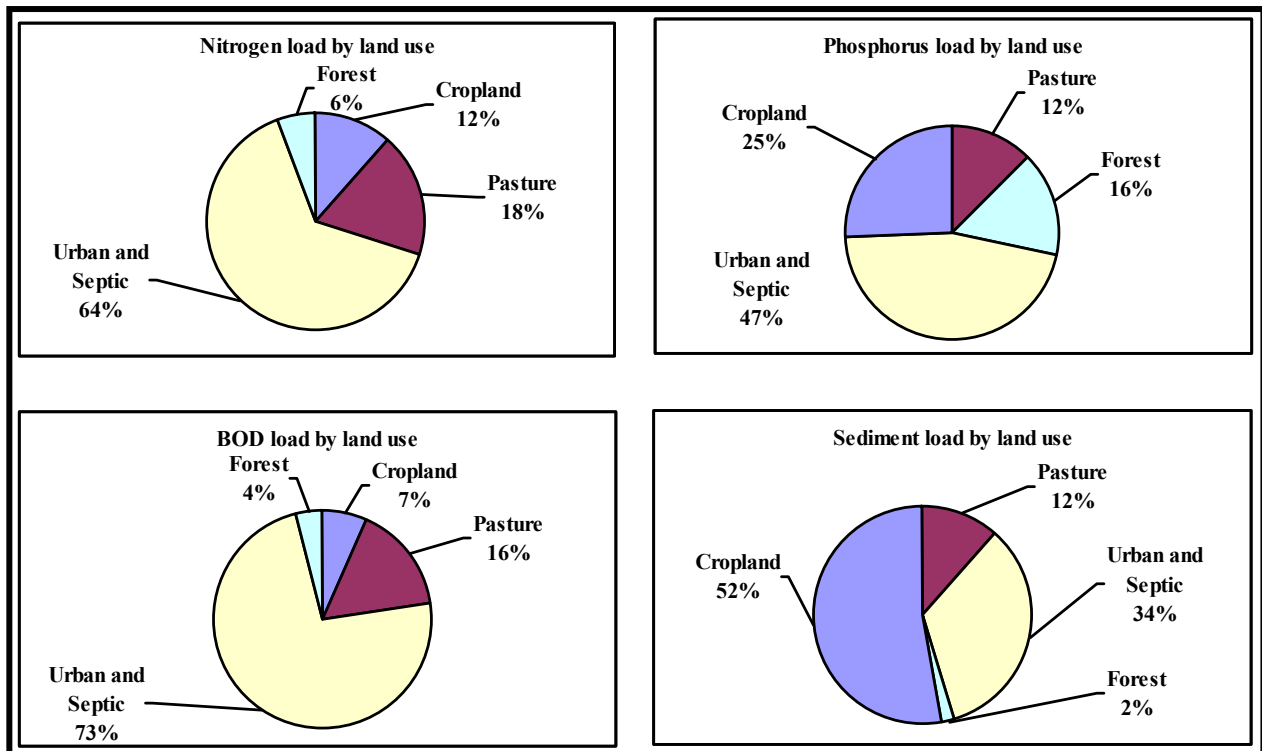


Figure 10. Sources of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment, and BOD in the Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed.

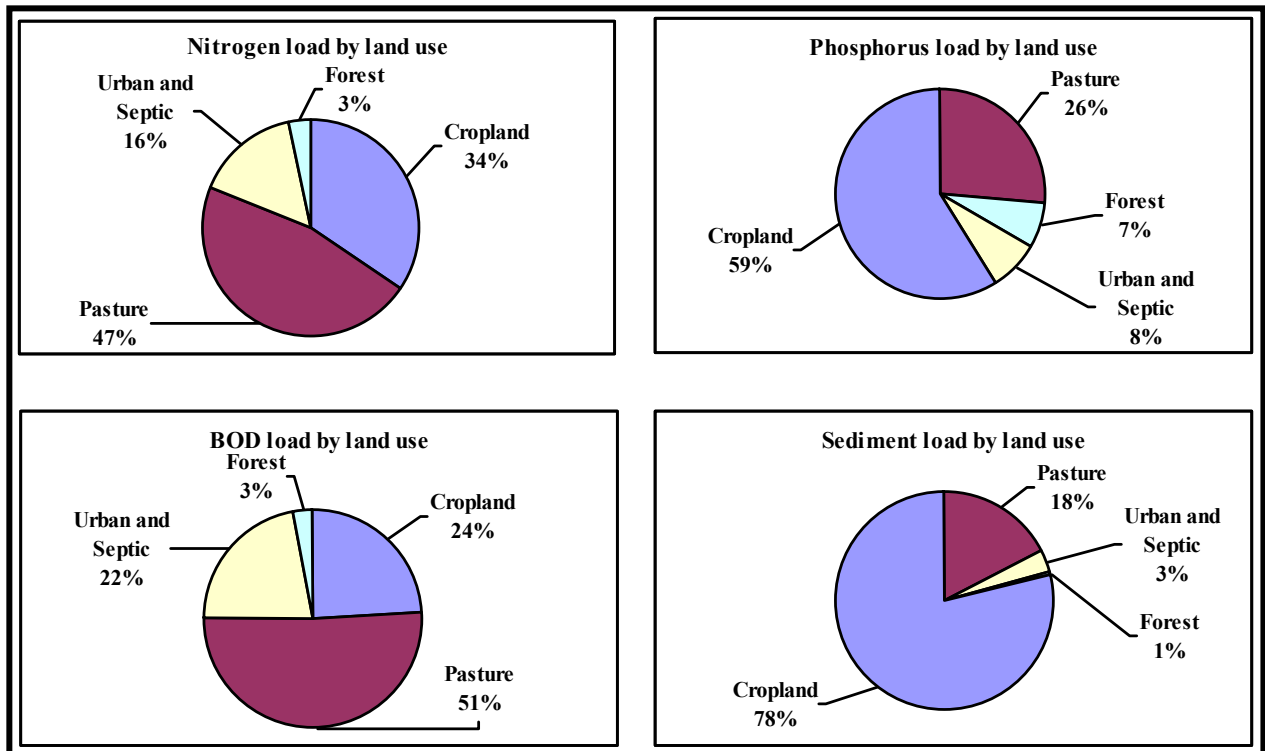


Figure 11. Sources of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment, and BOD in the Shooter Ditch subwatershed.

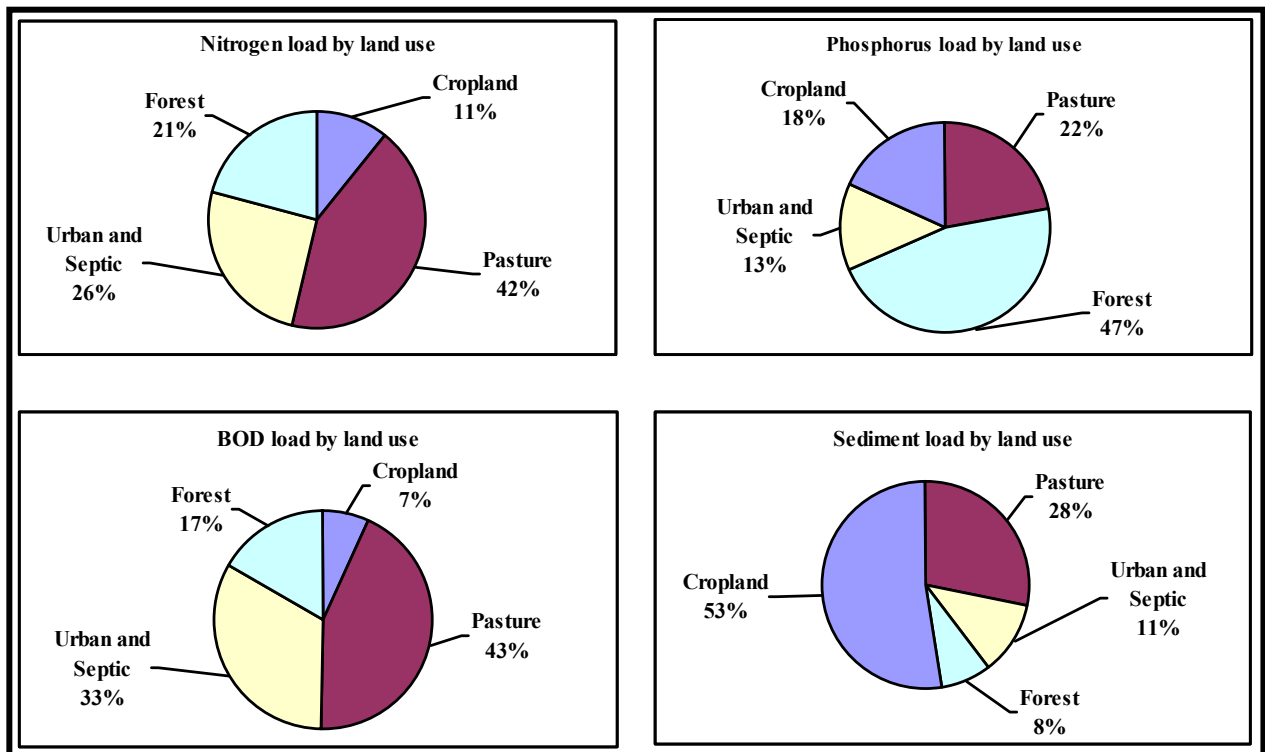


Figure 12. Sources of nitrogen, phosphorus, sediment, and BOD in the Suman Road Tributary subwatershed.

Modeling suggests that the Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed delivers a higher pollutant load for each pollutant modeled than the other three subwatersheds (Figures 1-4). This result is not surprising given that the Pope O'Connor subwatershed is one of the largest subwatersheds. However, the magnitude of pollutant loading from the Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed is of concern. Despite being comparable in size to the Suman Road Tributary subwatershed, the Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed contributes more than twice the nitrogen, sediment, and BOD load and nearly twice the phosphorus load that the Suman Road Tributary subwatershed delivers. Additionally, while the Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed is only twice the size of the Johnson Ditch subwatershed, it contributes three to four times the more pollutants. Urban and agricultural land uses are responsible for the majority of the pollutant load in the Pope O'Connor subwatershed (Figure 10).

The water quality and biological integrity of the Pope O'Connor Ditch reflects the high pollutant loading it receives from its watershed. Pope O'Connor Ditch consistently exhibited the lowest dissolved oxygen concentrations. In July, dissolved oxygen levels in Pope O'Connor Ditch sank to 1.2 mg/L and the water column was only 16% saturated with oxygen. The high BOD loading to the ditch is likely responsible for the low oxygen concentrations observed in Pope O'Connor Ditch. Pope O'Connor Ditch also exhibited the poorest biological integrity of all the sampling sites. The high pollutant loading likely plays a role in preventing the establishment of a diverse, healthy biotic community. Sediment loading to the ditch also impairs the ditch's habitat, which in turn can negatively affect the biotic integrity of the ditch. The thick silt layers covering the Pope O'Connor Ditch channel clog fish and invertebrate gills, smother fish eggs, and reduce sight-seeing predators ability to find prey.

Despite being the smallest of the subwatersheds, the Shooter Ditch subwatershed delivers relatively high pollutant loads. Agricultural and pasture land uses contribute more pollutants than other land uses in the Shooter Ditch subwatershed (Figure 11). The Shooter Ditch subwatershed is slightly more than half the size of the Johnson Ditch subwatershed; yet it delivers more of the four pollutants modeled than the Johnson Ditch subwatershed (Figures 1-4). The Shooter Ditch subwatershed also contributes more sediment and nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus) than the Suman Road Tributary subwatershed (Figures 1-3). The Shooter Ditch subwatershed contributes the greatest amount of phosphorus per acre of subwatershed (Figure 6). Additionally, per acre of subwatershed, Shooter Ditch contributes more sediment than the Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed (Figure 7). The thick silt layers covering the Shooter Ditch channel support the model's sediment loading results. A base flow total suspended solid concentration of 88 mg/L recorded in Shooter Ditch is also consistent with the model's results.

Relative to the Shooter Ditch subwatershed and the Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed, the Suman Road Tributary subwatershed and the Johnson Ditch subwatershed contribute lower pollutant loads to their respective creeks (Figures 1-4). Forested land covers a relatively large portion of these subwatersheds compared to the Shooter Ditch and Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatersheds. Forested land possesses lower curve numbers (has greater infiltration capacity) and lower pollutant concentrations in runoff than agricultural and urban land. Consequently, forested areas tend to deliver lower pollutant loads to nearby waterways compared to pollutant loads from other land uses.

The model may slightly underestimate the pollutant loading from the Suman Road Tributary subwatershed. The STEPL model utilizes countywide average USLE parameter values. These values may underestimate soil loss in morainal areas of the county, where steep topography increases the erodibility of the soil. Because a large portion of the Suman Road Tributary subwatershed lies in the Valparaiso Moraine, actual soil loss from the subwatershed may be greater than the modeled soil loss. The water quality sampling data supports this hypothesis. Following a storm event, the Suman Road Tributary exhibited the highest total suspended solids concentration of all the Coffee Creek tributaries. Additionally, by underestimating soil loss, the model likely also underestimates the other pollutant loading rates since the STEPL model factors in the soil's ability to transport pollutants. This potential underestimation of pollutant loading rates should be considered when using the model results to make management decisions.

### **Summary**

The STEPL model was utilized as a screening tool to identify which subwatersheds are releasing the greatest pollutant loads from the Coffee Creek landscape. Results from the modeling exercise indicate that the Pope O'Connor Ditch subwatershed is contributing the greatest amount of nitrogen, phosphorus, oxygen demanding substances, and sediment to its respective tributary to Coffee Creek. Urban and agricultural land uses are responsible for the majority of the pollutant load in the Pope O'Connor subwatershed. When the model results are examined on "pollutant released per acre of subwatershed" basis, the Shooter Ditch subwatershed releases more phosphorus and sediment per acre of subwatershed than any of the other subwatersheds. Cropland in the subwatershed is the primary source of these pollutants. In general, the modeling results are consistent with qualitative observations, water quality analysis, and biotic integrity evaluations of each subwatershed's respective tributary. Pollutant loading from these subwatersheds may be impairing Coffee Creek's (mainstem) water quality, habitat, and biological communities. It is important to note, however, that it is unlikely that all of the pollutant load reaching each of Coffee Creek's tributaries reaches the mainstem. The tributaries and their respective biological communities assimilate some of the pollutant load. Based on the model results, watershed restoration efforts should target the Pope O'Connor Ditch and Shooter Ditch subwatersheds.

### **Literature Cited**

U. S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1997. Compendium of Tools for Watershed Assessment and TMDL Development. United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, D. C. EPA 841-B-97-006.

**APPENDIX I:**

**Potential Funding Sources**

## **FUNDING SOURCES AND WATERSHED RESOURCES**

Funding and other resources are important for the actual implementation of recommended management practices in a watershed. Several cost share and grant programs are available to help offset costs of watershed projects. Additionally, both human and material resources may be available in the watershed. The following is by no means an “all inclusive” list. Other funding opportunities and resources undoubtedly exist. These are merely a starting point for researching available grant resources.

### **Funding Sources**

There are several cost-share grants available from both state and federal government agencies specific to watershed management. Lake associations and/or Soil and Water Conservation Districts (SWCDs) can apply for the majority of these grants. The main goal of these grants and other funding sources is to improve water quality through the use of specific BMPs. As public awareness shifts towards watershed management, these grants will become more and more competitive. Therefore, any association interested in improving water quality through the use of grants must become active soon. Once an association is recognized as a “watershed management activist” it will become easier to obtain these funds repeatedly. The following are some of the possible major funding sources available to lake and watershed associations for watershed management.

### **Lake and River Enhancement Program (LARE)**

LARE is administered by the Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Division of Soil Conservation. The program’s main goals are to control sediment and nutrient inputs to lakes and streams and prevent or reverse degradation from these inputs through the implementation of corrective measures. Under present policy, the LARE program may fund lake and watershed specific construction actions up to \$100,000 for a specific project or \$300,000 for all projects on a specific lake or stream. Cost-share approved projects require a 0-25% cash or in-kind match, depending on the project. LARE also has a “watershed land treatment” component that can provide grants to SWCDs for multi-year projects. The funds are available on a cost-sharing basis with farmers who implement various BMPs. The watershed land treatment program is recommended as a project funding source for the Coffee Creek watershed. More information about the LARE program can be found at <http://www.in.gov/dnr/soilcons/programs/lare>.

### **Clean Water Act Section 319 Nonpoint Source Pollution Management Grant**

The 319 Grant Program is administered by the Indiana Department of Environmental Management (IDEM), Office of Water Management, Watershed Management Section. 319 is a federal grant made available by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 319 grants fund projects that target nonpoint source water pollution. Nonpoint source pollution (NPS) refers to pollution originating from general sources rather than specific discharge points (Olem and Flock, 1990). Sediment, animal and human waste, nutrients, pesticides, and other chemicals resulting from land use activities such as mining, farming, logging, construction, and septic fields are considered NPS pollution. According to the EPA, NPS pollution is the number one contributor to water pollution in the United States. To qualify for funding, the water body must meet specific criteria such as being listed in the state’s 305(b) report as a high priority water body or

be identified by a diagnostic study as being impacted by NPS pollution. Funds can be requested for up to \$300,000 for individual projects. There is a 25% cash or in-kind match requirement.

### **Section 104(b)(3) NPDES Related State Program Grants**

Section 104(b)(3) of the Clean Water Act gives authority to a grant program called the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Related State Program Grants. These grants provide money for developing, implementing, and demonstrating new concepts or requirements that will improve the effectiveness of the NPDES permit program that regulates point source discharges of water pollution. Projects that qualify for Section 104(b)(3) grants involve water pollution sources and activities regulated by the NPDES program. The awarded amount can vary by project and there is a required 5% match.

### **Section 205(j) Water Quality Management Planning Grants**

Funds allocated by Section 205(j) of the Clean Water Act are granted for water quality management planning and design. Grants are given to municipal governments, county governments, regional planning commissions, and other public organizations for researching point and non-point source pollution problems and developing plans to deal with the problems. According to the IDEM Office of Water Quality website: "The Section 205(j) program provides for projects that gather and map information on non-point and point source water pollution, develop recommendations for increasing the involvement of environmental and civic organizations in watershed planning and implementation activities, and implement watershed management plans. No match is required. For more information on the 319, 104(b)(3), and 205(j) grants, please see the IDEM website

<http://www.in.gov/idem/water/planbr/wsm/205jmain.html>.

### **Other Federal Grant Programs**

The USDA and EPA award research and project initiation grants through the US National Research Initiative Competitive Grants Program and the Agriculture in Concert with the Environment Program.

### **Watershed Protection and Flood Prevention Program**

The Watershed Protection and Flood Prevention Program is funded by the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) and is administered by the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). Funding targets a variety of watershed activities including watershed protection, flood prevention, erosion and sediment control, water supply, water quality, fish and wildlife habitat enhancement, wetlands creation and restoration, and public recreation in small watersheds (250,000 or fewer acres). The program covers 100% of flood prevention construction costs or 50% of construction costs for agricultural water management, recreational, or fish and wildlife projects.

### **Conservation Reserve Program**

As already discussed, the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) is funded by the USDA and administered by the Farm Service Agency (FSA). CRP is a voluntary, competitive program designed to encourage farmers to establish vegetation on their property in an effort to decrease erosion, improve water quality, or enhance wildlife habitat. The program targets farmed areas that have a high potential for degrading water quality under traditional agricultural practices or

areas that might make good wildlife habitat if they were not farmed. Such areas include highly erodible land, riparian zones, and farmed wetlands. Currently, the program offers continuous sign-up for practices like grassed waterways and filter strips. Participants in the program receive cost share assistance for any plantings or construction as well as annual payments for any land set aside.

### **Wetlands Reserve Program**

The Wetlands Reserve Program (WRP) is funded by the USDA and is administered by the NRCS. WRP is a subsection of the Conservation Reserve Program. This voluntary program provides funding for the restoration of wetlands on agricultural land. To qualify for the program, land must be restorable and suitable for wildlife benefits. This includes farmed wetlands, prior converted cropland, farmed wet pasture, farmland that has become a wetland as a result of flooding, riparian areas which link protected wetlands, and the land adjacent to protected wetlands that contribute to wetland functions and values. Landowners may place permanent or 30-year easements on land in the program. Landowners receive payment for these easement agreements. Restoration cost-share funds are also available. No match is required.

### **Partners for Fish and Wildlife Program**

The Partners for Fish and Wildlife Program (PFWP) is funded and administered by the U.S. Department of the Interior through the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The program provides technical and financial assistance to landowners interested in improving native habitat for fish and wildlife on their land. The program focuses on restoring wetlands, native grasslands, streams, riparian areas, and other habitats to natural conditions. The program requires a 10 year cooperative agreement and a 1:1 match.

### **North American Wetland Conservation Act Grant Program**

The North American Wetland Conservation Act Grant Program (NAWCA) is funded and administered by the U.S. Department of Interior. This program provides support for projects that involve long-term conservation of wetland ecosystems and their inhabitants including waterfowl, migratory birds, fish, and other wildlife. The match for this program is on a 1:1 basis.

### **National Fish and Wildlife Foundation (NFWF)**

The National Fish and Wildlife Foundation is administered by the U.S. Department of the Interior. The program promotes healthy fish and wildlife populations and supports efforts to invest in conservation and sustainable use of natural resources. The NFWF targets six priority areas which are wetland conservation, conservation education, fisheries, neotropical migratory bird conservation, conservation policy, and wildlife and habitat. The program requires a minimum of a 1:1 match. More information can be found at <http://www.nfwf.org/about.htm>.

### **Community Forestry Grant Program**

The U.S. Forest Service through the Indiana Department of Natural Resources Division of Forestry provides three forms of funding for communities under the Community Forestry Grant Program. Urban Forest Conservation Grants are designed to help communities develop long term programs to manage their urban forests. UFCG funds are provided to communities to improve and protect trees and other natural resources, projects that target program development, planning, and education are emphasized. Local municipalities, non-for-profit organizations, and state



agencies can apply for \$2,000-20,000 annually. The second type of Community Forestry Grant Program, the Arbor Day Grant Program, funds target activities which promote Arbor Day and the planting and care of urban trees. \$500-1000 grants are generally awarded. Tree Steward Program is an educational training program that involves six training sessions of three hours each. The program can be offered in any county in Indiana and covers a variety of tree care and planting topics. Generally, \$500-1000 is available to assist communities in starting a county or regional Tree Steward Program. Each of these grants requires an equal match.

### **Wildlife Habitat Incentive Program**

The Wildlife Incentive Program (WHIP) is funded by the USDA and administered by the NRCS. This program provides support to landowners to develop and improve wildlife habitat on private lands. Support includes technical assistance as well cost sharing payments. Those lands already enrolled in WRP are not eligible for WHIP. The match is 25%.

### **Forestry Incentives Program**

The NRCS Forestry Incentives Program (FIP) provides cost-share dollars for forestry conservation activities like tree planting and timber stand improvement on privately-owned forest land. The program will share up to 65% of the cost of these and other related practices up to \$10,000 per landowner per year. To be eligible for FIP, a particular parcel of land must be: smaller than 1,000 acres, be privately owned and non-industrial, be suitable for land management practices like reforestation or stand improvement, and be of sufficient productivity to yield marketable timber crops.

### **Environmental Quality Incentives Program**

The Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) is a voluntary program designed to provide assistance to producers to establish conservation practices in target areas where significant natural resource concerns exist. Eligible land includes cropland, rangeland, pasture, and forestland, and preference is given to applications which propose BMP installation that benefits wildlife. EQIP offers cost-share and technical assistance on tracts that are not eligible for continuous CRP enrollment. Certain BMPs receive up to 75% cost-share. In return, the producer agrees to withhold the land from production for five years. Practices that typically benefit wildlife include: grassed waterways, grass filter strips, conservation cover, tree planting, pasture and hay planting, and field borders. Best fertilizer and pesticide management practices are also eligible for EQIP cost-share.

### **Farmland Protection Program**

The Farmland Protection Program (FPP) provides funds to help purchase development rights in order to keep productive farmland in use. The goals of FPP are: to protect valuable, prime farmland from unruly urbanization and development; to preserve farmland for future generations; to support a way of life for rural communities; and to protect farmland for long-term food security.

### **Debt for Nature**

Debt for Nature is a voluntary program that allows certain FSA borrowers to enter into 10-year, 30-year, or 50-year contracts to cancel a portion of their FSA debts in exchange for devoting eligible acreage to conservation, recreation, or wildlife practices. Eligible acreage includes:

wetlands, highly erodible lands, streams and their riparian areas, endangered species, or significant wildlife habitat, land in 100-year floodplains, areas of high water quality or scenic value, aquifer recharge zones, areas containing soil not suited for cultivation, and areas adjacent or within administered conservation areas.

### **Non-Profit Conservation Advocacy Group Grants**

Various non-profit conservation advocacy groups provide funding for projects and land purchases that involve resource conservation. Ducks Unlimited and Pheasants Forever are two such organizations that dedicate millions of dollars per year to projects that promote and/or create wildlife habitat.

### **U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Environmental Education Program**

The USEPA Environmental Education Program provides funding for state agencies, non-profit groups, schools, universities to support environmental education programs and projects. The program grants nearly \$200,000 to projects throughout Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Wisconsin, and Ohio. More information is available at

<http://www.epa.gov/region5/ened/grants.html>.

### **Coastal Zone Management Funds**

Coastal Zone Management funding is available for projects that focus on finding local solutions to coastal problems such as coastal wetland management and protection, management of polluted runoff, sediment and erosion control reduction, assessment of impacts of coastal zone growth and development, and demonstration projects with potential to improve coastal zone management. Granting is provided as formula grants which do not require a federal match and as program enhancement funds where no match of any type is required. More information on Coastal Zone Management grants can be obtained from

<http://www.nos.noaa.gov/programs/ocrm.html>.

### **Great Lakes Basin Program for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control**

The Great Lakes Program supports annual competitive grants that target erosion and sediment control projects. The Program funds projects comprising the following three elements: program and technical assistance, demonstration projects, and information and education. The projects generally address urban, agricultural, streambank, shoreline, and forest erosion. The Great Lakes Basin Program provides approximately \$15,000-40,000 for 20 projects located throughout the Great Lakes region. More information on the Great Lakes Basin Program for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control can be located at <http://www.glc.org/basin>.

### **Great Lakes Protection Fund**

The Great Lakes Protection Fund is a private, nonprofit corporation founded by the governors of the Great Lakes states. The permanent environmental endowment supports collaborative actions to improve the health of the Great Lakes ecosystem. Current fund interests include preventing biological pollution, restoring natural flow regimes, and using market mechanisms for environmental improvement. Grants are not currently available for projects located in Indiana because Indiana has not yet contributed to this fund. More information on the Great Lakes Protection Fund can be found at <http://www.glpf.org>.

### **The Joyce Foundation**

The Joyce Foundation supports efforts in six program areas: Education, Employment, Environment, Gun Violence, Money and Politics, and Culture. The primary focus of the Environment program is protecting the natural resources of the Great Lakes Region. The Foundation supports the development, testing, and implementation of policy-based, prevention-oriented, scientifically sound solutions to environmental issues affecting the Great Lakes. Two of the key focuses of the Foundation are protecting and improving Great Lakes water quality and maintaining and strengthening the network of Great Lakes associated environmental groups. Additional information about grant funding opportunities provided by The Joyce Foundation can be found at <http://www.joycefdn.org>.

### **NiSource Environmental Challenge Fund**

The Environmental Challenge Fund is an employee-driven, non-for-profit corporation created by NiSource. The corporation provides funds to stimulate local efforts to preserve, protect, and enhance the environment in the service area of NiSource subsidiaries. Since its inception the Environmental Challenge Fund has provided funding for over 100 projects totaling more than \$280,000. More information is available at <http://www.nisource.com/enviro/ecf.asp>

### **Indianapolis Power and Light Company (IPALCO) Golden Eagle Environmental Grant**

The IPALCO Golden Eagle Grant awards grants of up to \$10,000 to projects that seek improve, preserve, and protect the environment and natural resources in the state of Indiana. The award is granted to approximately 10 environmental education or restoration projects each year. Deadline for funding is typically in January. More information is available at [http://www.ipalco.com/ABOUTIPALCO/Environment/Golden\\_Eagle.html](http://www.ipalco.com/ABOUTIPALCO/Environment/Golden_Eagle.html)

### **Nina Mason Pulliam Charitable Trust (NMPCT)**

The NMPCT awards various dollar amounts to projects that help people in need, protect the environment, and enrich community life. Prioritization is given to projects in the greater Phoenix, AZ and Indianapolis, IN areas, with secondary priority being assigned to projects throughout Arizona and Indiana. The trust awarded nearly \$20,000,000 in funds in the year 2000. More information is available at [www.nmpct.org](http://www.nmpct.org)

### **Watershed Resources**

An important but often overlooked factor in accomplishing goals and completing projects in any watershed is resources within the watershed itself. These resources may be people giving of their time, local schools participating in projects, companies giving materials for project construction, or other donations. This study documents some of these available resources for the Coffee Creek watershed. It is important to note that this list is not all-inclusive, and some groups and donors may have been missed.

### **Watershed Coordinator**

IDEM and the USDA cosponsor three regional watershed conservationist positions. The watershed conservationist is an advocate for watershed level work in the region. Watershed conservationists can help direct actions of groups and stakeholders who are interested in working

together to address problems in their watershed. They can help with everything from structuring public meetings to assisting with the compilation of a Watershed Management Plan. Their wealth of knowledge includes ideas about how to work with and respect all stakeholders in order to find the best plan for natural resource conservation within your watershed. Matt Jarvis is the regional watershed conservationist for the northern third of Indiana and has an office in Delphi, Indiana. His contact information is: Matt Jarvis, Regional Watershed Conservationist, Natural Resources Conservation Service, 1523 N. US Highway 421, Suite 2 Delphi, Indiana 46923-9396. He can also be contacted via phone at (765) 564-4480 or email at [matt.jarvis@in.usda.gov](mailto:matt.jarvis@in.usda.gov).

### **Coordinated Resource Management**

The Coordinated Resource Management (CRM) process is an organized approach to the identification of local concerns, evaluation of natural resources, development of alternative actions, assistance from technical specialists, implementation of a selected alternative, evaluation of implementation activities, and involvement of all interested parties who wish to participate in watershed action. The goal of the CRM process is the development of an effective Watershed Management Plan. Further CRM information and its complementary Watershed Action Guide can be downloaded from the USDA/NRCS website at <http://www.in.nrcs.gov>. The CRM gives guidance on how diverse groups of people can plan to maximize benefits to the greatest number of individuals while enhancing or maintaining the natural resource.

### **Hoosier Riverwatch**

The Hoosier Riverwatch Program was started in 1994 by the State of Indiana to increase public awareness of water quality issues and concerns. Riverwatch is a volunteer stream monitoring program sponsored by the IDNR Division of Soil Conservation in cooperation with Purdue University Agronomy Department. Any citizen interested in water quality may volunteer to take a short training session held from May through October. Water monitoring equipment may be supplied to nonprofit organizations, schools, or government agencies by an equipment grant. Additionally, many SWCD offices (including the Porter County SWCD) have loaner equipment that can be borrowed. The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy and Chesterton High School currently participate in the program. More detailed information is available via the Hoosier Riverwatch web site at <http://www.state.in.us/dnr/soilcons/riverwatch/>.

### **Volunteer Groups**

Volunteer groups can be instrumental in planning projects, implementing projects, and monitoring projects once they are installed. The Coffee Creek Watershed Conservancy and Chesterton High School have both participated in the Hoosier Riverwatch program. Involving the people living in the watershed, especially school-age children, is a good way to promote natural resource awareness and a good way to get data collected and projects completed. Oftentimes, data collected by volunteer groups may be the only available data for a watershed. This data is very valuable in helping to establish baseline trends with which to compare future samples.

**APPENDIX J:**  
**Action Register**

## Action Register

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Goal (choose from goals listed below): \_\_\_\_\_

Task completed: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of task (circle appropriate task type):

Meeting      Who attended by: \_\_\_\_\_

Education      Number attended: \_\_\_\_\_      Number distributed: \_\_\_\_\_  
Distributed to: \_\_\_\_\_

Investigation      Sources of information: \_\_\_\_\_

Field Work

Other

Provide a description of the task in the space below. Please include what portion of the goal(s) or objective(s) this task completes, a listing of other actions required based on this task, and any suggested future actions.

Additional notes:

Task completed by: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**Goals:**

- Hire watershed coordinator
- Streamside buffer establishment/protection
- Forested land conservation
- Stakeholder education
- E. coli source identification
- Subsurface drain load determination
- Sediment and nutrient load reduction from Pope O'Connor Ditch
- Sediment and nutrient load reduction from Shooter Ditch